



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Meeting Agenda Public Utilities Board

Monday, April 22, 2024

9:00 AM

Council Work Session Room

REGISTRATION GUIDELINES FOR ADDRESSING THE PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD

Citizens will be able to participate in the following way:

- eComment – The agenda was posted online at <https://tx-denton.civicplus.com/242/Public-Meetings-Agendas>. Once the agenda is posted, a link to make virtual comments using the eComment module will be made available next to the meeting listing on the Upcoming Events Calendar. Using eComment, Individuals may indicate support or opposition and submit a brief comment about a specific agenda item. eComments may be submitted up until the start of the meeting at which time the ability to make an eComment will be closed. eComments will be sent directly to members of the Public Utilities Board immediately upon submission and recorded by the Secretary into the Minutes of the Meeting.

After determining that a quorum is present, the Public Utilities Board of the City of Denton, Texas will convene in a Regular Meeting on Monday, April 22, 2024, at 9:00 a.m. in the Council Work Session Room at City Hall, 215 E. McKinney Street, Denton, Texas at which the following items will be considered:

REGULAR MEETING

1. PRESENTATIONS FROM MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC

This section of the agenda permits a person to make comments regarding public business on items as listed on the agenda. Each speaker will be allowed a maximum of four (4) minutes. Such person(s) shall have registered under the REGISTRATION GUIDELINES FOR ADDRESSING THE PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD detailed at the beginning of this agenda. Registration is required prior to the time this agenda item is read into the record.

2. CONSENT AGENDA

Each of the items on the Consent Agenda is recommended by the Staff and approval thereof will be strictly on the basis of the Staff recommendations. Approval of the Consent Agenda authorizes the City Manager or designee to implement each item in accordance with the Staff recommendations. The Public Utilities Board has received background information and has had an opportunity to raise questions regarding these items prior to consideration.

Listed below are bids, purchase orders, contracts, and other items to be approved for payment or other action under the Consent Agenda (Agenda Items A – C). This listing is provided on the Consent Agenda to allow Public Utilities Board Members to discuss or withdraw an item prior to approval of the Consent Agenda. If no items are pulled, the Consent Agenda Items will be approved with one motion. If items are pulled for separate discussion, they may be considered as the first items following approval of the Consent Agenda.

- A. [PUB24-077](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas

home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a Professional Services Agreement with Westwood Professional Services, Inc., for field survey and engineering analysis of dams and ponds for the Engineering and Drainage Department as set forth in the contract; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFQ 7599-015 - Professional Services Agreement for analysis services awarded to Westwood Professional Services, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$396,152.00).

Attachments: [Exhibit 1 - Agenda Information Sheet](#)
 [Exhibit 2 - Ordinance and Contract](#)

- B. [PUB24-078](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Harendt Construction Group, LLC, for the Hobson Lift Station Electrical Improvements Project for the Water Utilities Department; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (CSP 8348 - awarded to Harendt Construction Group, LLC, in the not-to-exceed amount of \$1,260,561.12).

Attachments: [Exhibit 1 - Agenda Information Sheet](#)
 [Exhibit 2 - Ordinance and Contract](#)

- C. [PUB24-079](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Mann Robinson & Son, Inc., for the site preparation and construction of a concrete retaining wall for the Underwood Substation for Denton Municipal Electric; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (CSP 8419 - awarded to Mann Robinson & Son, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$2,680,724.55).

Attachments: [Exhibit 1 - Agenda Information Sheet](#)
 [Exhibit 2 - Pricing Evaluation](#)
 [Exhibit 3 - Ordinance and Contract](#)

3. ITEMS FOR INDIVIDUAL CONSIDERATION

- A. [PUB24-080](#) Consider approval of the April 8, 2024 minutes.

Attachments: [4.8.24 PUB Minutes](#)

- B. [PUB24-071](#) Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance considering all matters incident and related to the issuance, sale and delivery of up to \$31,500,000 in principal amount of "City of Denton Utility System Revenue Notes, Series 2024"; authorizing the issuance of the notes; delegating the authority to certain city officials to execute certain documents relating to the sale of the notes; approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating to said notes; enacting other provisions relating to the subject; and providing an effective date.

Attachments: [Exhibit 1. Agenda Information Sheet](#)
 [Exhibit 2. Ordinance](#)
 [Exhibit 3. Presentation](#)

- C. [PUB24-081](#) Management Reports
1. Future Agenda Items
 2. New Business Action Items

Attachments: [1 Future Agenda Items](#)
 [2 New Business Action Items](#)

4. CONCLUDING ITEMS

A. Under Section 551.042 of the Texas Open Meetings Act, respond to inquiries from the Public Utilities Board or the public with specific factual information or recitation of policy, or accept a proposal to place the matter on the agenda for an upcoming meeting AND Under Section 551.0415 of the Texas Open Meetings Act, provide reports about items of community interest regarding which no action will be taken, to include: expressions of thanks, congratulations, or condolence; information regarding holiday schedules; an honorary or salutory recognition of a public official, public employee, or other citizen; a reminder about an upcoming event organized or sponsored by the governing body; information regarding a social, ceremonial, or community event organized or sponsored by an entity other than the governing body that was attended or is scheduled to be attended by a member of the governing body or an official or employee of the municipality; or an announcement involving an imminent threat to the public health and safety of people in the municipality that has arisen after the posting of the agenda.

CERTIFICATE

I certify that the above notice of meeting was posted on the official website (<https://tx-denton.civicplus.com/242/Public-Meetings-Agendas>) and bulletin board at City Hall, 215 E. McKinney Street, Denton, Texas, on April 18, 2024, in advance of the 72-hour posting deadline, as applicable, and in accordance with Chapter 551 of the Texas Government Code.

OFFICE OF THE CITY SECRETARY

NOTE: THE CITY OF DENTON'S DESIGNATED PUBLIC MEETING FACILITIES ARE ACCESSIBLE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT. THE CITY WILL PROVIDE ACCOMMODATION, SUCH AS SIGN LANGUAGE INTERPRETERS FOR THE HEARING IMPAIRED, IF REQUESTED AT LEAST 48 HOURS IN ADVANCE OF THE SCHEDULED MEETING. PLEASE CALL THE CITY SECRETARY'S OFFICE AT 940-349-8309 OR USE TELECOMMUNICATIONS DEVICES FOR THE DEAF (TDD) BY CALLING 1-800-RELAY-TX SO THAT REASONABLE ACCOMMODATION CAN BE ARRANGED.



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB24-077, Version: 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a Professional Services Agreement with Westwood Professional Services, Inc., for field survey and engineering analysis of dams and ponds for the Engineering and Drainage Department as set forth in the contract; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFQ 7599-015 - Professional Services Agreement for analysis services awarded to Westwood Professional Services, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$396,152.00).



AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Procurement
ACM: Cassey Ogden
DATE: April 22, 2024

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a Professional Services Agreement with Westwood Professional Services, Inc., for field survey and engineering analysis of dams and ponds for the Engineering and Drainage Department as set forth in the contract; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFQ 7599-015 – Professional Services Agreement for analysis services awarded to Westwood Professional Services, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$396,152.00).

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

This action supports Key Focus Area: Support Healthy and Safe Communities.

INFORMATION/BACKGROUND

As stormwater flows overland and downstream it picks up and carries sand and clay particles. When this flow reaches larger bodies of water much of this particulate matter settles out and is deposited at the bottom of ponds and lakes. Over time the build-up of these particulates can be significant and result in ponds becoming much shallower. This can lead to several negative outcomes including the growth of unwanted and unsightly vegetation, higher levels of mosquito breeding, and an increase in flood risk if the pond is intended to detain a certain volume of water.

The purpose of this study is to measure the amount of sediment deposited in several City-owned ponds since they were constructed. Below are the six ponds included in this contract.

- North Lakes Dam 16 constructed in 1975
- North Lakes Dam 17a constructed in 1975
- South Lakes Park Dam 3 constructed in 1996
- South Lakes Park Dam 2 constructed in 1995
- Montecito Park Pond constructed in 1999
- Sundown Ranch Pond constructed in 2012.

If significant sedimentation has occurred, the consultant will make a recommendation on where a sediment removal project is needed for the pond to function as intended. If a sediment removal project is recommended, the consultant will also provide a conceptual design and feasibility study report with recommendations on methods of sediment removal and planning level cost estimates for the removal process, an environmental permitting assessment to determine the permitting needs of the project, and

sediment sampling and testing to determine if toxic pollutants are present in the sediment which could impact disposal methods.

It is possible that one or more of the ponds included in this study may not require a sediment removal project, in which case after the initial survey and analysis the cost of the feasibility study report, conceptual design, environmental permitting assessment, and sediment sampling would not be incurred. This means that the cost of the study could be significantly less than the full contract value of \$396,152. This is why the current funding allocation is \$250,000. If additional funding is required to complete the study, the Drainage Department can contribute additional funds from the Stream Maintenance fund in this or the next fiscal year.

The North Lakes & South Lakes dams will be prioritized in this study as they serve a significant flood control function. Pending the results and budget expenditure of the study on these larger ponds, the analysis may be performed on the two smaller ponds (Montecito Park Pond & Sundown Ranch Pond) in FY23-24 or FY 24-25.

A survey to measure the level of sedimentation has not been performed for any of these ponds since their construction. Performing this analysis now will help identify future needs and allow departments to prioritize and budget for any sediment removal projects.

| | FY 23-24 | FY 24-25 | Total |
|---------------------|------------------|------------------|------------------|
| North Lakes Dams | \$141,908 | | \$141,908 |
| South Lakes Dams | 113,968 | | 113,968 |
| Montecito Park Pond | | \$68,638 | 68,638 |
| Sundown Ranch Pond | | 71,638 | 71,638 |
| Total | \$255,876 | \$140,276 | \$396,152 |

Request for Qualifications for professional engineering services was solicited using the City’s formal solicitation process. City Council approved a pre-qualified list of engineering firms on May 18, 2021 (Ordinance 21-894).

PRIOR ACTION/REVIEW (COUNCIL, BOARDS, COMMISSIONS)

On May 18, 2021, City Council approved RFQ 7599 for a prequalified list of professional engineering firms (Ordinance 21-894).

RECOMMENDATION

Award a contract with Westwood Professional Services, Inc., for pond sediment removal assessment for the Engineering and Drainage Department, in a not-to-exceed amount of \$396,152.

PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS

Westwood Professional Services, Inc.
Fort Worth, TX

ESTIMATED SCHEDULE OF PROJECT

This project will be started upon approval with a completion date by April 2025.

FISCAL INFORMATION

These services will be funded from account 655048561.1360.10100. Requisition #163608 has been entered into the Purchasing software system in the amount of \$250,000. The budgeted amount for this item is \$396,152.

EXHIBITS

Exhibit 1: Agenda Information Sheet

Exhibit 2: Ordinance and Contract

Respectfully submitted:
Lori Hewell, 940-349-7100
Purchasing Manager

For information concerning this acquisition, contact: Michael Linder, 940-349-8942.

Legal point of contact: Marcella Lunn at 940-349-8333.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF DENTON, A TEXAS HOME-RULE MUNICIPAL CORPORATION, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE A PROFESSIONAL SERVICES AGREEMENT WITH WESTWOOD PROFESSIONAL SERVICES, INC., FOR FIELD SURVEY AND ENGINEERING ANALYSIS OF DAMS AND PONDS FOR THE ENGINEERING AND DRAINAGE DEPARTMENT AS SET FORTH IN THE CONTRACT; PROVIDING FOR THE EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS THEREFOR; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE (RFQ 7599-015 – PROFESSIONAL SERVICES AGREEMENT FOR ANALYSIS SERVICES AWARDED TO WESTWOOD PROFESSIONAL SERVICES, INC., IN THE NOT-TO-EXCEED AMOUNT OF \$396,152.00).

WHEREAS, on May 18, 2021, the City Council approved a pre-qualified professional engineering list (Ordinance 21-894); and

WHEREAS, the professional services provider (the “Provider”) mentioned in this ordinance is being selected as the most highly qualified on the basis of its demonstrated competence and qualifications to perform the proposed professional services; and

WHEREAS, this procurement was undertaken as part of the City’s governmental function; and

WHEREAS, the fees under the proposed contract are fair and reasonable and are consistent with, and not higher than, the recommended practices and fees published by the professional associations applicable to the Provider’s profession, and such fees do not exceed the maximum provided by law; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. The City Manager, or their designee, is hereby authorized to enter into an agreement with Westwood Professional Services, Inc., for field survey and engineering analysis of dams and ponds for the Engineering and Drainage Department, a copy of which is attached hereto and incorporated by reference herein.

SECTION 2. The City Manager, or their designee, is authorized to expend funds as required by the attached contract.

SECTION 3. The City Council of the City of Denton hereby expressly delegates the authority to take any actions that may be required or permitted to be performed by the City of Denton under this ordinance to the City Manager of the City of Denton, or their designee.

SECTION 4. The findings in the preamble of this ordinance are incorporated herein by reference.

SECTION 5. This ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and approval.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____. This ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [___ - ___]:

| | Aye | Nay | Abstain | Absent |
|--|------------|------------|----------------|---------------|
| Mayor Gerard Hudspeth: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Vicki Byrd, District 1: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Brian Beck, District 2: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Paul Meltzer, District 3: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Joe Holland, District 4: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Chris Watts, At Large Place 6: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____ day of _____, 2024.

GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

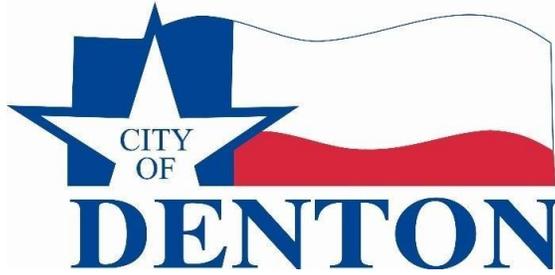
ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: _


Digitally signed by Marcella Lunn
DN: dc=com, dc=cityofdenton, dc=codad, ou=Department Users and Groups, ou=General Government, ou=Legal, cn=Marcella Lunn, email=Marcella.Lunn@cityofdenton.com
Date: 2024.04.08 12:20:36 -05'00'



DocuSign City Council Transmittal Coversheet

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| PSA | 7599-015 |
| File Name | Pond Sediment Removal Assessment |
| Purchasing Contact | Cori Power |
| City Council Target Date | |
| Piggy Back Option | Not Applicable |
| Contract Expiration | |
| Ordinance | |

CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS

STANDARD AGREEMENT FOR ENGINEERING RELATED PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

This AGREEMENT is between the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipality ("CITY"), and Westwood Professional Services, Inc. with its corporate office at 2805 North Dallas Parkway, Suite 150, Plano, Texas 75093 and authorized to do business in Texas, ("ENGINEER"), for a PROJECT generally described as: Pond Sediment Removal Assessment (the "PROJECT").

SECTION 1 **Scope of Services**

- A. The CITY hereby agrees to retain the ENGINEER, and the ENGINEER hereby agrees to perform, professional engineering services set forth in the Scope of Services attached hereto as Exhibit A. These services shall be performed in connection with the PROJECT.
- B. Additional services, if any, will be requested in writing by the CITY. CITY shall not pay for any work performed by ENGINEER or its consultants, subcontractors and/or suppliers that has not been ordered in advance and in writing. It is specifically agreed that ENGINEER shall not be compensated for any additional work resulting from oral orders of any person.

SECTION 2 **Compensation and Term of Agreement**

- A. The ENGINEER shall be compensated for all services provided pursuant to this AGREEMENT in an amount not to exceed **\$396,152** in the manner and in accordance with the fee schedule as set forth in Exhibit B. Payment shall be considered full compensation for all labor, materials, supplies, and equipment necessary to complete the services described in Exhibit A.
- B. Unless otherwise terminated pursuant to Section 6. D. herein, this AGREEMENT shall be for a term beginning upon the effective date, as described below, and shall continue for a period which may reasonably be required for the completion of the PROJECT, until the expiration of the funds, or completion of the PROJECT and acceptance by the CITY, whichever occurs first. ENGINEER shall proceed diligently with the PROJECT to completion as described in the PROJECT schedule as set forth in Exhibit C.

SECTION 3 **Terms of Payment**

Payments to the ENGINEER will be made as follows:

A. Invoice and Payment

- (1) The Engineer shall provide the City sufficient documentation, including but not limited to meeting the requirements set forth in the PROJECT schedule as set forth in Exhibit C to reasonably substantiate the invoices.
- (2) The ENGINEER will issue monthly invoices for all work performed under this AGREEMENT. Invoices for the uncontested performance of the particular services are due and payable within 30 days of receipt by City.
- (3) Upon completion of services enumerated in Section 1, the final payment of any balance for the uncontested performance of the services will be due within 30 days of receipt of the final invoice.
- (4) In the event of a disputed or contested billing, only that portion so contested will be withheld from payment, and the undisputed portion will be paid. The CITY will exercise reasonableness in contesting any bill or portion thereof. No interest will accrue on any contested portion of the billing until mutually resolved.
- (5) If the CITY fails to make payment in full to ENGINEER for billings contested in good faith within 60 days of the amount due, the ENGINEER may, after giving 7 days' written notice to CITY, suspend services under this AGREEMENT until paid in full. In the event of suspension of services, the ENGINEER shall have no liability to CITY for delays or damages caused the CITY because of such suspension of services.

SECTION 4 Obligations of the Engineer

A. General

The ENGINEER will serve as the CITY's professional engineering representative under this AGREEMENT, providing professional engineering consultation and advice and furnishing customary services incidental thereto.

B. Standard of Care

The ENGINEER shall perform its services:

- (1) with the professional skill and care ordinarily provided by competent engineers practicing in the same or similar locality and under the same or similar circumstances and professional license; and
- (2) as expeditiously as is prudent considering the ordinary professional skill and

care of a competent engineer.

C. Subsurface Investigations

- (1) The ENGINEER shall advise the CITY with regard to the necessity for subcontract work such as special surveys, tests, test borings, or other subsurface investigations in connection with design and engineering work to be performed hereunder. The ENGINEER shall also advise the CITY concerning the results of same. Such surveys, tests, and investigations shall be furnished by the CITY, unless otherwise specified in Exhibit A.
- (2) In soils, foundation, groundwater, and other subsurface investigations, the actual characteristics may vary significantly between successive test points and sample intervals and at locations other than where observations, exploration, and investigations have been made. Because of the inherent uncertainties in subsurface evaluations, changed or unanticipated underground conditions may occur that could affect the total PROJECT cost and/or execution. These conditions and cost/execution effects are not the responsibility of the ENGINEER.

D. Preparation of Engineering Drawings

The ENGINEER will provide to the CITY the original drawings of all plans in ink on reproducible mylar sheets and electronic files in .pdf format, or as otherwise approved by CITY, which shall become the property of the CITY upon final payment for services rendered. CITY may use such drawings in any manner it desires; provided, however, that the ENGINEER shall not be liable or incur any legal exposure for the use of such drawings for any project other than the PROJECT described herein.

E. Engineer's Personnel at Construction Site

- (1) The presence or duties of the ENGINEER's personnel at a construction site, whether as on-site representatives or otherwise, do not make the ENGINEER or its personnel in any way responsible for those duties that belong to the CITY and/or the CITY's construction contractors or other entities, and do not relieve the construction contractors or any other entity of their obligations, duties, and responsibilities, including, but not limited to, all construction methods, means, techniques, sequences, and procedures necessary for coordinating and completing all portions of the construction work in accordance with the AGREEMENT Documents and any health or safety precautions required by such construction work. The ENGINEER and its personnel have no authority to exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work or any health or safety precautions.
- (2) Except to the extent of specific site visits expressly detailed and set forth in

Exhibit A, the ENGINEER or its personnel shall have no obligation or responsibility to visit the construction site to become familiar with the progress or quality of the completed work on the PROJECT or to determine, in general, if the work on the PROJECT is being performed in a manner indicating that the PROJECT, when completed, will be in accordance with the AGREEMENT Documents, nor shall anything in the AGREEMENT Documents or this AGREEMENT between CITY and ENGINEER be construed as requiring ENGINEER to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to discover latent defects in the work or otherwise check the quality or quantity of the work on the PROJECT. If the ENGINEER makes on-site observation(s) of a deviation from the AGREEMENT Documents, the ENGINEER shall inform the CITY.

- (3) When professional certification of performance or characteristics of materials, systems or equipment is reasonably required to perform the services set forth in the Scope of Services, the ENGINEER shall be entitled to rely upon such certification to establish materials, systems or equipment and performance criteria to be required in the AGREEMENT Documents.

F. Opinions of Probable Cost, Financial Considerations, and Schedules

- (1) The ENGINEER shall provide opinions of probable costs based on the current available information at the time of preparation, in accordance with Exhibit A.
- (2) In providing opinions of cost, financial analyses, economic feasibility projections, and schedules for the PROJECT, the ENGINEER has no control over cost or price of labor and materials; unknown or latent conditions of existing equipment or structures that may affect operation or maintenance costs; competitive bidding procedures and market conditions; time or quality of performance by third parties; quality, type, management, or direction of operating personnel; and other economic and operational factors that may materially affect the ultimate PROJECT cost or schedule. Therefore, the ENGINEER makes no warranty that the CITY's actual PROJECT costs, financial aspects, economic feasibility, or schedules will not vary from the ENGINEER's opinions, analyses, projections, or estimates.

G. Construction Progress Payments

Recommendations by the ENGINEER to the CITY for periodic construction progress payments to the construction contractor will be based on the ENGINEER's knowledge, information, and belief from selective sampling and observation that the work has progressed to the point indicated. Such recommendations do not represent that continuous or detailed examinations have been made by the ENGINEER to ascertain that the construction contractor has completed the work in exact accordance with the AGREEMENT Documents; that the final work will be acceptable in all respects; that the ENGINEER has made an examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the

construction contractor has used the moneys paid; that title to any of the work, materials, or equipment has passed to the CITY free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances; or that there are not other matters at issue between the CITY and the construction contractor that affect the amount that should be paid.

H. Record Drawings

Record drawings, if required, will be prepared, in part, on the basis of information compiled and furnished by others, and may not always represent the exact location, type of various components, or exact manner in which the PROJECT was finally constructed. The ENGINEER is not responsible for any errors or omissions in the information from others that is incorporated into the record drawings.

I. Right to Audit

- (1) ENGINEER agrees that the CITY shall, until the expiration of two (2) years after final payment under this AGREEMENT, have access to and the right to examine and photocopy any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of the ENGINEER involving transactions relating to this AGREEMENT. ENGINEER agrees that the CITY shall have access during normal working hours to all necessary ENGINEER facilities and shall be provided adequate and appropriate work space in order to conduct audits in compliance with the provisions of this section. The CITY shall give ENGINEER reasonable advance notice of intended audits.
- (2) ENGINEER further agrees to include in all its subconsultant agreements hereunder a provision to the effect that the subconsultant agrees that the CITY shall, until the expiration of two (2) years after final payment under the subcontract, have access to and the right to examine and photocopy any directly pertinent books, documents, papers and records of such subconsultant, involving transactions to the subcontract, and further, that the CITY shall have access during normal working hours to all subconsultant facilities, and shall be provided adequate and appropriate work space, in order to conduct audits in compliance with the provisions of this section together with subsection (3) hereof. CITY shall give subconsultant reasonable advance notice of intended audits.
- (3) ENGINEER and subconsultant agree to photocopy such documents as may be requested by the CITY. The CITY agrees to reimburse ENGINEER for the cost of copies at the rate published in the Texas Administrative Code in effect as of the time copying is performed.

J. INSURANCE

(1) ENGINEER'S INSURANCE

- a. Commercial General Liability – the ENGINEER shall maintain commercial general liability (CGL) and, if necessary, commercial umbrella insurance with a limit of \$1,000,000.00 per each occurrence with a \$2,000,000.00 aggregate. If such Commercial General Liability insurance contains a general aggregate limit, it shall apply separately to this PROJECT or location.
 - i. The CITY shall be included as an additional insured with all rights of defense under the CGL, using ISO additional insured endorsement or a substitute providing equivalent coverage, and under the commercial umbrella, if any. This insurance shall apply as primary insurance with respect to any other insurance or self-insurance programs afforded to the CITY. The Commercial General Liability insurance policy shall have no exclusions or endorsements that would alter or nullify: premises/operations, products/completed operations, contractual, personal injury, or advertising injury, which are normally contained within the policy, unless the CITY specifically approves such exclusions in writing.
 - ii. ENGINEER waives all rights against the CITY and its agents, officers, directors and employees for recovery of damages to the extent these damages are covered by the commercial general liability or commercial umbrella liability insurance maintained in accordance with this AGREEMENT.
- b. Business Auto – the ENGINEER shall maintain business auto liability and, if necessary, commercial umbrella liability insurance with a limit of \$1,000,000 combined single limit. Such insurance shall cover liability arising out of “any auto”, including owned, hired, and non-owned autos, when said vehicle is used in the course of the PROJECT. If the engineer owns no vehicles, coverage for hired or non-owned is acceptable.
 - i. ENGINEER waives all rights against the CITY and its agents, officers, directors and employees for recovery of damages to the extent these damages are covered by the business auto liability or commercial umbrella liability insurance obtained by ENGINEER

pursuant to this AGREEMENT or under any applicable auto physical damage coverage.

- c. Workers' Compensation – ENGINEER shall maintain workers compensation and employers liability insurance and, if necessary, commercial umbrella liability insurance with a limit of \$100,000.00 each accident for bodily injury by accident or \$100,000.00 each employee for bodily injury by disease, with \$500,000.00 policy limit.
 - i. ENGINEER waives all rights against the CITY and its agents, officers, directors and employees for recovery of damages to the extent these damages are covered by workers compensation and employer's liability or commercial umbrella insurance obtained by ENGINEER pursuant to this AGREEMENT.
- d. Professional Liability – ENGINEER shall maintain professional liability, a claims-made policy, with a limit of \$1,000,000.00 per claim and aggregate. The policy shall contain a retroactive date prior to the date of the AGREEMENT or the first date of services to be performed, whichever is earlier. Coverage shall be maintained for a period of 5 years following the completion of the AGREEMENT. An annual certificate of insurance specifically referencing this PROJECT shall be submitted to the CITY for each year following completion of the AGREEMENT.

(2) GENERAL INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

- a. Certificates of insurance evidencing that the ENGINEER has obtained all required insurance shall be attached to this AGREEMENT prior to its execution.
- b. Applicable policies shall be endorsed to name the CITY an Additional Insured thereon, subject to any defense provided by the policy, as its interests may appear. The term CITY shall include its employees, officers, officials, agents, and volunteers as respects the contracted services.
- c. Certificate(s) of insurance shall document that insurance coverage specified in this AGREEMENT are provided under applicable policies documented thereon.
- d. Any failure on part of the CITY to attach the required insurance documentation hereto shall not constitute a waiver of the insurance requirements.
- e. A minimum of thirty (30) days notice of cancellation in coverage shall be

provided to the CITY. A ten (10) days notice shall be acceptable in the event of non-payment of premium. Notice shall be sent to the respective Department Director (by name), City of Denton, 901 Texas Street, Denton, Texas 76209.

- f. Insurers for all policies must be authorized to do business in the State of Texas and have a minimum rating of A:V or otherwise acceptable to CITY, in the current A.M. Best Key Rating Guide or have reasonably equivalent financial strength and solvency to the satisfaction of Risk Management.
- g. Any deductible or self insured retention in excess of \$25,000.00 that would change or alter the requirements herein is subject to approval by the CITY in writing, if coverage is not provided on a first-dollar basis. The CITY, at its sole discretion, may consent to alternative coverage maintained through insurance pools or risk retention groups. Dedicated financial resources or letters of credit may also be acceptable to the CITY.
- h. Applicable policies shall each be endorsed with a waiver of subrogation in favor of the CITY as respects the PROJECT.
- i. The CITY shall be entitled, upon its request and without incurring expense, to review the ENGINEER's insurance policies including endorsements thereto and, at the CITY's discretion; the ENGINEER may be required to provide proof of insurance premium payments.
- j. Lines of coverage, other than Professional Liability, underwritten on a claims-made basis, shall contain a retroactive date coincident with or prior to the date of the AGREEMENT. The certificate of insurance shall state both the retroactive date and that the coverage is claims-made.
- k. Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, shall be maintained without interruption nor restrictive modification or changes from date of commencement of the PROJECT until final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payments.
- l. The CITY shall not be responsible for the direct payment of any insurance premiums required by this AGREEMENT.
- m. Sub consultants and subcontractors to/of the ENGINEER shall be required by the ENGINEER to maintain the same or reasonably equivalent insurance coverage as required for the ENGINEER. When sub consultants/subcontractors maintain insurance coverage,

ENGINEER shall provide CITY with documentation thereof on a certificate of insurance.

K. Independent Consultant

The ENGINEER agrees to perform all services as an independent consultant and not as a subcontractor, agent, or employee of the CITY. The doctrine of *respondeat superior* shall not apply.

L. Disclosure

The ENGINEER acknowledges to the CITY that it has made full disclosure in writing of any existing conflicts of interest or potential conflicts of interest, including personal financial interest, direct or indirect, in property abutting the proposed PROJECT and business relationships with abutting property cities. The ENGINEER further acknowledges that it will make disclosure in writing of any conflicts of interest that develop subsequent to the signing of this AGREEMENT and prior to final payment under the AGREEMENT.

M. Asbestos or Hazardous Substances

- (1) If asbestos or hazardous substances in any form are encountered or suspected, the ENGINEER will stop its own work in the affected portions of the PROJECT to permit testing and evaluation.
- (2) If asbestos or other hazardous substances are suspected, the CITY may request the ENGINEER to assist in obtaining the services of a qualified subcontractor to manage the remediation activities of the PROJECT.

N. Permitting Authorities - Design Changes

If permitting authorities require design changes so as to comply with published design criteria and/or current engineering practice standards which the ENGINEER should have been aware of at the time this AGREEMENT was executed, the ENGINEER shall revise plans and specifications, as required, at its own cost and expense. However, if design changes are required due to the changes in the permitting authorities' published design criteria and/or practice standards criteria which are published after the date of this AGREEMENT which the ENGINEER could not have been reasonably aware of, the ENGINEER shall notify the CITY of such changes and an adjustment in compensation will be made through an amendment to this AGREEMENT.

O. Schedule

ENGINEER shall manage the PROJECT in accordance with the schedule developed per Exhibit C to this AGREEMENT.

P. Equal Opportunity

- (1) **Equal Employment Opportunity:** ENGINEER and ENGINEER's agents shall not engage in any discriminatory employment practice. No person shall, on the grounds of race, sex, sexual orientation, age, disability, creed, color, genetic testing, or national origin, be refused the benefits of, or be otherwise subjected to discrimination under any activities resulting from this AGREEMENT.
- (2) **Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Compliance:** ENGINEER and ENGINEER's agents shall not engage in any discriminatory employment practice against individuals with disabilities as defined in the ADA.

SECTION 5 **Obligations of the City**

A. City-Furnished Data

ENGINEER may rely upon the accuracy, timeliness, and completeness of the information provided by the CITY.

B. Access to Facilities and Property

The CITY will make its facilities accessible to the ENGINEER as required for the ENGINEER's performance of its services. The CITY will perform, at no cost to the ENGINEER, such tests of equipment, machinery, pipelines, and other components of the CITY's facilities as may be required in connection with the ENGINEER's services. The CITY will be responsible for all acts of the CITY's personnel.

C. Advertisements, Permits, and Access

Unless otherwise agreed to in the Scope of Services, the CITY will obtain, arrange, and pay for all advertisements for bids; permits and licenses required by local, state, or federal authorities; and land, easements, rights-of-way, and access necessary for the ENGINEER's services or PROJECT construction.

D. Timely Review

The CITY will examine the ENGINEER's studies, reports, sketches, drawings, specifications, proposals, and other documents; obtain advice of an attorney, insurance counselor, accountant, auditor, bond and financial advisors, and other consultants as the CITY deems appropriate; and render in writing decisions required by the CITY in a timely manner in accordance with the PROJECT schedule prepared in accordance with Exhibit C.

E. Prompt Notice

The CITY will give prompt written notice to the ENGINEER whenever CITY observes or becomes aware of any development that affects the scope or timing of the ENGINEER's services or of any defect in the work of the ENGINEER or construction contractors.

F. Asbestos or Hazardous Substances Release.

- (1) CITY acknowledges ENGINEER will perform part of the work at CITY's facilities that may contain hazardous materials, including asbestos containing materials, or conditions, and that ENGINEER had no prior role in the generation, treatment, storage, or disposition of such materials. In consideration of the associated risks that may give rise to claims by third parties or employees of City, City hereby releases ENGINEER from any damage or liability related to the presence of such materials.
- (2) The release required above shall not apply in the event the discharge, release or escape of hazardous substances, contaminants, or asbestos is a result of ENGINEER's negligence or if ENGINEER brings such hazardous substance, contaminant or asbestos onto the PROJECT.

G. Contractor Indemnification and Claims

The CITY agrees to include in all construction contracts the provisions of Article IV.E. regarding the ENGINEER's Personnel at Construction Site, and provisions providing for contractor indemnification of the CITY and the ENGINEER for contractor's negligence.

H. Contractor Claims and Third-Party Beneficiaries

- (1) The CITY agrees to include the following clause in all contracts with construction contractors and equipment or materials suppliers:

"Contractors, subcontractors and equipment and materials suppliers on the PROJECT, or their sureties, shall maintain no direct action against the ENGINEER, its officers, employees, and subcontractors, for any claim arising out of, in connection with, or

resulting from the engineering services performed. Only the CITY will be the beneficiary of any undertaking by the ENGINEER."

- (2) This AGREEMENT gives no rights or benefits to anyone other than the CITY and the ENGINEER and there are no third-party beneficiaries.
- (3) The CITY will include in each agreement it enters into with any other entity or person regarding the PROJECT a provision that such entity or person shall have no third-party beneficiary rights under this AGREEMENT.
- (4) Nothing contained in this Section H. shall be construed as a waiver of any right the CITY has to bring a claim against ENGINEER.

I. CITY's Insurance

- (1) The CITY may maintain property insurance on certain pre-existing structures associated with the PROJECT.
- (2) The CITY may secure Builders Risk/Installation insurance at the replacement cost value of the PROJECT. The CITY may provide ENGINEER a copy of the policy or documentation of such on a certificate of insurance.

J. Litigation Assistance

The Scope of Services does not include costs of the ENGINEER for required or requested assistance to support, prepare, document, bring, defend, or assist in litigation undertaken or defended by the CITY. In the event CITY requests such services of the ENGINEER, this AGREEMENT shall be amended or a separate agreement will be negotiated between the parties.

K. Changes

The CITY may make or approve changes within the general Scope of Services in this AGREEMENT. If such changes affect the ENGINEER's cost of or time required for performance of the services, an equitable adjustment will be made through an amendment to this AGREEMENT with appropriate CITY approval.

SECTION 6 **General Legal Provisions**

A. Authorization to Proceed

ENGINEER shall be authorized to proceed with this AGREEMENT upon receipt of a written Notice to Proceed from the CITY.

B. Reuse of Project Documents

All designs, drawings, specifications, documents, and other work products of the ENGINEER, whether in hard copy or in electronic form, are instruments of service for this PROJECT, whether the PROJECT is completed or not. Reuse, change, or alteration by the CITY or by others acting through or on behalf of the CITY of any such instruments of service without the written permission of the ENGINEER will be at the CITY's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to ENGINEER. The CITY shall own the final designs, drawings, specifications and documents.

C. Force Majeure

The ENGINEER is not responsible for damages or delay in performance caused by acts of God, strikes, lockouts, accidents, pandemic, epidemic, or other events beyond the control of the ENGINEER that prevent ENGINEER's performance of its obligations hereunder.

D. Termination

(1) This AGREEMENT may be terminated:

- a. by the City for its convenience upon 30 days' written notice to ENGINEER.
- b. by either the CITY or the ENGINEER for cause if either party fails substantially to perform through no fault of the other and the nonperforming party does not commence correction of such nonperformance within 5 days' written notice or thereafter fails to diligently complete the correction.

(2) If this AGREEMENT is terminated for the convenience of the City, the ENGINEER will be paid for termination expenses as follows:

- a. Cost of reproduction of partial or complete studies, plans, specifications or other forms of ENGINEER'S work product;
- b. Out-of-pocket expenses for purchasing electronic data files and other data storage supplies or services;
- c. The time requirements for the ENGINEER'S personnel to document the work underway at the time of the CITY'S termination for convenience so that the work effort is suitable for long time storage.

- (3) Prior to proceeding with termination services, the ENGINEER will submit to the CITY an itemized statement of all termination expenses. The CITY'S approval will be obtained in writing prior to proceeding with termination services.

E. Suspension, Delay, or Interruption to Work

The CITY may suspend, delay, or interrupt the services of the ENGINEER for the convenience of the CITY. In the event of such suspension, delay, or interruption, an equitable adjustment in the PROJECT's schedule, commitment and cost of the ENGINEER's personnel and subcontractors, and ENGINEER's compensation will be made.

F. Indemnification

IN ACCORDANCE WITH TEXAS LOCAL GOVERNMENT CODE SECTION 271.904, THE ENGINEER SHALL INDEMNIFY OR HOLD HARMLESS THE CITY AGAINST THIRD PARTY LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGE COMMITTED BY THE ENGINEER OR ENGINEER'S AGENT, CONSULTANT UNDER CONTRACT, OR ANOTHER ENTITY OVER WHICH THE ENGINEER EXERCISES CONTROL TO THE EXTENT THAT THE DAMAGE IS CAUSED BY OR RESULTING FROM AN ACT OF NEGLIGENCE, INTENTIONAL TORT, INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY INFRINGEMENT, OR FAILURE TO PAY A SUBCONTRACTOR OR SUPPLIER. CITY IS ENTITLED TO RECOVER ITS REASONABLE ATTORNEY'S FEES IN PROPORTION TO THE ENGINEER'S LIABILITY.

G. Assignment

Neither party shall assign all or any part of this AGREEMENT without the prior written consent of the other party.

H. Jurisdiction

The law of the State of Texas shall govern the validity of this AGREEMENT, its interpretation and performance, and any other claims related to it. The venue for any litigation related to this AGREEMENT shall be Denton County, Texas.

I. Severability and Survival

If any of the provisions contained in this AGREEMENT are held for any reason to be invalid, illegal, or unenforceable in any respect, such invalidity, illegality, or unenforceability will not affect any other provision, and this AGREEMENT shall be construed as if such invalid, illegal, or unenforceable provision had never been contained herein. Sections 5.F., 6.B., 6.D., 6.F., 6.H., and 6.I. shall survive termination of this AGREEMENT for any cause.

J. Observe and Comply

ENGINEER shall at all times observe and comply with all federal and State laws and regulations and with all City ordinances and regulations which in any way affect this AGREEMENT and the work hereunder, and shall observe and comply with all orders, laws ordinances and regulations which may exist or may be enacted later by governing bodies having jurisdiction or authority for such enactment. No plea of misunderstanding or ignorance thereof shall be considered. **ENGINEER AGREES TO DEFEND, INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS CITY AND ALL OF ITS OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS OR LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF THE VIOLATION OF ANY SUCH ORDER, LAW, ORDINANCE, OR REGULATION, WHETHER IT BE BY ITSELF OR ITS EMPLOYEES.**

K. Immigration Nationality Act

ENGINEER shall verify the identity and employment eligibility of its employees who perform work under this AGREEMENT, including completing the Employment Eligibility Verification Form (I-9). Upon request by CITY, ENGINEER shall provide CITY with copies of all I-9 forms and supporting eligibility documentation for each employee who performs work under this AGREEMENT. ENGINEER shall adhere to all Federal and State laws as well as establish appropriate procedures and controls so that no services will be performed by any ENGINEER employee who is not legally eligible to perform such services. **ENGINEER SHALL INDEMNIFY CITY AND HOLD CITY HARMLESS FROM ANY PENALTIES, LIABILITIES, OR LOSSES CAUSED BY VIOLATIONS OF THIS PARAGRAPH BY ENGINEER, ENGINEER'S EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS, AGENTS, OR LICENSEES.** CITY, upon written notice to ENGINEER, shall have the right to immediately terminate this AGREEMENT for violations of this provision by ENGINEER.

L. Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel

Engineer acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2271 of the Texas Government Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. The terms "boycott Israel" and "company" shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Section 808.001 of the Texas Government Code. ***By signing this agreement, Engineer certifies that Engineer's signature provides written verification to the City that Engineer: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the agreement.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

M. Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Doing Business with Iran, Sudan, or a Foreign Terrorist Organization

Sections 2252 and 2270 of the Texas Government Code restricts CITY from contracting with companies that do business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization. ***By signing this agreement, Engineer certifies that Engineer's signature provides written verification to the City that Engineer, pursuant to Chapters 2252 and 2270, is not ineligible to enter into this agreement and will not become ineligible to receive payments under this agreement by doing business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

N. Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Energy Companies

Engineer acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does not boycott energy companies; and (2) will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract. The terms "boycott energy company" and "company" shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Section 809.001 of the Texas Government Code. ***By signing this agreement, Engineer certifies that Engineer's signature provides written verification to the City that Engineer: (1) does not boycott energy companies; and (2) will not boycott energy companies during the term of the agreement.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

O. Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Firearm Entities and Firearm Trade Associations

Engineer acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. The terms "discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade association," "firearm entity" and "firearm trade association" shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code. ***By signing this agreement, Engineer certifies that Engineer's signature provides written verification to the City that Engineer: (1) does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

P. Termination Right for Contracts with Companies Doing Business with Certain Foreign-Owned Companies

The City of Denton may terminate this Contract immediately without any further liability if the City of Denton determines, in its sole judgment, that this Contract meets the requirements under Chapter 2274, and Engineer is, or will be in the future, (i) owned by or the majority of stock or other ownership interest of the company is held or controlled by individuals who are citizens of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country (ii) directly controlled by the Government of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country, or (iii) is headquartered in China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country.

Q. Prohibition Against Personal Interest in Contracts

No officer, employee, independent consultant, or elected official of the City who is involved in the development, evaluation, or decision-making process of the performance of any solicitation shall have a financial interest, direct or indirect, in the Contract resulting from that solicitation as defined in the City's Ethic Ordinance 18-757 and in the City Charter chapter 2 article XI(Ethics). Any willful violation of this section shall constitute impropriety in office, and any officer or employee guilty thereof shall be subject to disciplinary action up to and including dismissal. Any violation of this provision, with the knowledge, expressed or implied, of the Contractor shall render the Contract voidable by the City. The Contractor shall complete and submit the City's Conflict of Interest Questionnaire.

R. Certificate of Interested Parties Electronic Filing

In 2015, the Texas Legislature adopted House Bill 1295, which added section 2252.908 of the Government Code. The law states that the City may not enter into this contract unless the Contractor submits a disclosure of interested parties (Form 1295) to the City at the time the Contractor submits the signed contract. The Texas Ethics Commission has adopted rules requiring the business entity to file Form 1295 electronically with the Commission.

Contractor will be required to furnish a Certificate of Interest Parties before the contract is awarded, in accordance with Government Code 2252.908.

The contractor shall:

1. Log onto the State Ethics Commission Website at :
<https://www.ethics.state.tx.us/filinginfo/1295/>
2. Register utilizing the tutorial provided by the State
3. Print a copy of the completed Form 1295
4. Enter the Certificate Number on page 2 of this contract.
5. Complete and sign the Form 1295
6. Email the form to purchasing@cityofdenton.com with the contract number in the subject line. (EX: Contract 1234 – Form 1295)

The City must acknowledge the receipt of the filed Form 1295 not later than the 30th day after Council award. Once a Form 1295 is acknowledged, it will be posted to the Texas Ethics Commission's website within seven business days.

S. Agreement Documents

This AGREEMENT, including its attachments and schedules, constitutes the entire AGREEMENT, which supersedes all prior written or oral understandings, and may only be changed by a written amendment executed by both parties. This AGREEMENT may be executed in one or more counterparts and each counterpart shall, for all purposes, be deemed an original, but all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument. The following attachments and schedules are hereby made a part of this AGREEMENT:

- Exhibit A - Scope of Services
- Exhibit B – Compensation
- Exhibit C - Schedule
- Exhibit D - Location Map

These documents make up the AGREEMENT documents and what is called for by one shall be as binding as if called for by all. In the event of an inconsistency or conflict in any of the provisions of the AGREEMENT documents, the inconsistency or conflict shall be resolved by giving precedence first to the written AGREEMENT then to the AGREEMENT documents in the order in which they are listed above.

The parties agree to transact business electronically. Any statutory requirements that certain terms be in writing will be satisfied using electronic documents and signing. Electronic signing of this document will be deemed an original for all legal purposes.

Duly executed by each party's designated representative to be effective on _____.

BY:
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS

Sara Hensley, City Manager

BY:
ENGINEER
Westwood Professional Services, Inc.

DocuSigned by:


Brian O'Neill, Director Public Infrastructure

2024-1123225

TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION
CERTIFICATE NUMBER

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: 

4B070831B4AA438...

THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN
BOTH REVIEWED AND APPROVED
as to financial and operational
obligations and business terms.

DocuSigned by:


Signature
E2FF206194EA4F9...

ATTEST:
_____, CITY SECRETARY

Assistant City Manager
Title

BY: _____

City Manager's Office
Department

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

**EXHIBIT 'A' – SCOPE OF SERVICES
MONTECITO PARK POND SEDIMENT REMOVAL ASSESSMENT
PHASE 1 - FEASIBILITY STUDY**

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

This project consists of developing a feasibility study to remove existing sediment from the Montecito Park Pond. This Phase 1 - Montecito Park Pond Feasibility Study will provide information regarding permitting, conceptual sediment removal alternatives and project costs. Tasks performed in this study will include: Bathymetric Pond Sediment Survey, Field Survey, Preliminary Environmental Permitting Assessment, Conceptual Pond Improvements, Preliminary Design Report, Opinion of Probable Project Cost Development and Sediment Sampling (PROJECT). It is anticipated that the Phase 2 design, if required - Montecito Park Pond Preliminary (60%) and Final Design (95% and 100%) documents will be an amendment to the scope of this project after the completion of this feasibility study, if required.

BASIC SERVICES:

A. Project Management, Coordination & Permitting

1. Manage the Team:

- Lead, manage and direct design team activities
- Ensure quality control is practiced in performance of the work
- Communicate internally among team members
- Allocate team resources

2. Communications and Reporting:

- Attend a pre-design project kickoff meeting with OWNER staff to confirm and clarify design criteria, understand OWNER objectives, and ensure economical and functional designs that meet OWNER requirements.
- Conduct review meetings with the OWNER at the end of each design phase.
- Prepare and submit monthly invoices in the format acceptable to the OWNER.
- Prepare and submit baseline Project Schedule initially and Project Schedule updates.

B. Conceptual Design

1. Pond Sediment Removal Plan – The CONSULTANT shall determine project limits for pond sediment removal and potential means and methods for sediment removal.

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

2. Prepare conceptual GIS exhibits and/or CAD plan sheets showing pond sediment removal locations, sediment quantities, capital improvements, pond modifications, property boundaries, access points, staging locations, construction constraints and potential utility conflicts.
3. Prepare conceptual opinion of probable project cost (OPPC). OPPC will include sediment quantity removal and any proposed pond improvements to sufficient detail for budgeting purposes to move forward with Phase 2 – final design and construction, if required.

Deliverables:

- Conceptual GIS exhibits and/or CAD plan sheets
- Opinion of Probable Project Cost

C. Feasibility Study Report

Prepare a Feasibility Study Report summarizing bathymetric sediment survey, conceptual design, and permitting constraints. Feasibility Study report will include exhibits, conceptual plan sheets, opinions of probable project costs and recommendations for Phase 2 - Design of Proposed Montecito Park Pond Improvements.

Upon approval of the Phase 1 - Montecito Park Pond Improvements Feasibility Study, the CONSULTANT and OWNER will execute Phase 2 - Design of Proposed Montecito Park Pond Improvements agreement, if required.

D. Bathymetric Sediment Survey

1. Using a boat, GPS and sonar, perform survey grade bathymetry and sediment survey for pond.
 - Develop pond subsurface depth contour lines on a 2D map. Measure silt depth manually inserted into the silt or by using dual-frequency, acoustic sonar.
 - Develop 2D and 3D bathymetric and sediment survey maps.

Deliverables:

- Full resolution digital PDF formats of: 2D and 3D Bathymetric Maps.
- Sub-bottom Silt Distribution/Volumetric Map.
- Delta Modeling (Net loss/net gain exhibit).

E. Field Survey

1. An on the ground field survey will be performed around the perimeter of the pond for an approximate 25-foot wide buffer to obtain general topography, structures, trees, paving, utilities and surface features in the vicinity of the pond.

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

2. Existing property ownership and easement data will be researched and included in the survey.
3. Survey control points will be established.
4. CAD survey points and topography will be developed for study and design.

F. Environmental Permitting Assessment

1. Environmental permitting tasks will be performed with the intent of meeting regulatory agency requirements while minimizing permitting and mitigation costs.
2. Perform jurisdictional Waters of the United States delineation.
3. Prepare an environmental permitting technical memo outlining permitting requirements and proposed costs with Federal and State environmental agencies (i.e., USACE, USFWS, NRCS, TPWD, THC, and TCEQ).
4. Conduct a site visit to document observed plant and animal species and map vegetation/habitat types within the project area. Other interesting ecological features, such as unusual vegetation specimens (e.g., large trees, large rocks), wildlife trails, concentrations of non-native vegetation, etc., will be documented by Westwood in the field and recorded via GPS and photographs.
5. Prepare an Environmentally Sensitive Areas Assessment Report. Information collected from remote sensing sources and during the site visit task will be compiled into an environmentally sensitive areas assessment report. The report will include a written narrative for the Project, a description of the environmentally sensitive areas, and an assessment of the environmentally sensitive areas (i.e., determination of areas that do not meet the criteria of an environmentally sensitive area).
6. Conduct a review of the potential for federally threatened and endangered (T&E) species by reviewing the Texas Natural Diversity Database natural heritage data and a project review request by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Based on the information obtained from these sources, a review of online data related to T&E species and critical habitat, and information collected during the site visit, Westwood will prepare a brief memo-style report with exhibits summarizing our findings. The memo report will document ESAs in or around the Project and the potential for the presence of T&E species.
7. Perform desktop research utilizing readily available resource documents to preliminarily identify potential constraints associated with the project site and proposed project parameters which may require additional work and/or

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

permitting from local, state, or federal agencies. Resource documents which may be reviewed may include, but may not be limited to:

- Historic aerial photographs
 - Historic USGS topographic maps
 - National Wetlands Inventory map
 - Soil survey map
 - FEMA floodplain data and maps
 - Threatened and endangered species county lists (federal and state)
 - Threatened and endangered species occurrence records
 - Vegetation data
 - Texas Historic Sites and Archaeological Sites Atlases
 - National Register of Historic Places database
8. Perform a reconnaissance of the project site in an attempt to verify the presence or absence of potential natural and cultural resources permitting constraints which are identified through desktop research.
9. Perform informal agency consultation in an effort to confirm some natural and cultural resources permitting requirements based on project parameters and project location. More specifically, conceptual consultation may be performed, upon the Client's request, with the following agencies:
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to assist in determining whether the proposed project consists of regulated activities under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
 - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department to assist in determining whether a state protected mussel survey will be required.
 - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department to assist in determining whether a sand and gravel permit will be required.
 - City of Denton to assist in determining whether a tree survey or tree removal permit will be required.

Deliverables:

- Letter report providing the results of the assessments, potential natural and cultural resources permitting constraints, future action options based on appropriate regulatory path, and conclusions and recommendations.

G. Sediment Sampling

1. Two representative sediment samples will be obtained for the pond and submitted to a qualified laboratory for analysis. Each sediment sample will be tested for 14 priority pollutant metals, volatile organic compounds (VOCs), semi-VOCs (SVOCs), organophosphorus pesticides, chlorinated acid herbicides, pH, and total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH). Testing for

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

the EPA's Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) is not included in the scope of services at this time.

2. Following receipt of the laboratory reports, we will provide analytical summary tables, maps depicting the sample locations, laboratory reports and a brief cover letter for each site as our report documentation.
3. We will determine the preliminary waste classification for each area based upon the initial data and will advise the OWNER if additional TCLP or other testing is warranted.
4. Recommendations for handling and removal of sediment material will be evaluated and included in the report deliverables.

H. Direct Expenses

1. Included in this item are usual and customary expenses normally incurred during performance of the services described. These expenses could include courier delivery charges, copies of existing engineering plans and/or maps, printing and reproduction (either in-house or by reproduction company) and mileage.

Services not included in this contract:

- *Formal coordination with regulatory or permitting agencies.*
- *Preliminary or final design construction documents (To be prepared in Phase 2 of this project)*
- *Public hearings or City Council/Commission meetings*
- *Phase II Environmental Site Assessments*
- *Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPP)*

END OF EXHIBIT 'A'

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

**EXHIBIT 'A' – SCOPE OF SERVICES
NORTH LAKE PARK PONDS 1 AND 2 SEDIMENT REMOVAL ASSESSMENT
PHASE 1 - FEASIBILITY STUDY**

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

This project consists of developing a feasibility study to remove existing sediment from the North Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2. This Phase 1 - North Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2 Feasibility Study will provide information regarding permitting, conceptual sediment removal alternatives and project costs. Tasks performed in this study will include: Bathymetric Pond Sediment Survey, Field Survey, Preliminary Environmental Permitting Assessment, Conceptual Pond Improvements, Preliminary Design Report, Opinion of Probable Project Cost Development and Sediment Sampling (PROJECT). It is anticipated that the Phase 2 design, if required - North Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2 Preliminary (60%) and Final Design (95% and 100%) documents will be an amendment to the scope of this project after the completion of this feasibility study, if required.

BASIC SERVICES:

A. Project Management, Coordination & Permitting

1. Manage the Team:

- Lead, manage and direct design team activities
- Ensure quality control is practiced in performance of the work
- Communicate internally among team members
- Allocate team resources

2. Communications and Reporting:

- Attend a pre-design project kickoff meeting with OWNER staff to confirm and clarify design criteria, understand OWNER objectives, and ensure economical and functional designs that meet OWNER requirements.
- Conduct review meetings with the OWNER at the end of each design phase.
- Prepare and submit monthly invoices in the format acceptable to the OWNER.
- Prepare and submit baseline Project Schedule initially and Project Schedule updates.

B. Conceptual Design

1. Pond Sediment Removal Plan – The CONSULTANT shall determine project limits for pond sediment removal and potential means and methods for sediment removal.

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

2. Prepare conceptual GIS exhibits and/or CAD plan sheets showing pond sediment removal locations, sediment quantities, capital improvements, pond modifications, property boundaries, access points, staging locations, construction constraints and potential utility conflicts.
3. Prepare conceptual opinion of probable project cost (OPPC). OPPC will include sediment quantity removal and any proposed pond improvements to sufficient detail for budgeting purposes to move forward with Phase 2 – final design and construction, if required.

Deliverables:

- Conceptual GIS exhibits and/or CAD plan sheets
- Opinion of Probable Project Cost

C. Feasibility Study Report

Prepare a Feasibility Study Report summarizing bathymetric sediment survey, conceptual design, and permitting constraints. Feasibility Study report will include exhibits, conceptual plan sheets, opinions of probable project costs and recommendations for Phase 2 - Design of Proposed North Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2 Pond Improvements.

Upon approval of the Phase 1 - North Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2 Pond Improvements Feasibility Study, the CONSULTANT and OWNER will execute Phase 2 - Design of Proposed North Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2 Pond Improvements agreement, if required.

D. Bathymetric Sediment Survey

1. Using a boat, GPS and sonar, perform survey grade bathymetry and sediment survey for pond.
 - Develop pond subsurface depth contour lines on a 2D map. Measure silt depth manually inserted into the silt or by using dual-frequency, acoustic sonar.
 - Develop 2D and 3D bathymetric and sediment survey maps.

Deliverables:

- Full resolution digital PDF formats of: 2D and 3D Bathymetric Maps.
- Sub-bottom Silt Distribution/Volumetric Map.
- Delta Modeling (Net loss/net gain exhibit).

E. Field Survey

1. An on the ground field survey will be performed around the perimeter of each pond for an approximate 25-foot wide buffer to obtain general

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

topography, structures, trees, paving, utilities and surface features in the vicinity of the pond.

2. Existing property ownership and easement data will be researched and included in the survey.
3. Survey control points will be established.
4. CAD survey points and topography will be developed for study and design.

F. Environmental Permitting Assessment

1. Environmental permitting tasks will be performed with the intent of meeting regulatory agency requirements while minimizing permitting and mitigation costs.
2. Perform jurisdictional Waters of the United States delineation.
3. Prepare an environmental permitting technical memo outlining permitting requirements and proposed costs with Federal and State environmental agencies (i.e., USACE, USFWS, NRCS, TPWD, THC, and TCEQ).
4. Conduct a site visit to document observed plant and animal species and map vegetation/habitat types within the project area. Other interesting ecological features, such as unusual vegetation specimens (e.g., large trees, large rocks), wildlife trails, concentrations of non-native vegetation, etc., will be documented by Westwood in the field and recorded via GPS and photographs.
5. Prepare an Environmentally Sensitive Areas Assessment Report. Information collected from remote sensing sources and during the site visit task will be compiled into an environmentally sensitive areas assessment report. The report will include a written narrative for the Project, a description of the environmentally sensitive areas, and an assessment of the environmentally sensitive areas (i.e., determination of areas that do not meet the criteria of an environmentally sensitive area).
6. Conduct a review of the potential for federally threatened and endangered (T&E) species by reviewing the Texas Natural Diversity Database natural heritage data and a project review request by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Based on the information obtained from these sources, a review of online data related to T&E species and critical habitat, and information collected during the site visit, Westwood will prepare a brief memo-style report with exhibits summarizing our findings. The memo report will document ESAs in or around the Project and the potential for the presence of T&E species.

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

7. Perform desktop research utilizing readily available resource documents to preliminarily identify potential constraints associated with the project site and proposed project parameters which may require additional work and/or permitting from local, state, or federal agencies. Resource documents which may be reviewed may include, but may not be limited to:
 - Historic aerial photographs
 - Historic USGS topographic maps
 - National Wetlands Inventory map
 - Soil survey map
 - FEMA floodplain data and maps
 - Threatened and endangered species county lists (federal and state)
 - Threatened and endangered species occurrence records
 - Vegetation data
 - Texas Historic Sites and Archaeological Sites Atlases
 - National Register of Historic Places database
8. Perform a reconnaissance of the project site in an attempt to verify the presence or absence of potential natural and cultural resources permitting constraints which are identified through desktop research.
9. Perform informal agency consultation in an effort to confirm some natural and cultural resources permitting requirements based on project parameters and project location. More specifically, conceptual consultation may be performed, upon the Client's request, with the following agencies:
 - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to assist in determining whether the proposed project consists of regulated activities under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
 - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department to assist in determining whether a state protected mussel survey will be required.
 - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department to assist in determining whether a sand and gravel permit will be required.
 - City of Denton to assist in determining whether a tree survey or tree removal permit will be required.

Deliverables:

- Letter report providing the results of the assessments, potential natural and cultural resources permitting constraints, future action options based on appropriate regulatory path, and conclusions and recommendations.

G. Sediment Sampling

1. Two representative sediment samples will be obtained for each pond and submitted to a qualified laboratory for analysis. Each sediment sample will be tested for 14 priority pollutant metals, volatile organic compounds

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

(VOCs), semi-VOCs (SVOCs), organophosphorus pesticides, chlorinated acid herbicides, pH, and total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH). Testing for the EPA's Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) is not included in the scope of services at this time.

2. Following receipt of the laboratory reports, we will provide analytical summary tables, maps depicting the sample locations, laboratory reports and a brief cover letter for each site as our report documentation.
3. We will determine the preliminary waste classification for each area based upon the initial data and will advise the OWNER if additional TCLP or other testing is warranted.
4. Recommendations for handling and removal of sediment material will be evaluated and included in the report deliverables.

H. Direct Expenses

1. Included in this item are usual and customary expenses normally incurred during performance of the services described. These expenses could include courier delivery charges, copies of existing engineering plans and/or maps, printing and reproduction (either in-house or by reproduction company) and mileage.

Services not included in this contract:

- *Formal coordination with regulatory or permitting agencies.*
- *Preliminary or final design construction documents (To be prepared in Phase 2 of this project)*
- *Public hearings or City Council/Commission meetings*
- *Phase II Environmental Site Assessments*
- *Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPP)*

END OF EXHIBIT 'A'

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

**EXHIBIT 'A' – SCOPE OF SERVICES
SOUTH LAKE PARK PONDS 1 AND 2 SEDIMENT REMOVAL ASSESSMENT
PHASE 1 - FEASIBILITY STUDY**

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

This project consists of developing a feasibility study to remove existing sediment from the South Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2. This Phase 1 - South Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2 Feasibility Study will provide information regarding permitting, conceptual sediment removal alternatives and project costs. Tasks performed in this study will include: Bathymetric Pond Sediment Survey, Field Survey, Preliminary Environmental Permitting Assessment, Conceptual Pond Improvements, Preliminary Design Report, Opinion of Probable Project Cost Development and Sediment Sampling (PROJECT). It is anticipated that the Phase 2 design, if required - South Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2 Preliminary (60%) and Final Design (95% and 100%) documents will be an amendment to the scope of this project after the completion of this feasibility study, if required.

BASIC SERVICES:

A. Project Management, Coordination & Permitting

1. Manage the Team:

- Lead, manage and direct design team activities
- Ensure quality control is practiced in performance of the work
- Communicate internally among team members
- Allocate team resources

2. Communications and Reporting:

- Attend a pre-design project kickoff meeting with OWNER staff to confirm and clarify design criteria, understand OWNER objectives, and ensure economical and functional designs that meet OWNER requirements.
- Conduct review meetings with the OWNER at the end of each design phase.
- Prepare and submit monthly invoices in the format acceptable to the OWNER.
- Prepare and submit baseline Project Schedule initially and Project Schedule updates.

B. Conceptual Design

1. Pond Sediment Removal Plan – The CONSULTANT shall determine project limits for pond sediment removal and potential means and methods for sediment removal.

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

2. Prepare conceptual GIS exhibits and/or CAD plan sheets showing pond sediment removal locations, sediment quantities, capital improvements, pond modifications, property boundaries, access points, staging locations, construction constraints and potential utility conflicts.
3. Prepare conceptual opinion of probable project cost (OPPC). OPPC will include sediment quantity removal and any proposed pond improvements to sufficient detail for budgeting purposes to move forward with Phase 2 – final design and construction, if required.

Deliverables:

- Conceptual GIS exhibits and/or CAD plan sheets
- Opinion of Probable Project Cost

C. Feasibility Study Report

Prepare a Feasibility Study Report summarizing bathymetric sediment survey, conceptual design, and permitting constraints. Feasibility Study report will include exhibits, conceptual plan sheets, opinions of probable project costs and recommendations for Phase 2 - Design of Proposed South Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2 Pond Improvements.

Upon approval of the Phase 1 - South Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2 Pond Improvements Feasibility Study, the CONSULTANT and OWNER will execute Phase 2 - Design of Proposed South Lake Park Ponds 1 and 2 Pond Improvements agreement, if required.

D. Bathymetric Sediment Survey

1. Using a boat, GPS and sonar, perform survey grade bathymetry and sediment survey for pond.
 - Develop pond subsurface depth contour lines on a 2D map. Measure silt depth manually inserted into the silt or by using dual-frequency, acoustic sonar.
 - Develop 2D and 3D bathymetric and sediment survey maps.

Deliverables:

- Full resolution digital PDF formats of: 2D and 3D Bathymetric Maps.
- Sub-bottom Silt Distribution/Volumetric Map.
- Delta Modeling (Net loss/net gain exhibit).

E. Field Survey

1. An on the ground field survey will be performed around the perimeter of each pond for an approximate 25-foot wide buffer to obtain general

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

topography, structures, trees, paving, utilities and surface features in the vicinity of the pond.

2. Existing property ownership and easement data will be researched and included in the survey.
3. Survey control points will be established.
4. CAD survey points and topography will be developed for study and design.

F. Environmental Permitting Assessment

1. Environmental permitting tasks will be performed with the intent of meeting regulatory agency requirements while minimizing permitting and mitigation costs.
2. Perform jurisdictional Waters of the United States delineation.
3. Prepare an environmental permitting technical memo outlining permitting requirements and proposed costs with Federal and State environmental agencies (i.e., USACE, USFWS, NRCS, TPWD, THC, and TCEQ).
4. Conduct a site visit to document observed plant and animal species and map vegetation/habitat types within the project area. Other interesting ecological features, such as unusual vegetation specimens (e.g., large trees, large rocks), wildlife trails, concentrations of non-native vegetation, etc., will be documented by Westwood in the field and recorded via GPS and photographs.
5. Prepare an Environmentally Sensitive Areas Assessment Report. Information collected from remote sensing sources and during the site visit task will be compiled into an environmentally sensitive areas assessment report. The report will include a written narrative for the Project, a description of the environmentally sensitive areas, and an assessment of the environmentally sensitive areas (i.e., determination of areas that do not meet the criteria of an environmentally sensitive area).
6. Conduct a review of the potential for federally threatened and endangered (T&E) species by reviewing the Texas Natural Diversity Database natural heritage data and a project review request by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Based on the information obtained from these sources, a review of online data related to T&E species and critical habitat, and information collected during the site visit, Westwood will prepare a brief memo-style report with exhibits summarizing our findings. The memo report will document ESAs in or around the Project and the potential for the presence of T&E species.

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

7. Perform desktop research utilizing readily available resource documents to preliminarily identify potential constraints associated with the project site and proposed project parameters which may require additional work and/or permitting from local, state, or federal agencies. Resource documents which may be reviewed may include, but may not be limited to:
 - Historic aerial photographs
 - Historic USGS topographic maps
 - National Wetlands Inventory map
 - Soil survey map
 - FEMA floodplain data and maps
 - Threatened and endangered species county lists (federal and state)
 - Threatened and endangered species occurrence records
 - Vegetation data
 - Texas Historic Sites and Archaeological Sites Atlases
 - National Register of Historic Places database
8. Perform a reconnaissance of the project site in an attempt to verify the presence or absence of potential natural and cultural resources permitting constraints which are identified through desktop research.
9. Perform informal agency consultation in an effort to confirm some natural and cultural resources permitting requirements based on project parameters and project location. More specifically, conceptual consultation may be performed, upon the Client's request, with the following agencies:
 - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to assist in determining whether the proposed project consists of regulated activities under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
 - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department to assist in determining whether a state protected mussel survey will be required.
 - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department to assist in determining whether a sand and gravel permit will be required.
 - City of Denton to assist in determining whether a tree survey or tree removal permit will be required.

Deliverables:

- Letter report providing the results of the assessments, potential natural and cultural resources permitting constraints, future action options based on appropriate regulatory path, and conclusions and recommendations.

G. Sediment Sampling

1. Two representative sediment samples will be obtained for each pond and submitted to a qualified laboratory for analysis. Each sediment sample will be tested for 14 priority pollutant metals, volatile organic compounds

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

(VOCs), semi-VOCs (SVOCs), organophosphorus pesticides, chlorinated acid herbicides, pH, and total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH). Testing for the EPA's Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) is not included in the scope of services at this time.

2. Following receipt of the laboratory reports, we will provide analytical summary tables, maps depicting the sample locations, laboratory reports and a brief cover letter for each site as our report documentation.
3. We will determine the preliminary waste classification for each area based upon the initial data and will advise the OWNER if additional TCLP or other testing is warranted.
4. Recommendations for handling and removal of sediment material will be evaluated and included in the report deliverables.

H. Direct Expenses

1. Included in this item are usual and customary expenses normally incurred during performance of the services described. These expenses could include courier delivery charges, copies of existing engineering plans and/or maps, printing and reproduction (either in-house or by reproduction company) and mileage.

Services not included in this contract:

- *Formal coordination with regulatory or permitting agencies.*
- *Preliminary or final design construction documents (To be prepared in Phase 2 of this project)*
- *Public hearings or City Council/Commission meetings*
- *Phase II Environmental Site Assessments*
- *Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPP)*

END OF EXHIBIT 'A'

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

**EXHIBIT 'A' – SCOPE OF SERVICES
SUNDOWN RANCH POND SEDIMENT REMOVAL ASSESSMENT
PHASE 1 - FEASIBILITY STUDY**

PROJECT DESCRIPTION:

This project consists of developing a feasibility study to remove existing sediment from the Sundown Ranch Pond. This Phase 1 - Sundown Ranch Pond Feasibility Study will provide information regarding permitting, conceptual sediment removal alternatives and project costs. Tasks performed in this study will include: Bathymetric Pond Sediment Survey, Field Survey, Preliminary Environmental Permitting Assessment, Conceptual Pond Improvements, Preliminary Design Report, Opinion of Probable Project Cost Development and Sediment Sampling (PROJECT). It is anticipated that the Phase 2 design, if required - Sundown Ranch Pond Preliminary (60%) and Final Design (95% and 100%) documents will be an amendment to the scope of this project after the completion of this feasibility study, if required.

BASIC SERVICES:

A. Project Management, Coordination & Permitting

1. Manage the Team:

- Lead, manage and direct design team activities
- Ensure quality control is practiced in performance of the work
- Communicate internally among team members
- Allocate team resources

2. Communications and Reporting:

- Attend a pre-design project kickoff meeting with OWNER staff to confirm and clarify design criteria, understand OWNER objectives, and ensure economical and functional designs that meet OWNER requirements.
- Conduct review meetings with the OWNER at the end of each design phase.
- Prepare and submit monthly invoices in the format acceptable to the OWNER.
- Prepare and submit baseline Project Schedule initially and Project Schedule updates.

B. Conceptual Design

1. Pond Sediment Removal Plan – The CONSULTANT shall determine project limits for pond sediment removal and potential means and methods for sediment removal.

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

2. Prepare conceptual GIS exhibits and/or CAD plan sheets showing pond sediment removal locations, sediment quantities, capital improvements, pond modifications, property boundaries, access points, staging locations, construction constraints and potential utility conflicts.
3. Prepare conceptual opinion of probable project cost (OPPC). OPPC will include sediment quantity removal and any proposed pond improvements to sufficient detail for budgeting purposes to move forward with Phase 2 – final design and construction, if required.

Deliverables:

- Conceptual GIS exhibits and/or CAD plan sheets
- Opinion of Probable Project Cost

C. Feasibility Study Report

Prepare a Feasibility Study Report summarizing bathymetric sediment survey, conceptual design, and permitting constraints. Feasibility Study report will include exhibits, conceptual plan sheets, opinions of probable project costs and recommendations for Phase 2 - Design of Proposed Sundown Ranch Pond Improvements.

Upon approval of the Phase 1 - Sundown Ranch Pond Improvements Feasibility Study, the CONSULTANT and OWNER will execute Phase 2 - Design of Proposed Sundown Ranch Pond Improvements agreement, if required.

D. Bathymetric Sediment Survey

1. Using a boat, GPS and sonar, perform survey grade bathymetry and sediment survey for pond.
 - Develop pond subsurface depth contour lines on a 2D map. Measure silt depth manually inserted into the silt or by using dual-frequency, acoustic sonar.
 - Develop 2D and 3D bathymetric and sediment survey maps.

Deliverables:

- Full resolution digital PDF formats of: 2D and 3D Bathymetric Maps.
- Sub-bottom Silt Distribution/Volumetric Map.
- Delta Modeling (Net loss/net gain exhibit).

E. Field Survey

1. An on the ground field survey will be performed around the perimeter of the pond for an approximate 25-foot wide buffer to obtain general topography,

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

structures, trees, paving, utilities and surface features in the vicinity of the pond.

2. Existing property ownership and easement data will be researched and included in the survey.
3. Survey control points will be established.
4. CAD survey points and topography will be developed for study and design.

F. Environmental Permitting Assessment

1. Environmental permitting tasks will be performed with the intent of meeting regulatory agency requirements while minimizing permitting and mitigation costs.
2. Perform jurisdictional Waters of the United States delineation.
3. Prepare an environmental permitting technical memo outlining permitting requirements and proposed costs with Federal and State environmental agencies (i.e., USACE, USFWS, NRCS, TPWD, THC, and TCEQ).
4. Conduct a site visit to document observed plant and animal species and map vegetation/habitat types within the project area. Other interesting ecological features, such as unusual vegetation specimens (e.g., large trees, large rocks), wildlife trails, concentrations of non-native vegetation, etc., will be documented by Westwood in the field and recorded via GPS and photographs.
5. Prepare an Environmentally Sensitive Areas Assessment Report. Information collected from remote sensing sources and during the site visit task will be compiled into an environmentally sensitive areas assessment report. The report will include a written narrative for the Project, a description of the environmentally sensitive areas, and an assessment of the environmentally sensitive areas (i.e., determination of areas that do not meet the criteria of an environmentally sensitive area).
6. Conduct a review of the potential for federally threatened and endangered (T&E) species by reviewing the Texas Natural Diversity Database natural heritage data and a project review request by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Based on the information obtained from these sources, a review of online data related to T&E species and critical habitat, and information collected during the site visit, Westwood will prepare a brief memo-style report with exhibits summarizing our findings. The memo report will document ESAs in or around the Project and the potential for the presence of T&E species.

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

7. Perform desktop research utilizing readily available resource documents to preliminarily identify potential constraints associated with the project site and proposed project parameters which may require additional work and/or permitting from local, state, or federal agencies. Resource documents which may be reviewed may include, but may not be limited to:
 - Historic aerial photographs
 - Historic USGS topographic maps
 - National Wetlands Inventory map
 - Soil survey map
 - FEMA floodplain data and maps
 - Threatened and endangered species county lists (federal and state)
 - Threatened and endangered species occurrence records
 - Vegetation data
 - Texas Historic Sites and Archaeological Sites Atlases
 - National Register of Historic Places database
8. Perform a reconnaissance of the project site in an attempt to verify the presence or absence of potential natural and cultural resources permitting constraints which are identified through desktop research.
9. Perform informal agency consultation in an effort to confirm some natural and cultural resources permitting requirements based on project parameters and project location. More specifically, conceptual consultation may be performed, upon the Client's request, with the following agencies:
 - U.S. Army Corps of Engineers to assist in determining whether the proposed project consists of regulated activities under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act.
 - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department to assist in determining whether a state protected mussel survey will be required.
 - Texas Parks and Wildlife Department to assist in determining whether a sand and gravel permit will be required.
 - City of Denton to assist in determining whether a tree survey or tree removal permit will be required.

Deliverables:

- Letter report providing the results of the assessments, potential natural and cultural resources permitting constraints, future action options based on appropriate regulatory path, and conclusions and recommendations.

G. Sediment Sampling

1. Two representative sediment samples will be obtained for the pond and submitted to a qualified laboratory for analysis. Each sediment sample will be tested for 14 priority pollutant metals, volatile organic compounds

EXHIBIT A to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc., (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

(VOCs), semi-VOCs (SVOCs), organophosphorus pesticides, chlorinated acid herbicides, pH, and total petroleum hydrocarbons (TPH). Testing for the EPA's Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) is not included in the scope of services at this time.

2. Following receipt of the laboratory reports, we will provide analytical summary tables, maps depicting the sample locations, laboratory reports and a brief cover letter for each site as our report documentation.
3. We will determine the preliminary waste classification for each area based upon the initial data and will advise the OWNER if additional TCLP or other testing is warranted.
4. Recommendations for handling and removal of sediment material will be evaluated and included in the report deliverables.

H. Direct Expenses

1. Included in this item are usual and customary expenses normally incurred during performance of the services described. These expenses could include courier delivery charges, copies of existing engineering plans and/or maps, printing and reproduction (either in-house or by reproduction company) and mileage.

Services not included in this contract:

- *Formal coordination with regulatory or permitting agencies.*
- *Preliminary or final design construction documents (To be prepared in Phase 2 of this project)*
- *Public hearings or City Council/Commission meetings*
- *Phase II Environmental Site Assessments*
- *Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plans (SWPPP)*

END OF EXHIBIT 'A'

EXHIBIT B

ESTIMATE OF PROJECTED MAN HOUR/COSTS
Feasibility Study

MONTECITO PARK POND PHASE 1 - FEASIBILITY STUDY
City of Denton
Jan-24

1. BASIC SERVICES

| A. Project Management, Coordination & Data Collection | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------------|
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Project Management & Coordination | | \$ - | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 6.0 |
| Data Collection | | \$ - | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 6.0 | \$ 1,170.00 |
| Site Visit | | \$ - | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 6.0 | \$ 1,170.00 |
| Project Meetings (2) | 1.0 | \$ 450.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 7.0 | \$ 1,620.00 |
| Subtotal | 1.0 | \$ 450.00 | 4.0 | \$ 1,880.00 | 8.0 | \$ 2,800.00 | 0.0 | \$ - | 13.0 | \$ 5,130.00 |
| B. Conceptual Design | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Pond Sediment Removal Plan | | \$ - | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | 4.0 | \$ 600.00 | 14.0 |
| Prepare Conceptual Design Plan Sheets/Exhibits | | \$ - | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | 12.0 | \$ 1,800.00 | 22.0 | \$ 3,670.00 |
| Prepare Conceptual OPPC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | | \$ - | 11.0 | \$ 2,130.00 |
| QA/QC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | | \$ - | | \$ - | 3.0 | \$ 730.00 |
| Subtotal | 2.0 | \$ 520.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,880.00 | 24.0 | \$ 4,200.00 | 16.0 | \$ 2,400.00 | 50.0 | \$ 9,000.00 |
| C. Feasibility Study Report | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Prepare Summary Report | | \$ - | 8.0 | \$ 1,880.00 | 24.0 | \$ 4,200.00 | 20.0 | \$ 3,000.00 | 52.0 |
| QA/QC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | | \$ - | | \$ - | 5.0 | \$ 1,200.00 |
| Project Review Meeting | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 2.0 | \$ 350.00 | | \$ - | 5.0 | \$ 1,080.00 |
| Subtotal | 2.0 | \$ 520.00 | 14.0 | \$ 3,290.00 | 26.0 | \$ 4,550.00 | 20.0 | \$ 3,000.00 | 62.0 | \$ 11,360.00 |
| D. Bathymetric Sediment Survey (Specialty Devices, Inc.) | | | | | | | | | | \$ 7,000.00 |
| E. Field Survey | | | | | | | | | | \$ 5,000.00 |
| F. Environmental Permitting Assessment | | | | | | | | | | \$ 20,000.00 |
| G. Sediment Sampling (Rone) | | | | | | | | | | \$ 10,600.00 |
| H. Direct Expenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | TOTAL |
| Mileage | | 4 trips x 40 miles @\$0.68/mile | | | | | | | | \$ 108.00 |
| Plotting - 11 X 17 Color Paper Plots | | 12 Sets x 40 Sheets @ \$0.50/Sheet | | | | | | | | \$ 240.00 |
| Reproduction - 8.5 X 11 Paper Copies | | 10 Sets x 150 Sheets @ \$0.10/Sheet | | | | | | | | \$ 150.00 |
| Courier Delivery | | 2 regular courier deliveries @ \$25.00 | | | | | | | | \$ 50.00 |
| Subtotal | | | | | | | | | | \$ 548.00 |
| TOTAL ENGINEERING DESIGN COST | | | | | | | | | | \$ 68,638.00 |

ESTIMATE OF PROJECTED MAN HOUR/COSTS
Feasibility Study

NORTH LAKE PARK PONDS PHASE 1 - FEASIBILITY STUDY
City of Denton
Jan-24

1. BASIC SERVICES

| A. Project Management, Coordination & Data Collection | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------------|
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Project Management & Coordination | | \$ - | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 8.0 |
| Data Collection | | \$ - | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | | \$ - | 12.0 | \$ 2,340.00 |
| Site Visit | | \$ - | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 8.0 | \$ 1,640.00 |
| Project Meetings (2) | 1.0 | \$ 450.00 | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 9.0 | \$ 2,090.00 |
| Subtotal | 1.0 | \$ 450.00 | 8.0 | \$ 3,760.00 | 8.0 | \$ 3,500.00 | 0.0 | \$ - | 17.0 | \$ 7,710.00 |
| B. Conceptual Design | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Pond Sediment Removal Plan | | \$ - | 8.0 | \$ 1,880.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | 4.0 | \$ 600.00 | 20.0 |
| Prepare Conceptual Design Plan Sheets/Exhibits | | \$ - | 8.0 | \$ 1,880.00 | 16.0 | \$ 2,800.00 | 24.0 | \$ 3,600.00 | 48.0 | \$ 8,280.00 |
| Prepare Conceptual OPPC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | | \$ - | 13.0 | \$ 2,600.00 |
| QA/QC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | | \$ - | | \$ - | 3.0 | \$ 730.00 |
| Subtotal | 2.0 | \$ 520.00 | 22.0 | \$ 5,170.00 | 32.0 | \$ 5,600.00 | 28.0 | \$ 4,200.00 | 84.0 | \$ 15,490.00 |
| C. Feasibility Study Report | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Prepare Summary Report | | \$ - | 8.0 | \$ 1,880.00 | 40.0 | \$ 7,000.00 | 20.0 | \$ 3,000.00 | 68.0 |
| QA/QC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | | \$ - | | \$ - | 5.0 | \$ 1,200.00 |
| Project Review Meeting | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 2.0 | \$ 350.00 | | \$ - | 5.0 | \$ 1,080.00 |
| Subtotal | 2.0 | \$ 520.00 | 14.0 | \$ 3,290.00 | 42.0 | \$ 7,350.00 | 20.0 | \$ 3,000.00 | 78.0 | \$ 14,160.00 |
| D. Bathymetric Sediment Survey (Specialty Devices, Inc.) | | | | | | | | | | \$ 21,000.00 |
| E. Field Survey | | | | | | | | | | \$ 45,000.00 |
| F. Environmental Permitting Assessment | | | | | | | | | | \$ 20,000.00 |
| G. Sediment Sampling (Rone) | | | | | | | | | | \$ 18,000.00 |
| H. Direct Expenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | TOTAL |
| Mileage | | 4 trips x 40 miles @\$0.68/mile | | | | | | | | \$ 108.00 |
| Plotting - 11 X 17 Color Paper Plots | | 12 Sets x 40 Sheets @ \$0.50/Sheet | | | | | | | | \$ 240.00 |
| Reproduction - 8.5 X 11 Paper Copies | | 10 Sets x 150 Sheets @ \$0.10/Sheet | | | | | | | | \$ 150.00 |
| Courier Delivery | | 2 regular courier deliveries @ \$25.00 | | | | | | | | \$ 50.00 |
| Subtotal | | | | | | | | | | \$ 548.00 |
| TOTAL ENGINEERING DESIGN COST | | | | | | | | | | \$ 141,908.00 |

ESTIMATE OF PROJECTED MAN HOUR/COSTS
Feasibility Study

SOUTH LAKE PARK PONDS PHASE 1 - FEASIBILITY STUDY
City of Denton
Jan-24

1. BASIC SERVICES

| A. Project Management, Coordination & Data Collection | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------------|
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Project Management & Coordination | | \$ - | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 8.0 |
| Data Collection | | \$ - | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | | \$ - | 12.0 | \$ 2,340.00 |
| Site Visit | | \$ - | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 8.0 | \$ 1,640.00 |
| Project Meetings (2) | 1.0 | \$ 450.00 | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 9.0 | \$ 2,090.00 |
| Subtotal | 1.0 | \$ 450.00 | 8.0 | \$ 3,760.00 | 8.0 | \$ 3,500.00 | 0.0 | \$ - | 17.0 | \$ 7,710.00 |
| B. Conceptual Design | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Pond Sediment Removal Plan | | \$ - | 8.0 | \$ 1,880.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | 4.0 | \$ 600.00 | 20.0 |
| Prepare Conceptual Design Plan Sheets/Exhibits | | \$ - | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | 16.0 | \$ 2,800.00 | 24.0 | \$ 3,600.00 | 44.0 | \$ 7,340.00 |
| Prepare Conceptual OPPC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | | \$ - | 13.0 | \$ 2,600.00 |
| QA/QC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | | \$ - | | \$ - | 3.0 | \$ 730.00 |
| Subtotal | 2.0 | \$ 520.00 | 18.0 | \$ 4,230.00 | 32.0 | \$ 5,600.00 | 28.0 | \$ 4,200.00 | 80.0 | \$ 14,550.00 |
| C. Feasibility Study Report | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Prepare Summary Report | | \$ - | 8.0 | \$ 1,880.00 | 40.0 | \$ 7,000.00 | 20.0 | \$ 3,000.00 | 68.0 |
| QA/QC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | | \$ - | | \$ - | 5.0 | \$ 1,200.00 |
| Project Review Meeting | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 2.0 | \$ 350.00 | | \$ - | 5.0 | \$ 1,080.00 |
| Subtotal | 2.0 | \$ 520.00 | 14.0 | \$ 3,290.00 | 42.0 | \$ 7,350.00 | 20.0 | \$ 3,000.00 | 78.0 | \$ 14,160.00 |
| D. Bathymetric Sediment Survey (Specialty Devices, Inc.) | | | | | | | | | | \$ 16,000.00 |
| E. Field Survey | | | | | | | | | | \$ 23,000.00 |
| F. Environmental Permitting Assessment | | | | | | | | | | \$ 20,000.00 |
| G. Sediment Sampling (Rone) | | | | | | | | | | \$ 18,000.00 |
| H. Direct Expenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | TOTAL |
| Mileage | | 4 trips x 40 miles @\$0.68/mile | | | | | | | | \$ 108.00 |
| Plotting - 11 X 17 Color Paper Plots | | 12 Sets x 40 Sheets @ \$0.50/Sheet | | | | | | | | \$ 240.00 |
| Reproduction - 8.5 X 11 Paper Copies | | 10 Sets x 150 Sheets @ \$0.10/Sheet | | | | | | | | \$ 150.00 |
| Courier Delivery | | 2 regular courier deliveries @ \$25.00 | | | | | | | | \$ 50.00 |
| Subtotal | | | | | | | | | | \$ 548.00 |
| TOTAL ENGINEERING DESIGN COST | | | | | | | | | | \$ 113,968.00 |

ESTIMATE OF PROJECTED MAN HOUR/COSTS
Feasibility Study

SUNDOWN RANCH POND PHASE 1 - FEASIBILITY STUDY
City of Denton
Jan-24

1. BASIC SERVICES

| A. Project Management, Coordination & Data Collection | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---------------------|
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Project Management & Coordination | | \$ - | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 6.0 |
| Data Collection | | \$ - | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 6.0 | \$ 1,170.00 |
| Site Visit | | \$ - | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 6.0 | \$ 1,170.00 |
| Project Meetings (2) | 1.0 | \$ 450.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 4.0 | \$ 700.00 | | \$ - | 7.0 | \$ 1,620.00 |
| Subtotal | 1.0 | \$ 450.00 | 4.0 | \$ 1,880.00 | 8.0 | \$ 2,800.00 | 0.0 | \$ - | 13.0 | \$ 5,130.00 |
| B. Conceptual Design | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Pond Sediment Removal Plan | | \$ - | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | 4.0 | \$ 600.00 | 14.0 |
| Prepare Conceptual Design Plan Sheets/Exhibits | | \$ - | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | 12.0 | \$ 1,800.00 | 22.0 | \$ 3,670.00 |
| Prepare Conceptual OPPC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,400.00 | | \$ - | 11.0 | \$ 2,130.00 |
| QA/QC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | | \$ - | | \$ - | 3.0 | \$ 730.00 |
| Subtotal | 2.0 | \$ 520.00 | 8.0 | \$ 1,880.00 | 24.0 | \$ 4,200.00 | 16.0 | \$ 2,400.00 | 50.0 | \$ 9,000.00 |
| C. Feasibility Study Report | Principal Rate \$260.00 | | Project Manager Rate \$235.00 | | Project Engineer Rate \$175.00 | | CAD/GIS Designer Rate \$150.00 | | TOTAL | |
| | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost | Hrs. | Cost |
| | Prepare Summary Report | | \$ - | 8.0 | \$ 1,880.00 | 24.0 | \$ 4,200.00 | 20.0 | \$ 3,000.00 | 52.0 |
| QA/QC | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 4.0 | \$ 940.00 | | \$ - | | \$ - | 5.0 | \$ 1,200.00 |
| Project Review Meeting | 1.0 | \$ 260.00 | 2.0 | \$ 470.00 | 2.0 | \$ 350.00 | | \$ - | 5.0 | \$ 1,080.00 |
| Subtotal | 2.0 | \$ 520.00 | 14.0 | \$ 3,290.00 | 26.0 | \$ 4,550.00 | 20.0 | \$ 3,000.00 | 62.0 | \$ 11,360.00 |
| D. Bathymetric Sediment Survey (Specialty Devices, Inc.) | | | | | | | | | | \$ 7,000.00 |
| E. Field Survey | | | | | | | | | | \$ 8,000.00 |
| F. Environmental Permitting Assessment | | | | | | | | | | \$ 20,000.00 |
| G. Sediment Sampling (Rone) | | | | | | | | | | \$ 10,600.00 |
| H. Direct Expenses | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | | TOTAL |
| Mileage | | 4 trips x 40 miles @\$0.68/mile | | | | | | | | \$ 108.00 |
| Plotting - 11 X 17 Color Paper Plots | | 12 Sets x 40 Sheets @ \$0.50/Sheet | | | | | | | | \$ 240.00 |
| Reproduction - 8.5 X 11 Paper Copies | | 10 Sets x 150 Sheets @ \$0.10/Sheet | | | | | | | | \$ 150.00 |
| Courier Delivery | | 2 regular courier deliveries @ \$25.00 | | | | | | | | \$ 50.00 |
| Subtotal | | | | | | | | | | \$ 548.00 |
| TOTAL ENGINEERING DESIGN COST | | | | | | | | | | \$ 71,638.00 |

EXHIBIT C to Agreement between the City of Denton, Texas (OWNER) and Westwood Professional Services, Inc. (CONSULTANT) for Consulting Services

EXHIBIT 'C' – SCHEDULE

**NORTH AND SOUTH LAKE PARKS PONDS 1 AND 2 SEDIMENT REMOVAL ASSESSMENT
PHASE 1 - FEASIBILITY STUDY**

| Activity | Estimated Duration (weeks) | Estimated Completion After N.T.P. |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Notice-To-Proceed (TBD) | | - |
| Bathymetric Sediment Survey | 4 | 4 Weeks |
| Field Survey | 4 | 4 Weeks |
| Data Collection | 4 | 4 Weeks |
| Sediment Sampling | 4 | 8 Weeks |
| Conceptual Design | 12 | 16 Weeks |
| Feasibility Study Report | 8 | 24 Weeks |
| Environmental Permitting Assessment | 12 | 16 Weeks |

The CONSULTANT is not responsible for delays beyond its control.

END OF EXHIBIT 'C'

Texas Parks & Wildlife, Esri, TomTom, Garmin, SafeGraph, GeoTechnologies, Inc, METI/NASA, USGS, EPA, NPS, USFWS, Earthstar Geographics, Texas Parks & Wildlife, Esri, TomTom, Garmin, SafeGraph, FAO, METI/NASA, USGS, EPA, NPS, USFWS

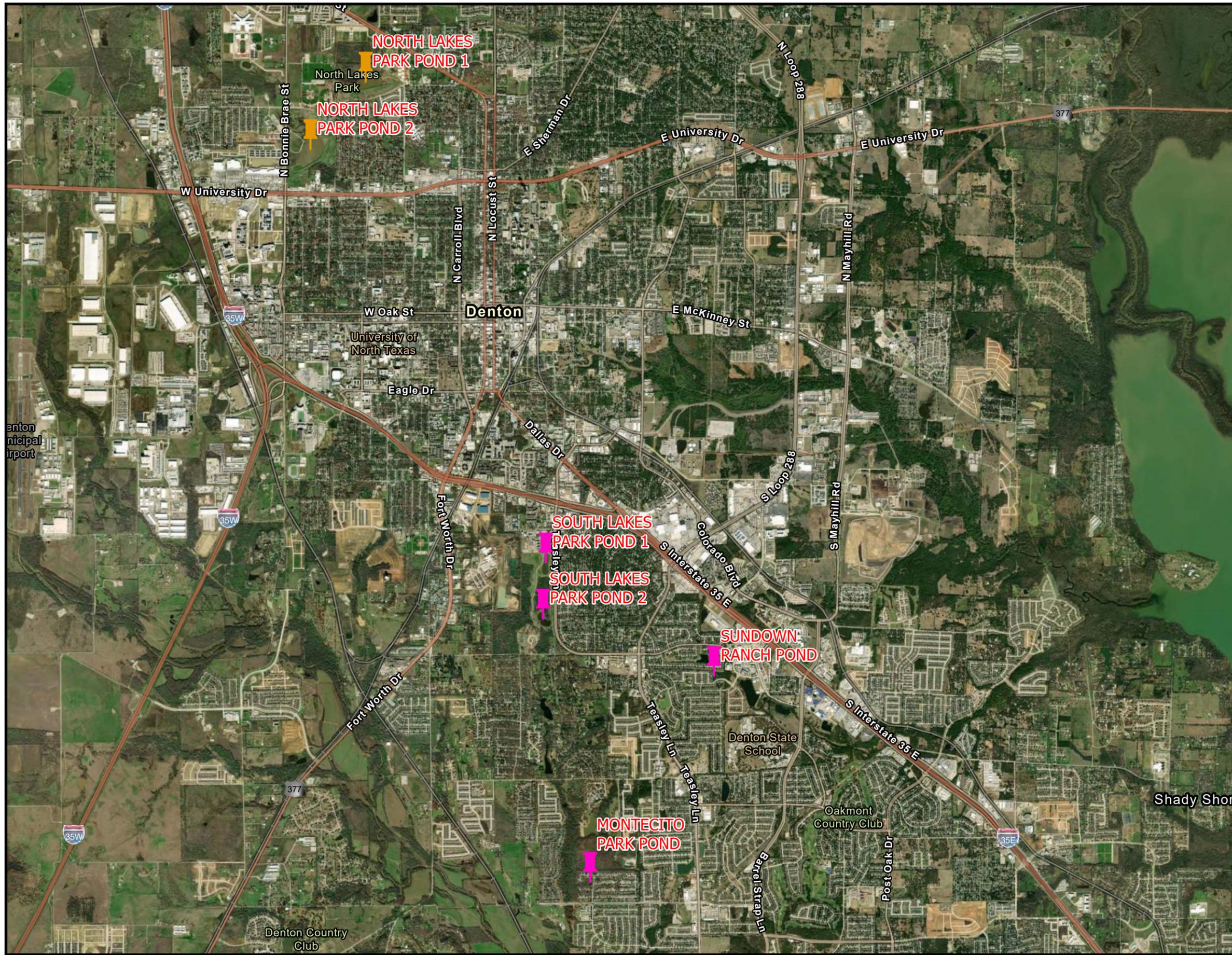


EXHIBIT D: GENERAL POND LOCATIONS MAP

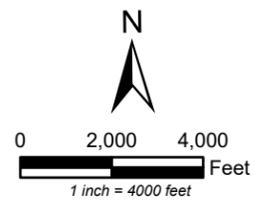
RFQ 7599: POND DREDGING
DENTON, TEXAS

KEY TO FEATURES

POND LOCATIONS INDEX

-  NORTHERN PONDS
-  SOUTHERN PONDS

- NOTES:
1. FOR DETAILED NORTHERN POND LOCATIONS, SEE EXHIBIT B.
 2. FOR DETAILED SOUTHERN POND LOCATIONS, SEE EXHIBIT C.



Spatial Reference
 Name: NAD 1983 2011 StatePlane Texas
 North Central FIPS 4202 FtUS
 Datum: NAD 1983 2011

VICINITY MAP N.T.S.



January 5, 2024

Westwood

TBPELS FIRM NO. 11756. 10194064

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE -

FORM CIQ

For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a) and by City of Denton Ethics Code, Ordinance 18-757.

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local government entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

westwood Professional Services, Inc.

2 Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information in this section is being disclosed.

Name of Officer

Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relations hip with the local government officer. This section, (item 3 including subparts A, B, C & D), must be completed for each officer with whom the vendor has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

- A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?
 Yes No
- B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?
 Yes No
- C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership of one percent or more?
 Yes No
- D. Describe each employment or business and family relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4 I have no Conflict of Interest to disclose.

5 DocuSigned by:



4/5/2024

71B791D326BA456
Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity

Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at <http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/ Docs/LG/hm/LG.176.htm>. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

- (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;
- (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or
- (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

- (A) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:
 - (2) the vendor:
 - (A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;
 - (B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

- (a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:
 - (1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);
 - (2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or
 - (3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.
- (a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:
 - (1) the date that the vendor:
 - (A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (2) the date the vendor becomes aware:
 - (A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);
 - (B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or
 - (C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

City of Denton Ethics Code Ordinance Number 18-757

Definitions:

Relative: a family member related to a City Official within the third 3rd degree of affinity (marriage) or consanguinity (blood or adoption)

City Official: for purpose of this article, the term consists of the Council Members, Department Heads, or member of the Board of Ethics, Planning and zoning Commission Members, Board of Adjustment, Historic Landmark Commission, or Public Utilities Board

Vendor: a person who provides or seeks to provide goods, services, and/or real property to the City in exchange for compensation. This definition does not include those property owners from whom the City acquires public right-of-way or other real property interests for public use.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-273. – Prohibitions

- (3) It shall be a violation of this Article for a Vendor to offer or give a Gift to City Official exceeding fifty dollars (\$50.00) per gift, or multiple gifts cumulatively valued at more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) per a single fiscal year.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-282. – Disposition (b), (5) Ineligibility

If the Board of Ethics finds that a Vendor has violated this Article, the Board may recommend to the City Manager that the Vendor be deemed ineligible to enter into a City contract or other arrangement for goods, services, or real property, for a period of one (1) year.

Certificate Of Completion

| | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Envelope Id: 7FCF807B34A94CB986D5577F7D8D689B | Status: Sent |
| Subject: Please DocuSign: City Council Contract 7599-015 Pond Sediment Removal Assessment | |
| Source Envelope: | |
| Document Pages: 48 | Signatures: 4 |
| Certificate Pages: 6 | Initials: 1 |
| AutoNav: Enabled | Envelope Originator: |
| Enveloped Stamping: Enabled | Cori Power |
| Time Zone: (UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada) | 901B Texas Street |
| | Denton, TX 76209 |
| | cori.power@cityofdenton.com |
| | IP Address: 198.49.140.10 |

Record Tracking

| | | |
|----------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
| Status: Original | Holder: Cori Power | Location: DocuSign |
| 4/5/2024 11:09:29 AM | cori.power@cityofdenton.com | |

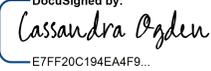
Signer Events

| Signer Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|--|---|--|
| Cori Power cori.power@cityofdenton.com Purchasing Supervisor City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) | Completed Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10 | Sent: 4/5/2024 11:16:51 AM Viewed: 4/5/2024 11:17:00 AM Signed: 4/5/2024 11:17:22 AM |
| Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign | | |

| | | |
|---|---|--|
| Lori Hewell lori.hewell@cityofdenton.com Purchasing Manager City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) |  Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10 | Sent: 4/5/2024 11:17:26 AM Viewed: 4/5/2024 11:34:34 AM Signed: 4/5/2024 11:35:21 AM |
| Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign | | |

| | | |
|--|---|--|
| Marcella Lunn marcella.lunn@cityofdenton.com Senior Deputy City Attorney City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) |  Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 35.135.179.188 | Sent: 4/5/2024 11:35:24 AM Viewed: 4/5/2024 1:31:50 PM Signed: 4/5/2024 1:32:26 PM |
| Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign | | |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Brian O'Neill brian.oneill@westwoodps.com Senior Director, Public Infrastructure Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) |  Signature Adoption: Uploaded Signature Image Using IP Address: 47.185.188.77 | Sent: 4/5/2024 1:32:29 PM Viewed: 4/5/2024 5:39:52 PM Signed: 4/5/2024 5:40:25 PM |
| Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Accepted: 4/5/2024 5:39:52 PM ID: 4940a3e0-e265-4339-87da-4ac79a4f0b45 | | |

| Signer Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|--|---|--|
| <p>Cassandra Ogden cassandra.ogden@cityofdenton.com Assistant City Manager City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> | <p>DocuSigned by:  E7FF20C194EA4F9...</p> <p>Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10</p> | <p>Sent: 4/5/2024 5:40:28 PM Viewed: 4/8/2024 7:54:44 AM Signed: 4/8/2024 7:55:17 AM</p> |

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

| | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| <p>Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Procurement Administration Supervisor City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> | <p>Sent: 4/8/2024 7:55:21 AM</p> |
|---|----------------------------------|

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

| |
|--|
| <p>Sara Hensley sara.hensley@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> |
|--|

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

| |
|--|
| <p>Jesus Salazar jesus.salazar@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> |
|--|

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Accepted: 4/3/2024 4:34:29 PM
ID: 646a11f0-5bcf-43b3-9095-9bff92f753c4

| In Person Signer Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|-------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|
| Editor Delivery Events | Status | Timestamp |
| Agent Delivery Events | Status | Timestamp |
| Intermediary Delivery Events | Status | Timestamp |
| Certified Delivery Events | Status | Timestamp |
| Carbon Copy Events | Status | Timestamp |

| | | |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|
| <p>Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Procurement Administration Supervisor City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> | <div style="border: 2px solid blue; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold; color: blue;">COPIED</div> | <p>Sent: 4/5/2024 11:17:26 AM</p> |
|---|---|-----------------------------------|

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| <p>Gretna Jones gretna.jones@cityofdenton.com Legal Secretary City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)</p> | <div style="border: 2px solid blue; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold; color: blue;">COPIED</div> | <p>Sent: 4/8/2024 7:55:21 AM Viewed: 4/8/2024 8:16:44 AM</p> |
|---|---|---|

| Carbon Copy Events | Status | Timestamp |
|--------------------|--------|-----------|
|--------------------|--------|-----------|

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

City Secretary Office
citysecretary@cityofdenton.com
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

Michael Linder
Michael.Linder@cityofdenton.com
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Accepted: 3/27/2024 8:12:20 AM
ID: aefefa89-e899-4f56-99e1-390a3aacc6b3

| Witness Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|
|----------------|-----------|-----------|

| Notary Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|
|---------------|-----------|-----------|

| Envelope Summary Events | Status | Timestamps |
|-------------------------|--------|------------|
|-------------------------|--------|------------|

| | | |
|---------------|------------------|----------------------|
| Envelope Sent | Hashed/Encrypted | 4/5/2024 11:16:51 AM |
|---------------|------------------|----------------------|

| Payment Events | Status | Timestamps |
|----------------|--------|------------|
|----------------|--------|------------|

| Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure |
|--|
|--|

ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURE

From time to time, City of Denton (we, us or Company) may be required by law to provide to you certain written notices or disclosures. Described below are the terms and conditions for providing to you such notices and disclosures electronically through your DocuSign, Inc. (DocuSign) Express user account. Please read the information below carefully and thoroughly, and if you can access this information electronically to your satisfaction and agree to these terms and conditions, please confirm your agreement by clicking the 'I agree' button at the bottom of this document.

Getting paper copies

At any time, you may request from us a paper copy of any record provided or made available electronically to you by us. For such copies, as long as you are an authorized user of the DocuSign system you will have the ability to download and print any documents we send to you through your DocuSign user account for a limited period of time (usually 30 days) after such documents are first sent to you. After such time, if you wish for us to send you paper copies of any such documents from our office to you, you will be charged a \$0.00 per-page fee. You may request delivery of such paper copies from us by following the procedure described below.

Withdrawing your consent

If you decide to receive notices and disclosures from us electronically, you may at any time change your mind and tell us that thereafter you want to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format. How you must inform us of your decision to receive future notices and disclosure in paper format and withdraw your consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically is described below.

Consequences of changing your mind

If you elect to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format, it will slow the speed at which we can complete certain steps in transactions with you and delivering services to you because we will need first to send the required notices or disclosures to you in paper format, and then wait until we receive back from you your acknowledgment of your receipt of such paper notices or disclosures. To indicate to us that you are changing your mind, you must withdraw your consent using the DocuSign 'Withdraw Consent' form on the signing page of your DocuSign account. This will indicate to us that you have withdrawn your consent to receive required notices and disclosures electronically from us and you will no longer be able to use your DocuSign Express user account to receive required notices and consents electronically from us or to sign electronically documents from us.

All notices and disclosures will be sent to you electronically

Unless you tell us otherwise in accordance with the procedures described herein, we will provide electronically to you through your DocuSign user account all required notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to you during the course of our relationship with you. To reduce the chance of you inadvertently not receiving any notice or disclosure, we prefer to provide all of the required notices and disclosures to you by the same method and to the same address that you have given us. Thus, you can receive all the disclosures and notices electronically or in paper format through the paper mail delivery system. If you do not agree with this process, please let us know as described below. Please also see the paragraph immediately above that describes the consequences of your electing not to receive delivery of the notices and disclosures electronically from us.

How to contact City of Denton:

You may contact us to let us know of your changes as to how we may contact you electronically, to request paper copies of certain information from us, and to withdraw your prior consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically as follows:

To contact us by email send messages to: purchasing@cityofdenton.com

To advise City of Denton of your new e-mail address

To let us know of a change in your e-mail address where we should send notices and disclosures electronically to you, you must send an email message to us at melissa.kraft@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state: your previous e-mail address, your new e-mail address. We do not require any other information from you to change your email address..

In addition, you must notify DocuSign, Inc to arrange for your new email address to be reflected in your DocuSign account by following the process for changing e-mail in DocuSign.

To request paper copies from City of Denton

To request delivery from us of paper copies of the notices and disclosures previously provided by us to you electronically, you must send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail address, full name, US Postal address, and telephone number. We will bill you for any fees at that time, if any.

To withdraw your consent with City of Denton

To inform us that you no longer want to receive future notices and disclosures in electronic format you may:

- i. decline to sign a document from within your DocuSign account, and on the subsequent page, select the check-box indicating you wish to withdraw your consent, or you may;
- ii. send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail, full name, IS Postal Address, telephone number, and account number. We do not need any other information from you to withdraw consent.. The consequences of your withdrawing consent for online documents will be that transactions may take a longer time to process..

Required hardware and software

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Operating Systems: | Windows2000? or WindowsXP? |
| Browsers (for SENDERS): | Internet Explorer 6.0? or above |
| Browsers (for SIGNERS): | Internet Explorer 6.0?, Mozilla FireFox 1.0, NetScape 7.2 (or above) |
| Email: | Access to a valid email account |
| Screen Resolution: | 800 x 600 minimum |
| Enabled Security Settings: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Allow per session cookies •Users accessing the internet behind a Proxy Server must enable HTTP 1.1 settings via proxy connection |

** These minimum requirements are subject to change. If these requirements change, we will provide you with an email message at the email address we have on file for you at that time providing you with the revised hardware and software requirements, at which time you will have the right to withdraw your consent.

Acknowledging your access and consent to receive materials electronically

To confirm to us that you can access this information electronically, which will be similar to other electronic notices and disclosures that we will provide to you, please verify that you were able to read this electronic disclosure and that you also were able to print on paper or electronically save this page for your future reference and access or that you were able to e-mail this disclosure and consent to an address where you will be able to print on paper or save it for your future reference and access. Further, if you consent to receiving notices and disclosures exclusively in electronic format on the terms and conditions described above, please let us know by clicking the 'I agree' button below.

By checking the 'I Agree' box, I confirm that:

- I can access and read this Electronic CONSENT TO ELECTRONIC RECEIPT OF ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURES document; and
- I can print on paper the disclosure or save or send the disclosure to a place where I can print it, for future reference and access; and
- Until or unless I notify City of Denton as described above, I consent to receive from exclusively through electronic means all notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to me by City of Denton during the course of my relationship with you.



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB24-078, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Harendt Construction Group, LLC, for the Hobson Lift Station Electrical Improvements Project for the Water Utilities Department; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (CSP 8348 - awarded to Harendt Construction Group, LLC, in the not-to-exceed amount of \$1,260,561.12).



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney Street
Denton, Texas
www.cityofdenton.com

AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Procurement
ACM: Cassey Ogden
DATE: April 22, 2024

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Harendt Construction Group, LLC, for the Hobson Lift Station Electrical Improvements Project for the Water Utilities Department; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (CSP 8348 – awarded to Harendt Construction Group, LLC, in the not-to-exceed amount of \$1,260,561.12).

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

This action supports Key Focus Area: Enhance Infrastructure and Mobility.

INFORMATION/BACKGROUND

The Hobson Lift station has been in continuous service since 1980 and includes many electrical components that have outlived their useful life and are outdated. When the lift station was constructed, the electrical system was installed over the wet well which has allowed hazardous sewer gases to corrode and damage the electrical panels. Over the last 40-plus years, staff has replaced many electrical components to keep the lift station online.

This contract is for the construction and rehabilitation of the Hobson Lift Station electrical system to resolve the ongoing corrosion issue that is impacting the operation of the lift station. The project will include an elevated electrical pad that will relocate the new electrical components away from the wet well. Modern electrical equipment and a canopy will also be installed. This update will provide reliability to the lift station to maintain service to the customers in the area.

| | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Price | \$1,145,964.66 |
| Contingency (10%) | 114,596.46 |
| Total | \$1,260,561.12 |

The Hobson Lift Station Electrical Improvements Project has a total estimated cost of \$1,260,561.12. This estimate includes a \$1,145,964.66 total base bid amount and a contingency of \$114,596.46. A contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of the City and will be subject to written authorization by the City’s Project Manager and Program Manager.

Competitive Sealed Proposals were sent to 1,015 prospective suppliers, including 73 Denton firms. In addition, specifications were placed on the Procurement website for prospective suppliers to download and advertised in the local newspaper. One (1) proposal was received, and references were checked to ensure the vendor can provide the services requested in the Scope of Work. The proposal was evaluated based upon published criteria including key personnel, past experience on similar projects, schedule/written plan, safety record, and price. Best and Final Offer (BAFO) was requested from the firm. The department is awarding the contract to Harendt Construction Group, LLC.

| | |
|---|--------------------|
| NIGP Code Used for Solicitation: | 911, 912, 913, 914 |
| Notifications sent for Solicitation sent in IonWave: | 1,015 |
| Number of Suppliers that viewed Solicitation in IonWave: | 26 |
| HUB-Historically Underutilized Business Invitations sent out: | 108 |
| SBE-Small Business Enterprise Invitations sent out: | 347 |
| Responses from Solicitation: | 1 |

RECOMMENDATION

Award a contract with Harendt Construction Group, LLC, for the Hobson Lift Station Electrical Improvements Project for the Water Utilities Department, in a not-to-exceed amount of \$1,260,561.12.

PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS

Harendt Construction Group, LLC
Dennis, TX

SUSTAINABILITY MEASURES

The Hobson Lift Station Electrical Improvements Project will improve the safety and longevity of the electrical components. This upgrade supports continuous safe wastewater conveyance in line with state regulations.

ESTIMATED SCHEDULE OF PROJECT

This project will be started upon approval with an estimated final completion within 366 days after the date when the Contract Time commences to run, which is the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

FISCAL INFORMATION

These services will be funded from Water Utilities account 640175541.1360.40100. Requisition #164463 has been entered into the Purchasing software system in the amount of \$1,145,964.66. The budgeted amount for this item is \$1,260,561.12.

EXHIBITS

- Exhibit 1: Agenda Information Sheet
- Exhibit 2: Ordinance and Contract

Respectfully submitted:
Lori Hewell, 940-349-7100
Purchasing Manager

For information concerning this acquisition, contact: David Brown, 940-349-8480.

Legal point of contact: Marcella Lunn at 940-349-8333.

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF DENTON, A TEXAS HOME-RULE MUNICIPAL CORPORATION, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE A CONTRACT WITH HARENDT CONSTRUCTION GROUP, LLC, FOR THE HOBSON LIFT STATION ELECTRICAL IMPROVEMENTS PROJECT FOR THE WATER UTILITIES DEPARTMENT; PROVIDING FOR THE EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS THEREFOR; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE (CSP 8348 – AWARDED TO HARENDT CONSTRUCTION GROUP, LLC, IN THE NOT-TO-EXCEED AMOUNT OF \$1,260,561.12).

WHEREAS, the City has solicited, received, and evaluated competitive proposals for the Hobson Lift Station Electrical Improvements Project for the Water Utilities Department; and

WHEREAS, the City Manager, or a designated employee, has received, reviewed, and recommended that the herein described proposals are the most advantageous to the City considering the relative importance of price and the other evaluation factors included in the competitive sealed proposals; and

WHEREAS, this procurement was undertaken as part of the City’s governmental function [Health and sanitation services]; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has provided in the City Budget for the appropriation of funds to be used for the purchase of the materials, equipment, supplies, or services approved and accepted herein; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. The items in the following numbered competitive sealed proposal for materials, equipment, supplies, or services shown in the “Competitive Sealed Proposals” on file in the office of the Purchasing Agent, are hereby accepted and approved as being the most advantageous to the City considering the relative importance of price and the other evaluation factors included in the competitive sealed proposal.

| <u>CSP</u> <u>NUMBER</u> | <u>CONTRACTOR</u> | <u>AMOUNT</u> |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------|
| 8348 | Harendt Construction Group, LLC | \$1,260,561.12 |

SECTION 2. That by the acceptance and approval of the above numbered items of the submitted proposals, the City accepts the offer of the persons submitting the proposals for such items and agrees to purchase the materials, equipment, supplies, or services in accordance with the terms, specifications, standards, quantities, and for the specified sums contained in the Proposal Invitations, Proposals, and related documents.

SECTION 3. That should the City and person submitting approved and accepted items wish

to enter into a formal written agreement as a result of the acceptance, approval, and awarding of the proposals, the City Manager, or their designated representative, is hereby authorized to execute the written contract which shall be attached hereto; provided that the written contract is in accordance with the terms, conditions, specifications, standards, quantities, and specified sums contained in the Proposal and related documents herein approved and accepted.

SECTION 4. The City Council of the City of Denton hereby expressly delegates the authority to take any actions that may be required or permitted to be performed by the City of Denton under this ordinance to the City Manager of the City of Denton, or their designee.

SECTION 5. By the acceptance and approval of the above enumerated bids, the City Council hereby authorizes the expenditure of funds therefor in the amount and in accordance with the approved bids.

SECTION 6. This ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and approval.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____. This ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [___ - ___]:

| | Aye | Nay | Abstain | Absent |
|--|------------|------------|----------------|---------------|
| Mayor Gerard Hudspeth: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Vicki Byrd, District 1: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Brian Beck, District 2: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Paul Meltzer, District 3: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Joe Holland, District 4: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Chris Watts, At Large Place 6: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____ day of _____, 2024.

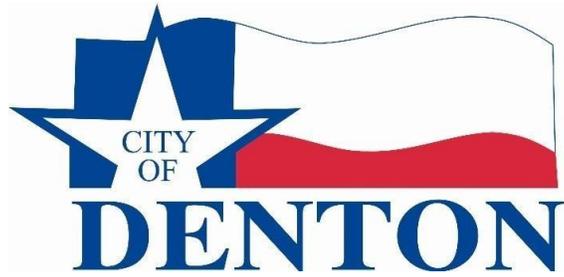
GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: Marcella Lunn
Digitally signed by Marcella Lunn
DN: dc=com, dc=cityofdenton,
dc=codad, ou=Department Users and
Groups, ou=General Government,
ou=Legal, cn=Marcella Lunn,
email=Marcella.Lunn@cityofdenton.co
m
Date: 2024.04.02 15:55:58 -05'00'



DocuSign City Council Transmittal Coversheet

| | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| RFP | 8348 |
| File Name | Hobson Lift Station Project CSP |
| Purchasing Contact | Erica Garcia |
| City Council Target Date | |
| Piggy Back Option | Not Applicable |
| Contract Expiration | |
| Ordinance | |

1 4.5 Liquidated Damages:

2 A. Contractor recognizes that *time is of the essence* to achieve Milestones, Substantial
3 Completion, and Final Acceptance of the Work, and City will suffer financial and other
4 losses if the Work is not completed within the times specified in the Contract Documents.
5 The Contractor also recognizes the delays, expense and difficulties involved in proving,
6 in a legal or arbitration proceeding, the actual loss suffered by the City if the Work related
7 to the Milestones, Substantial Completion, or Final Acceptance is not completed on time.
8 Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Contractor agrees that liquidated
9 damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

- 10 1. *Substantial Completion*: If the Contractor neglects, refuses, or fails to achieve
11 Substantial Completion, as defined in the Supplementary Conditions, within the time
12 (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.2, Contractor
13 shall pay City Five Hundred Dollars (\$500.00) for each day that expires after such
14 time, until Substantial Completion is achieved.
- 15 2. *Final Acceptance*: If Contractor neglects, refuse, or fails to complete the Work within
16 the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.3, for
17 completion and readiness for Final Payment, Contractor shall pay City Five Hundred
18 Dollars (\$500.00) for each day that expires after such time, until the date determined
19 by City as stated in the City-issued Letter of Final Acceptance.

20 **Article 5. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

21 5.1 CONTENTS:

22 A. The Contract comprises the entire agreement between City and Contractor concerning the
23 Work and consists of this Agreement and the items set forth below. The Contract
24 Documents consist of all items below other than this Agreement:

- 25 1. Attachments to this Agreement:
26 a. Proposal Form
27 1) Proposal Form
28 2) Unit Price Proposal Form
29 3) Vendor Compliance to State Law Non-Resident Offeror
30 4) State and Federal documents (*project specific*)
31 b. Current Prevailing Wage Rate Table
32 c. Worker's Compensation Affidavit
33 d. General Conditions.
34 e. Supplementary Conditions.
- 35 2. The following located in File 8348 at:
36
37 [https://fpubweb.cityofdenton.com/MaterialsManagement/Browse.aspx?id=19&](https://fpubweb.cityofdenton.com/MaterialsManagement/Browse.aspx?id=19&dbid=0&repo=MaterialsManagement&cr=1)
38 [dbid=0&repo=MaterialsManagement&cr=1](https://fpubweb.cityofdenton.com/MaterialsManagement/Browse.aspx?id=19&dbid=0&repo=MaterialsManagement&cr=1)
39
40 a. Specifications described in the Table of Contents (Section 00 00 00) of the
41 Project's Contract Documents.
42 b. Drawings.
43 c. Addenda.
44 d. Documentation submitted by Contractor prior to Notice of Award.

- 1 3. The following which shall be issued after the Effective Date of this Agreement and
- 2 delivered to the City within ten (10) days of the Effective Date and before beginning
- 3 Work:
- 4 a. Payment Bond
- 5 b. Performance Bond
- 6 c. Maintenance Bond
- 7 d. Power of Attorney for the Bonds
- 8 e. Form 1295 – Certificate of Interested Parties (email to City’s Materials
- 9 Management department)
- 10 f. Insurance Certificate
- 11 4. Specifications specifically made a part of the Contract Documents by attachment or,
- 12 if not attached, as incorporated by reference and described in the Table of Contents
- 13 of the Project’s Contract Documents.
- 14 5. The following which may be delivered or issued after the Effective Date of the
- 15 Agreement and, if issued, become an incorporated part of the Contract Documents:
- 16 a. Notice to Proceed.
- 17 b. Field Orders.
- 18 c. Change Orders.
- 19 d. Letter of Final Acceptance.
- 20
- 21

1 **Article 6. INDEMNIFICATION**

2 **6.1 Contractor covenants and agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and defend, at its own**
3 **EXPENSE, THE CITY, ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS,**
4 **AND EMPLOYEES, FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS FOR**
5 **PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, ARISING OUT OF, OR ALLEGED TO ARISE**
6 **OUT OF, RELATED TO OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE WORK AND**
7 **SERVICES TO BE PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR, ITS OFFICERS,**
8 **AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS, LICENSEES OR INVITEES**
9 **UNDER THIS CONTRACT. THIS INDEMNIFICATION PROVISION IS**
10 **SPECIFICALLY INTENDED TO OPERATE AND BE EFFECTIVE EVEN IF IT IS**
11 **ALLEGED OR PROVEN THAT ALL OR SOME OF THE DAMAGES BEING**
12 **SOUGHT WERE CAUSED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, BY ANY ACT, OMISSION**
13 **OR NEGLIGENCE OF THE CITY. THIS INDEMNITY PROVISION IS INTENDED**
14 **TO INCLUDE, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDEMNITY FOR ANY AND ALL**
15 **COSTS, EXPENSES AND LEGAL FEES INCURRED BY THE CITY IN**
16 **DEFENDING AGAINST SUCH CLAIMS AND CAUSES OF ACTIONS.**

17
18 **6.2 CONTRACTOR COVENANTS AND AGREES TO INDEMNIFY, HOLD**
19 **HARMLESS AND DEFEND, AT ITS OWN EXPENSE, THE CITY, ITS OFFICERS,**
20 **SERVANTS AND EMPLOYEES, FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS**
21 **FOR, LOSS OF, DAMAGE TO, OR DESTRUCTION OF, PROPERTY OF THE CITY**
22 **OR OF A THIRD PARTY, ARISING OUT OF, OR ALLEGED TO ARISE OUT OF,**
23 **RELATED TO OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE WORK AND SERVICES TO BE**
24 **PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS, EMPLOYEES,**
25 **SUBCONTRACTORS, LICENSEES OR INVITEES UNDER THIS CONTRACT.**
26 **THIS INDEMNIFICATION PROVISION IS SPECIFICALLY INTENDED TO**
27 **OPERATE AND BE EFFECTIVE EVEN IF IT IS ALLEGED OR PROVEN THAT**
28 **ALL OR SOME OF THE DAMAGES BEING SOUGHT WERE CAUSED, IN**
29 **WHOLE OR IN PART, BY ANY ACT, OMISSION OR NEGLIGENCE OF THE**
30 **CITY. THIS INDEMNITY PROVISION IS INTENDED TO INCLUDE, WITHOUT**
31 **LIMITATION, INDEMNITY FOR ANY AND ALL COSTS, EXPENSES AND**
32 **LEGAL FEES INCURRED BY THE CITY IN DEFENDING AGAINST SUCH**
33 **CLAIMS AND CAUSES OF ACTIONS.**

34
35 **Article 7. MISCELLANEOUS**

36 **7.1 Capitalized Terms.**

37 Unless otherwise stated herein, capitalized terms used in this Agreement which are defined
38 in Article 1 of the General Conditions will have the meanings indicated in the General
39 Conditions.

40 **7.2 Assignment of Contract.**

41 This Agreement, including all of the Contract Documents may not be assigned by the
42 Contractor without the advance express written consent of the City.

1 7.3 Successors and Assigns.

2 City and Contractor each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal
3 representatives to the other party hereto, in respect to all covenants, agreements and
4 obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

5 7.4 Severability.

6 Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be unconstitutional, void or
7 unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction shall be deemed stricken, and all
8 remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon City and Contractor.

9 7.5 Venue and Waiver of Sovereign Immunity.

10 This Agreement, including all of the Contract Documents is performable in the State of
11 Texas. Venue shall be in the state district courts of Denton County, Texas. The City's
12 sovereign immunity is waived only to the extent set forth and in accordance with the
13 provisions of Subchapter I, Chapter 271 of the Texas Local Government Code or as otherwise
14 specifically waived by law. The City does not waive its sovereign immunity to suit in federal
15 court.

16 7.6 Authority to Sign.

17 Contractor hereby certifies that the person signing the Agreement on its behalf is the duly
18 authorized signatory of the Contractor.

19 7.7 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel.

20 Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2270 of the Texas Government
21 Code, the City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or
22 services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1) does
23 not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. The terms
24 "boycott Israel" and "company" shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Section
25 808.001 of the Texas Government Code. By signing this contract, Contractor certifies that
26 Contractor's signature provides written verification to the City that Contractor: (1) does not
27 boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract.

28 7.8 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Energy Companies

29 Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government
30 Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services
31 unless the contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does not boycott
32 energy companies; and (2) will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract.
33 The terms "boycott energy company" and "company" shall have the meanings ascribed to
34 those terms in Section 809.001 of the Texas Government Code. By signing this agreement,
35 Contractor certifies that Contractor's signature provides written verification to the City that
36 Contractor: (1) does not boycott energy companies; and (2) will not boycott energy
37 companies during the term of the agreement. Failure to meet or maintain the requirements
38 under this provision will be considered a material breach.

39 7.9 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Firearm Entities and Firearm
40 Trade Associations.

41 Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government
42 Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services

1 unless the contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does not have a
2 practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm
3 trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a
4 firearm entity or firearm trade association. The terms “discriminate against a firearm entity
5 or firearm trade association,” “firearm entity” and “firearm trade association” shall have the
6 meanings ascribed to those terms in Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code. **By**
7 **signing this agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written**
8 **verification to the City that Contractor: (1) does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or**
9 **directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (2)**
10 **will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm**
11 **trade association.** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be
12 considered a material breach.

13 7.10 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Doing Business with Iran, Sudan, or a Foreign
14 Terrorist Organization

15 Sections 2252 and 2270 of the Texas Government Code restricts CITY from contracting with
16 companies that do business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization. **By signing**
17 **this agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written**
18 **verification to the City that Contractor, pursuant to Chapters 2252 and 2270, is not**
19 **ineligible to enter into this agreement and will not become ineligible to receive payments**
20 **under this agreement by doing business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist**
21 **organization.** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be
22 considered a material breach.

23 7.11 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Energy Companies

24 The City of Denton may terminate this Contract immediately without any further liability if
25 the City of Denton determines, in its sole judgment, that this Contract meets the requirements
26 under Chapter 2274, and Contractor is, or will be in the future, (i) owned by or the majority
27 of stock or other ownership interest of the company is held or controlled by individuals who
28 are citizens of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country (ii) directly
29 controlled by the Government of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated
30 country, or (iii) is headquartered in China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated
31 country.

32 7.12 Immigration Nationality Act.

33 Contractor shall verify the identity and employment eligibility of its employees who perform
34 work under this Agreement, including completing the Employment Eligibility Verification
35 Form (I-9). Upon request by City, Contractor shall provide City with copies of all I-9 forms
36 and supporting eligibility documentation for each employee who performs work under this
37 Agreement. Contractor shall adhere to all Federal and State laws as well as establish
38 appropriate procedures and controls so that no services will be performed by any Contractor
39 employee who is not legally eligible to perform such services. **CONTRACTOR SHALL**
40 **INDEMNIFY CITY AND HOLD CITY HARMLESS FROM ANY PENALTIES,**
41 **LIABILITIES, OR LOSSES DUE TO VIOLATIONS OF THIS PARAGRAPH BY**
42 **CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR’S EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS,**
43 **AGENTS, OR LICENSEES.** City, upon written notice to Contractor, shall have the right
44 to immediately terminate this Agreement for violations of this provision by Contractor.
45

46 7.13 No Third-Party Beneficiaries.

1 This Agreement gives no rights or benefits to anyone other than the City and the Contractor
2 and there are no third-party beneficiaries.

3

4 7.14 No Cause of Action Against Engineer.

5 Contractor, its subcontractors and equipment and materials suppliers on the Project or their
6 sureties, shall maintain no direct action against the Engineer, its officers, employees, and
7 subcontractors, for any claim arising out of, in connection with, or resulting from the engineering
8 services performed. Only the City will be the beneficiary of any undertaking by the Engineer.
9 The presence or duties of the Engineer's personnel at a construction site, whether as on-site
10 representatives or otherwise, do not make the Engineer or its personnel in any way
11 responsible to Contractor or any other entity for those duties that belong to the City, and do
12 not relieve Contractor or any other entity of its obligations, duties, and responsibilities,
13 including, but not limited to, all construction methods, means, techniques, sequences, and
14 procedures necessary for performing, coordinating and completing all portions of the Work
15 in accordance with the Contract Documents and any health or safety precautions required by
16 such Work. The Engineer and its personnel have no authority to exercise any control over
17 any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in connection with their work
18 or any health or safety precautions.

19

20 SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW

21

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46

SECTION 00 41 01
PROPOSAL FORM - CSP

TO: Erica Garcia
c/o: Purchasing Division
901-B Texas Street
Denton, Texas 76209

FOR: City of Denton Hobson Lift Station Upgrade Project

1 Enter into Agreement

The undersigned Offeror proposes and agrees, if this Proposal is accepted, to enter into an Agreement with City in the form included in the Proposal Documents to perform and furnish all Work as specified or indicated in the Contract Documents for the Unit Price Proposal and within the Contract Time indicated in this Proposal and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

2 OFFEROR Acknowledgements and Certification

- 2.1 In submitting this Proposal, Offeror accepts all of the terms and conditions of the INVITATION TO OFFORERS and INSTRUCTIONS TO OFFORERS, including without limitation those dealing with the disposition of Offeror’s Bond.
- 2.2 Offeror is aware of all costs to provide the required insurance, will do so pending contract award, and will provide a valid insurance certificate meeting all requirements within 14 days of notification of award.
- 2.3 Offeror certifies that this Proposal is genuine and not made in the interest of or on behalf of any undisclosed individual or entity and is not submitted in conformity with any collusive agreement or rules of any group, association, organization, or corporation.
- 2.4 Offeror has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other Offeror to submit a false or sham Proposal.
- 2.5 Offeror has not solicited or induced any individual or entity to refrain from proposing.
- 2.6 Offeror has not engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, or coercive practices in competing for the Contract. For the purposes of this Paragraph:
 - a. "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of anything of value likely to influence the action of a public official in the proposal process.
 - b. "fraudulent practice" means an intentional misrepresentation of facts made (a) to influence the proposal process to the detriment of City (b) to establish proposal prices at artificial non-competitive levels, or (c) to deprive City of the benefits of free and open competition.
 - c. "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more Offerors, with or without the knowledge of City, a purpose of which is to establish proposal prices at artificial, non-competitive levels.

1 d. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly,
2 persons or their property to influence their participation in the proposal process
3 or affect the execution of the Contract.
4

5 2.7 The Offeror acknowledges and agrees to comply with the requirements of City Ethics
6 Ordinance No. 18-757.
7

8 **3 Time of Completion**
9

10 3.1 The Work will be Substantially Complete as defined in the Supplementary Conditions
11 within **500** after the date when the Contract Time commences to run, which is the day
12 indicated in the Notice to Proceed, plus any extension thereof allowed in accordance with
13 Article 11 of the General Conditions.

14 3.2 The Work will be complete for Final Acceptance within 530 Days after the date when the
15 Contract Time commences to run, which is the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed, plus
16 any extension thereof allowed in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions.

17 3.3 Offeror accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to Liquidated Damages in the event of
18 failure to obtain Milestones (if applicable), Substantial Completion, and Final Acceptance
19 within the times specified in the Agreement.
20

21 **4 Attached to this Proposal**
22

23 4.1 The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Proposal:

- 24 a. Section 00 35 14 – Conflict of Interest Affidavit – CSP
- 25 b. Section 00 41 01 – This Proposal Form – CSP
- 26 c. **Section 00 42 44 – Unit Price Proposal Form – CSP – Excel Electronic Copy**
27 **(either included in the hard copy Proposal, or submitted via Ionwave)**
- 28 d. Section 00 43 14 – Required Offeror’s Bond – CSP, issued by a surety meeting the
29 requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions.
- 30 e. Section 00 43 38 – Proposed Subcontractors Form – CSP
- 31 f. Section 00 43 39 – Vendor Compliance to State Law Non-Resident Offeror – CSP
- 32 g. Section 00 45 14 – Safety Record Questionnaire – CSP
- 33 h. Section 00 45 27 – Contractor Compliance with Workers Compensation Law – CSP
- 34 i. Section 00 45 44 – Corporate Resolution of Authorized Signatories – CSP
- 35 j. Any additional documents required by Paragraph 12 of Section 00 21 16 –
36 Instructions to Offerors
37

38 **5 Total Proposal Amount**
39

40 5.1 Offeror will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the
41 following proposal amount. In the space provided below, please enter the total proposed
42 amount for this project. This figure will be read publicly by the City at the proposal
43 opening.

44 5.2 It is understood and agreed by the Offeror in signing this proposal that the total proposed
45 amount entered below is subject to verification and/or modification by multiplying the unit
46 prices for each pay item by the respective estimated quantities shown in this proposal and
47 then totaling all of the extended amounts.
48

49 Total Proposal Amount: \$ 1,145,964.66

1 **6 Proposal Submittal**

2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32

6.1 It is understood by Offeror that submission of the total proposal amount is only one of the factors for the City’s evaluation process, and that any award of contract will be based on the complete evaluation of the Proposal and Offeror by City under the terms provided in the Instructions to Offerors or any validly issued amendments or addenda.

6.2 This Proposal is submitted on February 7th, 2024 by the entity named below.

Respectfully submitted,

By: 
(Signature)

Joshua Harendt
(Printed Name)

Title: Vice President

Company: Harendt Construction Group, LLC.

Address: PO Box 226
Dennis, TX 76439

State of Incorporation: Texas

Email: jharendt@hcgteam.com

Phone: 817-888-7660

| Receipt is acknowledged of the following Addenda: | Initial |
|---|---------|
| Addenda No. 1: | JH |
| Addenda No. 2: | JH |
| Addenda No. 3: | |
| Addenda No. 4: | |
| Addenda No. 5: | |

1

END OF SECTION

BAFO PROPOSAL FORM ATTACHMENT

To: Erica Garcia
c/o: Purchasing Division
901-B Texas Street
Denton, Texas 76209

FOR: CSP 8348 Hobson Lift Station Electrical Improvements

The undersigned Offeror hereby submits this Proposal Form Revision and Best and Final Offer (this “BAFO”) for CSP 8348 – Hobson Lift Station Electrical Improvements and confirms that this BAFO Proposal is based on the project requirements per the CSP documents and any subsequent addenda.

1 Total BAFO Proposal Amount

1.1 Offeror will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the following BAFO proposal amount. In the space provided below, please enter the total proposed BAFO amount for this project.

1.2 It is understood and agreed by the Offeror in signing this proposal that the total proposed BAFO amount entered below is subject to verification and/or modification by multiplying the unit prices for each pay item by the respective estimated quantities shown in this proposal and then totaling all of the extended amounts.

Total BAFO Proposal Amount: \$1,145,964.66

2 BAFO Proposal Submittal

2.1 It is understood by Offeror that submission of the total BAFO proposal amount is only one of the factors for the City’s evaluation process, and that any award of contract will be based on the complete evaluation of the Proposal and Offeror by City under the terms provided in the Instructions to Offerors or any validly issued amendments or addenda.

2.2 This BAFO Proposal is submitted on February, 29th, 2024 by the entity named below.

Respectfully submitted,

By: 
(Signature)

Josh Harendt
(Printed Name)

Title: VP

Company: Harendt Construction Group, LLC

52 Address: PO BOX 226

53 Dennis, TX 76439

54 State of Incorporation: Texas

55 Email: jharendt@hcgteam.com

56 Phone: 817-854-3080

57 **END OF SECTION**



UNIT PRICE BAFO PROPOSAL FORM - CSP

To: City of Denton - Capital Projects
 901-B Texas Street
 Denton, TX 76209
 Erica Garcia, Senior Buyer /Purchasing Dept.

From: Harendt Cosntruction Group, LLC.
 PO Box 226
 Dennis, TX 76439
 Josh Harendt - VP

PROJ.: **Hobson Lift Station**

RFP: 8348
 ENG
 PMO:

OFFEROR'S APPLICATION - UNIT PRICE PROPOSAL

| Item No. | Spec. Section No. | Description | UOM | BID QTY | Unit Price | Extended Price | BAFO Unit Price | BAFO Extended Price |
|-----------------------------|-------------------|--|-----|---------|------------|-----------------------|---|---------------------|
| 1 | 01 70 00 | 01.70.001 - Mobilization | LS | 1 | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - | \$ - |
| 2 | Various | Site improvements: including but not limited to site grading, equipment pads, concrete platform, canopy, erosion control, structure demo and preparation of SWPP. Include all equipment, materials, labor and services required in accordance with the Contract Documents, Drawings, and Specifications for the completion of the | LS | 1 | \$ - | \$ 264,954.48 | \$ - | \$ 264,954.48 |
| 5 | Various | Lift Station Instrumentation and Controls: Furnish all labor, materials, services and equipment required to provide, install, test and make operational a Process Instrumentation and Control System in accordance with the Contract Documents, Drawings, and Specifications for the completion of the Work described. | LS | 1 | \$ - | \$ 278,019.18 | \$ - | \$ 278,019.18 |
| 6 | Various | Lift Station Site Electrical: Provide an operational electrical system as specified and as shown on the Drawings. Include all equipment, materials, labor and services required in accordance with the Contract Documents, Drawings, and Specifications for the completion of the Work described. | LS | 1 | \$ - | \$ 602,991.00 | \$ - | \$ 602,991.00 |
| TOTAL BASE PROPOSAL: | | | | | | \$1,145,964.66 | TOTAL BAFO PROPOSAL: \$ 1,145,964.66 | |

| | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Hobson Lift Station | TOTAL PROPOSAL: \$1,145,964.66 |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35

SECTION 00 43 39

VENDOR COMPLIANCE TO STATE LAW NON-RESIDENT OFFEROR - CSP

Texas Government Code Chapter 2252 was adopted for the award of contracts to nonresident offerors. This law provides that, in order to be awarded a best value contract where the offeror also offered the lowest proposal price, nonresident offerors (out-of-state contractors whose corporate offices or principal place of business are outside the State of Texas) propose on projects for construction, improvements, supplies or services in Texas at an amount lower than the lowest Texas resident offeror by the same amount that a Texas resident offeror would be required to underbid a nonresident offeror in order to obtain a comparable contract in the State which the nonresident’s principal place of business is located.

The appropriate blanks in Section A must be filled out by all nonresident offerors in order for your proposal to meet specifications. The failure of nonresident offerors to do so will automatically disqualify that offeror. Resident offerors must check the box in Section B.

A. Nonresident offerors in the State of _____, our principal place of business, are required to be _____ percent lower than resident offerors by State Law. A copy of the statute is attached.

Nonresident offerors in the State of _____, our principal place of business, are not required to underbid resident Offerors.

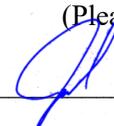
B. The principal place of business of our company or our parent company or majority owner is in the State of Texas.

OFFEROR:

Harendt Construction Group, LLC.
Company

By: Joshua Harendt
(Please Print)

PO Box 226
Address

Signature: 

Dennis, TX 76439
City/State/Zip

Title: Vice President
(Please Print)

Date: 01/03/2024

1

END OF SECTION

"General Decision Number: TX20240016 01/05/2024

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20230016

State: Texas

Construction Type: Heavy

County: Denton County in Texas.

Heavy Construction, Including Treatment Plants (Does not include water/sewer lines)

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$17.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2024. |
| <p>If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$12.90 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2024. |

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at <http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts>.

Modification Number Publication Date
 0 01/05/2024

ASBE0021-003 06/01/2023

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR (Includes application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings, and finishings to all types of mechanical systems)..... | \$ 31.32 | 7.52 |

ELEC0020-004 12/01/2023

| | Rates | Fringes |
|--------------------|----------|---------|
| Electricians: | | |
| Cable Splicer..... | \$ 29.81 | 8.84 |
| Electrician..... | \$ 37.15 | 11.29 |

ELEC0220-001 06/04/2023

| | Rates | Fringes |
|--------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Line Construction: | | |
| CABLE SPLICERS..... | \$ 17.12 ** | 14.5%+3.75 |
| EQUIPMENT OPERATORS..... | \$ 25.08 | 17.50%+7.75 |
| GROUNDMAN..... | \$ 18.72 | 1.5%+7.81 |
| LINEMAN..... | \$ 39.91 | 17.5%+8.16 |
| TRUCK DRIVER..... | \$ 22.47 | 2.0%+7.67 |

ENGI0178-001 06/01/2020

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| Cranes: | | |
| Hydraulic Crane (35 ton & under)..... | \$ 32.35 | 13.10 |
| Hydraulic over 35 tons, Derricks, Overhead Gentry, Stiffleg, Tower, etc., and Cranes with Piledriving or Caisson attachments..... | \$ 32.60 | 13.10 |

IRON0263-010 06/01/2023

| | Rates | Fringes |
|------------------------------|----------|---------|
| Ironworkers: | | |
| Reinforcing & Structural.... | \$ 27.89 | 7.93 |

PLUM0100-002 11/01/2022

| | Rates | Fringes |
|-------------------------------|----------|---------|
| Plumbers and Pipefitters..... | \$ 35.73 | 13.07 |

SHEE0068-002 11/01/2012

| | Rates | Fringes |
|-------------------------|----------|---------|
| Sheet metal worker..... | \$ 27.64 | 8.84 |

SUTX1990-039 08/01/1990

| | Rates | Fringes |
|----------------------------|-----------|---------|
| CARPENTER..... | \$ 10.536 | ** |
| Concrete Finisher..... | \$ 9.603 | ** |
| Form Builder..... | \$ 8.036 | ** |
| Form Setter..... | \$ 9.578 | ** |
| Laborers: | | |
| Common..... | \$ 7.25 | ** |
| Utility..... | \$ 7.25 | ** |
| Pipelayer..... | \$ 7.961 | ** |
| Power equipment operators: | | |
| Backhoe..... | \$ 10.971 | ** |
| Bulldozer..... | \$ 9.942 | ** |
| Front end loader..... | \$ 10.771 | ** |
| Mechanic..... | \$ 9.88 | ** |
| Motor Grader..... | \$ 11.633 | ** |
| Oiler..... | \$ 9.183 | ** |
| Scraper..... | \$ 8.00 | ** |
| TRUCK DRIVER..... | \$ 7.465 | ** |

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====
** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$17.20) or 13658 (\$12.90). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information. Please also note that the minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026 are not currently being enforced as to any contract or subcontract to which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississippi, including their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses

(29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date

for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

"General Decision Number: TX20240025 01/05/2024

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20230025

State: Texas

Construction Type: Highway

Counties: Archer, Callahan, Clay, Collin, Dallas, Delta, Denton, Ellis, Grayson, Hunt, Johnson, Jones, Kaufman, Parker, Rockwall, Tarrant and Wise Counties in Texas.

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (excluding tunnels, building structures in rest area projects & railroad construction; bascule, suspension & spandrel arch bridges designed for commercial navigation, bridges involving marine construction; and other major bridges).

Note: Contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act are generally required to pay at least the applicable minimum wage rate required under Executive Order 14026 or Executive Order 13658. Please note that these Executive Orders apply to covered contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but do not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(1).

| | |
|--|---|
| <p>If the contract is entered into on or after January 30, 2022, or the contract is renewed or extended (e.g., an option is exercised) on or after January 30, 2022:</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Executive Order 14026 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$17.20 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2024. |
| <p>If the contract was awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and the contract is not renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022:</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> . Executive Order 13658 generally applies to the contract. . The contractor must pay all covered workers at least \$12.90 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on that contract in 2024. |

The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. If this contract is covered by one of the Executive Orders and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must still submit a conformance request.

Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the Executive Orders is available at

http://www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Modification Number Publication Date
 0 01/05/2024

SUTX2011-007 08/03/2011

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| CONCRETE FINISHER (Paving and Structures)..... | \$ 14.12 | ** |
| ELECTRICIAN..... | \$ 19.80 | |
| FORM BUILDER/FORM SETTER | | |
| Paving & Curb..... | \$ 13.16 | ** |
| Structures..... | \$ 13.84 | ** |
| LABORER | | |
| Asphalt Raker..... | \$ 12.69 | ** |
| Flagger..... | \$ 10.06 | ** |
| Laborer, Common..... | \$ 10.72 | ** |
| Laborer, Utility..... | \$ 12.32 | ** |
| Pipelayer..... | \$ 13.24 | ** |
| Work Zone Barricade Servicer..... | \$ 11.68 | ** |
| POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR: | | |
| Asphalt Distributor..... | \$ 15.32 | ** |
| Asphalt Paving Machine..... | \$ 13.99 | ** |
| Broom or Sweeper..... | \$ 11.74 | ** |
| Concrete Pavement Finishing Machine..... | \$ 16.05 | ** |
| Concrete Saw..... | \$ 14.48 | ** |
| Crane Operator, Lattice Boom 80 Tons or Less..... | \$ 17.27 | |
| Crane Operator, Lattice Boom over 80 Tons..... | \$ 20.52 | |
| Crane, Hydraulic 80 Tons or Less..... | \$ 18.12 | |
| Crawler Tractor..... | \$ 14.07 | ** |
| Excavator, 50,000 pounds or less..... | \$ 17.19 | ** |
| Excavator, over 50,000 pounds..... | \$ 16.99 | ** |
| Foundation Drill , Truck Mounted..... | \$ 21.07 | |
| Foundation Drill, Crawler Mounted..... | \$ 17.99 | |
| Front End Loader 3 CY or Less..... | \$ 13.69 | ** |
| Front End Loader, over 3 CY..... | \$ 14.72 | ** |
| Loader/Backhoe..... | \$ 15.18 | ** |
| Mechanic..... | \$ 17.68 | |
| Milling Machine..... | \$ 14.32 | ** |
| Motor Grader, Fine Grade.... | \$ 17.19 | ** |
| Motor Grader, Rough..... | \$ 16.02 | ** |
| Pavement Marking Machine.... | \$ 13.63 | ** |
| Reclaimer/Pulverizer..... | \$ 11.01 | ** |
| Roller, Asphalt..... | \$ 13.08 | ** |
| Roller, Other..... | \$ 11.51 | ** |
| Scraper..... | \$ 12.96 | ** |
| Small Slipform Machine..... | \$ 15.96 | ** |
| Spreader Box..... | \$ 14.73 | ** |

Servicer.....\$ 14.58 **

Steel Worker (Reinforcing).....\$ 16.18 **

TRUCK DRIVER

Lowboy-Float.....\$ 16.24 **

Off Road Hauler.....\$ 12.25 **

Single Axle.....\$ 12.31 **

Single or Tandem Axle Dump

Truck.....\$ 12.62 **

Tandem Axle Tractor with

Semi Trailer.....\$ 12.86 **

Transit-Mix.....\$ 14.14 **

WELDER.....\$ 14.84 **

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====
** Workers in this classification may be entitled to a higher minimum wage under Executive Order 14026 (\$17.20) or 13658 (\$12.90). Please see the Note at the top of the wage determination for more information. Please also note that the minimum wage requirements of Executive Order 14026 are not currently being enforced as to any contract or subcontract to which the states of Texas, Louisiana, or Mississippi, including their agencies, are a party.

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at <https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts>.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of ""identifiers"" that indicate whether the particular

rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than ""SU"" or ""UAVG"" denotes that the union classification and rate were prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the ""SU"" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour National Office because National Office has responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
 Wage and Hour Division
 U.S. Department of Labor
 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
 Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
 U.S. Department of Labor
 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
 Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
 U.S. Department of Labor
 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
 Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

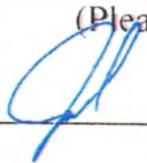
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38

SECTION 00 45 27

CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE WITH WORKER'S COMPENSATION LAW - CSP

Pursuant to Texas Labor Code Section 406.096(a), as amended, Contractor certifies that it provides worker's compensation insurance coverage for all of its employees employed on City of Denton Hobson Lift Station Upgrade. Contractor further certifies that, pursuant to Texas Labor Code, Section 406.096(b), as amended, it will provide to City its subcontractor's certificates of compliance with worker's compensation coverage.

CONTRACTOR:

| | |
|---|---|
| <u>Harendt Construction Group, LLC.</u> | By: <u>Joshua Harendt</u> |
| Company | (Please Print) |
| <u>PO Box 226</u> | Signature:  |
| Address | |
| <u>Dennis, TX 76439</u> | Title: <u>Vice President</u> |
| City/State/Zip | (Please Print) |

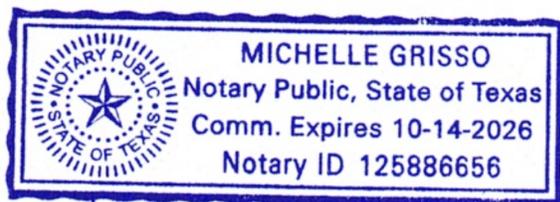
THE STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF DENTON §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared Joshua Harendt, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he she executed the same as the act and deed of Harendt Construction Group, LLC. for the purposes and consideration therein expressed and in the capacity therein stated.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE this 3rd day of January, 2024.


Notary Public in and for the State of Texas



1

END OF SECTION

2

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | Page |
|---|-------------|
| ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY | 1 |
| 1.01 Defined Terms | 1 |
| 1.02 Terminology | 6 |
| ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS | 7 |
| 2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance | 7 |
| 2.02 Copies of Documents | 7 |
| 2.03 Before Starting Construction | 7 |
| 2.04 Preconstruction Conference Meeting | 8 |
| 2.05 Public Meeting | 8 |
| 2.06 Initial Acceptance of Schedules | 8 |
| 2.07 Electronic Submittals and Transmittals | 8 |
| ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE | 8 |
| 3.01 Intent | 8 |
| 3.02 Reference Standards | 9 |
| 3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies | 9 |
| 3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents | 10 |
| 3.05 Reuse of Documents | 10 |
| ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK | 11 |
| 4.01 Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed | 11 |
| 4.02 Starting the Work | 11 |
| 4.03 Delays in Contractor’s Progress | 11 |
| ARTICLE 5 – SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS | 12 |
| 5.01 Availability of Lands | 12 |
| 5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas | 13 |
| 5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions | 14 |
| 5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions | 15 |
| 5.05 Underground Facilities | 16 |
| 5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site | 17 |

| | |
|--|----|
| ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE..... | 18 |
| 6.01 Licensed Sureties and Insurers..... | 18 |
| 6.02 Performance, Payment, and Maintenance Bonds..... | 18 |
| 6.03 Certificates of Insurance..... | 19 |
| 6.04 Contractor’s Insurance | 21 |
| 6.05 Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace..... | 22 |
| ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES | 22 |
| 7.01 Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction | 22 |
| 7.02 Supervision and Superintendence | 22 |
| 7.03 Labor; Working Hours | 23 |
| 7.04 Services, Materials, and Equipment..... | 23 |
| 7.05 Project Schedule..... | 24 |
| 7.06 “Or Equals”..... | 24 |
| 7.07 Substitutions | 25 |
| 7.08 Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers..... | 27 |
| 7.09 Wage Rates | 28 |
| 7.10 Patent Fees and Royalties..... | 29 |
| 7.11 Permits and Utilities..... | 29 |
| 7.12 Taxes | 30 |
| 7.13 Laws and Regulations | 30 |
| 7.14 Record Documents..... | 31 |
| 7.15 Safety and Protection | 31 |
| 7.16 Hazard Communication Programs | 32 |
| 7.17 Emergencies and/or Rectification | 32 |
| 7.18 Submittals..... | 33 |
| 7.19 Continuing the Work..... | 34 |
| 7.20 Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee..... | 34 |
| 7.21 Indemnification..... | 35 |
| 7.22 Delegation of Professional Design Services | 36 |
| 7.23 Right to Audit | 36 |
| 7.24 Nondiscrimination..... | 37 |
| ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE..... | 37 |
| 8.01 Other Work..... | 37 |
| 8.02 Coordination | 38 |

| | | |
|--|---|----|
| 8.03 | Legal Relationships..... | 38 |
| ARTICLE 9 – CITY’S RESPONSIBILITIES | | 39 |
| 9.01 | Communications to Contractor | 39 |
| 9.02 | Furnish Data | 39 |
| 9.03 | Pay When Due | 39 |
| 9.04 | Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings | 39 |
| 9.05 | Change Orders | 39 |
| 9.06 | Inspections, Tests, and Approvals..... | 39 |
| 9.07 | Limitations on City’s Responsibilities | 39 |
| 9.08 | Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition | 39 |
| 9.09 | Compliance with Safety Program | 39 |
| ARTICLE 10 – CITY’S OBSERVATION DURING CONSTRUCTION | | 40 |
| 10.01 | City’s Project Manager or Duly Authorized Representative | 40 |
| 10.02 | Visits to Site..... | 40 |
| 10.03 | Determinations for Work Performed..... | 40 |
| 10.04 | Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work | 40 |
| ARTICLE 11 – CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS; EXTRA WORK | | 41 |
| 11.01 | Amending and Supplementing the Contract | 41 |
| 11.02 | Execution of Change Orders | 41 |
| 11.03 | Field Orders | 41 |
| 11.04 | Authorized Changes in the Work – Extra Work | 41 |
| 11.05 | Unauthorized Changes in the Work | 41 |
| 11.06 | Dispute of Extra Work..... | 42 |
| 11.07 | Contract Claims Process | 42 |
| 11.08 | Change of Contract Price..... | 43 |
| 11.09 | Change of Contract Time..... | 44 |
| 11.10 | Notification to Surety | 44 |
| ARTICLE 12 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK; PLANS QUANTITY MEASUREMENT | | 45 |
| 12.01 | Cost of the Work..... | 45 |
| 12.02 | Allowances | 48 |
| 12.03 | Unit Price Work | 48 |
| 12.04 | Plans Quantity Measurement for Unclassified Excavation or Embankment | 49 |

| | |
|--|----|
| ARTICLE 13 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK | 50 |
| 13.01 Access to Work | 50 |
| 13.02 Tests, Inspections | 50 |
| 13.03 Defective Work | 51 |
| 13.04 Rejecting Defective Work | 51 |
| 13.05 Acceptance of Defective Work | 52 |
| 13.06 Uncovering Work | 52 |
| 13.07 City May Stop the Work | 52 |
| 13.08 City May Correct Defective Work | 53 |
| ARTICLE 14 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD..... | 53 |
| 14.01 Progress Payments | 53 |
| 14.02 Contractor’s Warranty of Title..... | 56 |
| 14.03 Partial Utilization | 56 |
| 14.04 Final Inspection..... | 57 |
| 14.05 Final Acceptance | 57 |
| 14.06 Final Payment | 57 |
| 14.07 Final Completion Delayed and Partial Retainage Release..... | 58 |
| 14.08 Waiver of Claims | 58 |
| 14.09 Correction Period | 58 |
| ARTICLE 15 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION..... | 59 |
| 15.01 City May Suspend Work | 59 |
| 15.02 City May Terminate for Cause..... | 60 |
| 15.03 City May Terminate for Convenience | 61 |
| ARTICLE 16 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES | 63 |
| 16.01 Methods and Procedures..... | 63 |
| ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS | 64 |
| 17.01 Giving Notice..... | 64 |
| 17.02 Computation of Times..... | 64 |
| 17.03 Cumulative Remedies..... | 64 |
| 17.04 Limitation of Damages | 64 |
| 17.05 No Waiver..... | 65 |
| 17.06 Survival of Obligations..... | 65 |
| 17.07 Assignment of Contract | 65 |

| | | |
|-------|------------------------------|----|
| 17.08 | Successors and Assigns | 65 |
| 17.09 | Headings | 65 |

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY**1.01 *Defined Terms***

- A. Wherever used in the Contract or in other Contract Documents, the terms listed below have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof, and words denoting gender shall include the masculine, feminine and neuter. When used in a context consistent with the definition of a listed-defined term, the term shall have a meaning as defined below whether capitalized or italicized or otherwise. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
 2. *Agreement*—The written instrument titled “Agreement”, “Agreement – CSP”, or “Agreement – Unit Price Bid” executed by the City and Contractor for the Work, setting forth the name of the Project, Contract Price, Contract Time and the items included in the Contract.
 3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to City which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract.
 4. *Asbestos*—Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
 5. *Award*—Authorization by the City Council for the City to enter into an Agreement.
 6. *Bid*—The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed. The term “Bid” shall be defined to include the term “Proposal” in those instances where the City utilizes a Request for Proposal rather than an Invitation for Bid.
 7. *Bidder*—The individual or entity that submits a Bid directly to City. The term “Bidder” shall be defined to include the terms “Proposer” or “Offeror” in those instances where the City utilizes a Request for Proposal rather than an Invitation for Bid.
 8. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda). The term “Bidding Documents” shall be defined to include the terms “Proposal Documents” in those instances where the City utilizes a Request for Proposal rather than an Invitation for Bid.
 9. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments. The term “Bidding Requirements” shall be defined to include the terms “Proposal Requirements” in those instances where the City utilizes a Request for Proposal rather than an Invitation for Bid and will include the Request for Proposal or Invitation to Offerors, Instructions to Offerors, Offerors Bond or other Proposal security, if any, the Proposal Form, and the Proposal with any attachments.

10. *Business Day*—A day that the City conducts normal business, generally Monday through Friday, except for federal or state holidays observed by the City.
11. *Calendar Day*—A day consisting of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
12. *Change Order*—A document which is prepared by the Contractor or City, approved by the City, and signed by Contractor and City, authorizing an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.
13. *City*—The City of Denton is, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation acting by its City Council through its City Manager or his or her designee.
14. *City Attorney*—The officially appointed City Attorney of the City of Denton or his or her designee.
15. *City Council*—The duly elected and qualified governing body of the City of Denton.
16. *City Manager*—The officially appointed authorized City Manager of the City of Denton.
17. *Contract*—The entire and integrated set of written instruments between the City and Contractor concerning the Work comprised of the Agreement and all Contract Documents, which written instruments supersede all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral, concerning the Work.
18. *Contract Claim*—A demand or assertion by City or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Time, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Contract Claim.
19. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated as “Contract Documents.” in the Agreement at Paragraph 5.1.A. Approved Submittals, other Contractor submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.
20. *Contract Price*—The moneys payable by City to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 12.03 in the case of Unit Price Work). The Contract Price does not include any “Incentive”, if applicable.
21. *Contract Time*—The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (a) achieve Milestones, if any and (bb) complete the Work so that it is ready for Final Acceptance.
22. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with whom City has entered into the Agreement.
23. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 12.01 of these General Conditions for definition.
24. *Damage Claims*—A demand for money or services arising from the Project or Site from a third party, City or Contractor exclusive of a Contract Claim.
25. *Day or day*—A day, unless otherwise defined, shall mean a Calendar Day.
26. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by an Engineer that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Submittals, as defined, are not considered Drawings as so defined here.

27. *Effective Date of the Agreement*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which it becomes effective,, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the City.
28. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
29. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by the Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.
30. *Engineer*—The licensed professional engineer or engineering firm registered in the State of Texas performing professional services for the City.
31. *Extra Work*—Additional work made necessary by City-approved changes or alterations to the Contract Documents. Extra Work shall be part of the Work.
32. *Field Order*—A written directive issued by City that requires changes in the Work but does not involve a change to the Contract Price, Contract Time, or Drawings, Plan, or Shop Drawings.
33. *Final Acceptance*—The written notice given by the City to the Contractor that the Work specified in the Contract Documents has been completed to the satisfaction of the City.
34. *Final Inspection*—The inspection performed by the City to determine whether the Contractor has completed each and every part or appurtenance of the Work fully, entirely, and in conformance with the Contract Documents.
35. *General Requirements*—Sections of The information set forth in “Division 101 – General Requirements” of the Standard Construction Specification Documents.
36. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Asbestos, P C B s , Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, Radioactive Material, or any other substance, product, waste or materials, in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
37. *Hazardous Waste*—Any solid waste listed as hazardous or which possesses one or more hazardous characteristics as defined in applicable Laws and Regulations.
38. *Incidental or incidental*—Work items that the Contractor is not paid for directly, but costs for which are included under the various bid items of the Project.
39. *Laws and Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all

governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction over the Site or any portion or part of the Work to be performed.

40. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.
41. *Major Item*—An item of work included in the Contract Documents that has a total cost equal to or greater than 5% of the original Contract Price.
42. *Milestone*—A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to the performance of an identified portion of the Work by an intermediate Contract Time prior to Final Acceptance of the Work.
43. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by City to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed in such notice, City will sign and deliver the Agreement.
44. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice given by City to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Time will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work specified in Contract Documents.
45. *PCBs*—Polychlorinated biphenyls.
46. *Petroleum*—Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), and including but not limited to oil, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, diesel fuel, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.
47. *Plans*—This term will have the same definition of as “Drawings”.
48. *Project* —The Work to be performed under the Contract.
49. *Project Manager*—The authorized representative of the City who will be assigned to the Project.
50. *Project Manual*—The documentary information prepared for bidding or proposing and furnishing the Work.
51. *Project Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, in accordance with the General Requirements, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor’s plan to achieve each Milestone and accomplish the Work within the Contract Time.
52. *Public Meeting*—An announced meeting conducted by the City to facilitate public participation and to assist the public in gaining an informed view of the Project.
53. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
54. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.

55. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
56. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
57. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by City upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way, permits, and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by City which are designated for the use of Contractor.
58. *Specifications or Technical Specifications* —The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work. Specifications may be specifically made a part of the Contract Documents by attachment or, if not attached, may be incorporated by reference as indicated in the Table of Contents (Section 00 00 00) of the Project.
59. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.
60. *Submittal*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to the City to illustrate some portion of the Work.
61. *Subsidiary or subsidiary*—*These terms will have the same* definition as “Incidental. or incidental”.
62. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to whom City issues a Notice of Award. The term “Bidder” shall be defined to include the terms “Proposer” or “Offeror” in those instances where the City utilizes a Request for Proposal rather than an Invitation for Bid and is the Proposer or Offeror submitting the proposal or offer that provides the best value to the City and to whom the City issues a Notice of Award.
63. *Superintendent*—The representative of the Contractor who is available at all times and able to receive instructions from the City and to act for the Contractor.
64. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract set forth at Division 00 73 00 that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
65. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
66. *Underground Facilities*—All underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid

petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

67. *Unit Price Work*—Work for which the Contract Price is determined by multiplying the unit price for the item by the estimated quantity of the item.
68. *Weekend Working Hours*—Those hours between 8:00 a.m. and 8:30 p.m. on Saturday, and between 1:00 p.m. and 8:30 p.m. on Sunday or on a federal or state holiday observed by the City, as approved in advance by the City for performing Work.
69. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction including any Change Order or Field Order, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.
70. *Working Day*—Defined as a Business Day but excluding any days that weather or other conditions beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor prevents the performance of the principal unit of work underway for a continuous period of not less than 7 hours between 7:00 a.m. and 8:00 p.m.

1.02 *Terminology*

- A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*: The Contract includes the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of judgment by CityCity. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of City as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of judgment, action, or determination will be to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise).
- C. *Defective*: The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
 1. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
 2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
 3. has been damaged prior to City’s written notice of Final Acceptance.
- D. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*
 1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to execute, carry out, furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- E. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance

- A. Performance and Payment Bonds: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to City, Contractor shall also deliver to City the performance bond, payment bond and maintenance bond that comply with the provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code. Work will not be allowed to begin until the performance and payment bonds have been provided by the Contractor to the City.
- B. Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to City, Contractor shall also deliver to City, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6. Work will not be allowed to begin until the evidence of insurance has been provided by the Contractor to the City.

2.02 Copies of Documents

- A. City shall furnish to Contractor one (1) original executed copy and one (1) electronic copy of the Contract, and three (3) additional copies of the Drawings. Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.03 Before Starting Construction

Baseline starting Work, Contractor shall submit for review by City the following in accordance with the Contract Documents:

- A. Baseline Schedules in accordance with General Requirements, Section 01 32 16.
- B. Preliminary Schedule of Submittals.
- C. Preliminary Schedule of Values: For lump sum contracts, a Schedule of Values for all of the Work that includes quantities and prices of items that when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Meeting*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, the Contractor shall attend a Preconstruction Meeting as specified in Section 01 31 19.

2.05 *Public Meeting*

- A. Contractor may not mobilize any equipment, materials, or resources to the Site prior to Contractor attending the Public Meeting as scheduled by the City.

2.06 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable Project Schedules are submitted to City in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2.07 *Electronic Submittals and Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the City and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then City and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract to describe a functionally complete Project to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that reasonably may be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the indicated result will be provided whether or not specifically called for, at no additional cost to City.
- C. City will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.
- D. The Specifications may vary in form, forma and style. Some Specification sections may be written in varying degrees of streamlined or declarative style, and some sections may be relatively narrative by comparison. Omission of such words and phrases as “the Contractor shall,” “in conformity with,” “as shown,” or “as specified” are intentional in streamlined sections. Omitted words and phrases shall be supplied by inference. Similar types of provisions may appear in various parts of a section or articles within a part depending on the format of the section. The Contractor shall not take advantage of any variation of form, format or style in making Contract Claims or Damage Claims.

- E. The cross-referencing of Specification sections under the subparagraph heading “Related Sections include but are not necessarily limited to:” and elsewhere within each Specification section is provided as an aid and convenience to the Contractor. The Contractor shall not rely on the cross-referencing provided and shall be responsible to coordinate the entire Work under the Contract Documents and provide a complete Project whether or not cross-referencing is provided in each section or whether the cross-referencing is complete or accurate.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations

1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of City, Contractor, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to City or any of its officers, elected or appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. Reporting Discrepancies

1. *Contractor’s Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements, and conditions. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to City any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from City before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.
2. *Contractor’s Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to City in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.1717) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by City, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to City for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. Resolving Discrepancies

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
 - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier; or
 - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).
2. In case of discrepancies, figured dimensions shall govern over scaled dimensions, Drawings shall govern over Specifications, and Supplementary Conditions shall govern over General Conditions and Specifications.

3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor shall submit to the City in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. City will be the interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.
- B. City will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. City's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless Contractor appeals by filing a Contract Claim.

3.05 Reuse of Documents

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of CityCity and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without City's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**4.01** *Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Time will commence to run on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Time commences to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Time commences to run.

4.03 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Contractor is delayed, City shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project. The City shall be liable only to the extent allowed by the provisions of the Contract and as allowed by Subchapter I, Chapter 271 of the Texas Local Government Code.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall receive no compensation for delays or hindrances to the Work, except when direct and unavoidable extra cost to the Contractor is caused by the failure of the City to provide information or material, if any, that the Contract specifies is to be furnished by the City.
- D. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of City, Contractor, and those for whom they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Time. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this Paragraph 4.03. D. The Contractor is responsible for the prompt submission of a request for an adjustment to the Contract Time under this Paragraph to the City. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Time under this Paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
 - 2. Abnormal weather conditions;
 - 3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with City, as contemplated in Article 8); and

4. Acts of war or terrorism.
- E. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Time or Contract Price is limited as follows:
1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Time is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.
 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Time to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.
 3. Adjustments of Contract Time or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.
- F. Each Contractor request or Change Order seeking an increase in Contract Time or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:
1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;
 2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;
 3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;
 4. The number of days' increase in Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and
 5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.08.
 6. Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as City may require including, where appropriate, a revised Project Schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.
- G. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.03.F and 4.03.G.

ARTICLE 5 – SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. City shall furnish the Site. City shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which

Contractor must comply in performing the Work. City will be responsible for obtaining any necessary easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities.

1. The City has obtained or anticipates acquisition of and/or access to right-of-way, and/or easements. Any outstanding right-of-way and/or easements are anticipated to be acquired in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. The Project Schedule submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents must consider any outstanding right-of-way, and/or easements.
 2. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the City has or anticipates moving and/or relocating utilities, and obstructions to the Site. Any outstanding movement or relocation of utilities or obstructions is anticipated in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. The Project Schedule submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents must consider any outstanding utilities or obstructions to be moved and/or relocated by others.
- B. Upon reasonable written request of Contractor, City shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed.
- C. Contractor shall provide for any additional lands and access thereto not included in the Site that may be required for construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment. The cost of such shall be part of the Contract Price.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

- A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas
1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, worker car parking and the operations of workers to the Site, to adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and to other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with worker car parking, construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries, including death, and damage to or losses of property sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage, losses, injuries or deaths arose out of or result from the performance of the Work or arose out of or resulted from any other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for whom Contractor is responsible.
 2. At any time when, in the judgment of the City, the Contractor has obstructed, closed, or is carrying on operations in a portion of a street, right-of-way, or easement greater than is necessary for proper execution of the Work, the City may require the Contractor to reduce the area impacted to only that necessary for proper execution of the Work and/or to finish the section on which operations are in progress before work is commenced on any additional area of the Site.

3. Construction equipment, spoil materials, supplies, forms, buildings, labs, or equipment and supply storage buildings, or any other item that may be transported by flood flows, shall not be stored within existing federal floodways during the course of the Work.
 4. Should any Damage Claim be made by any such owner or occupant adversely impacted because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly attempt to resolve the Damage Claim.
 5. ***PURSUANT TO PARAGRAPH 7.21, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS CITY AND ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS, AND EMPLOYEES, FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, COSTS, LOSSES, AND DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY CLAIM OR ACTION, LEGAL OR EQUITABLE, BROUGHT BY ANY SUCH ADVERSELY IMPACTED OWNER OR OCCUPANT AGAINST CITY.***
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Site Maintenance Cleaning:* If 24 hours after written notice is given to the Contractor that the clean-up at the Site is insufficient or occurring in a manner unsatisfactory to the City, the Contractor fails to correct the unsatisfactory condition and/or procedures, the City may take such direct action as the City deems appropriate to correct the clean-up deficiencies cited to the Contractor in the written notice, and the costs of such direct corrective action, plus 25 % of such costs, shall be deducted from the monies due or to become due to the Contractor under the Contract.
- D. *Final Site Cleaning:* Prior to Final Acceptance of the Work, Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by City and any adjacent property owners, if applicable. At the completion of the Work, Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, surplus materials, waste materials, rubbish and other debris and shall restore to original condition or better all areas impacted or disturbed by the Work.
- E. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
1. Those reports known to City of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site; and
 2. Those drawings known to City of existing physical conditions at or contiguous to the Site, including those drawings known to City depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities.).
- B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A.

Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as technical data.

- C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data:* Contractor is provided certain technical data identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings for its use, but the City does not warrant or guarantee the accuracy of the information, and such information including reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Contractor may not make any Contract Claim against City, or any of their officers, elected or appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness or accuracy of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or City's archival documents concerning the Site; or
 4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any "technical data" is materially inaccurate; or
 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or
 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.17), notify City in writing about such condition.

- B. *Possible Price and Time Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time if:
 - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a final commitment to City with respect to Contract Price and Contract Time by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under the Contract; or

- b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of the examination of the Contract Documents or the Site; or
 - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
- C. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions:* Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to City or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including City, or by others, unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions::
- 1. City and Engineer shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
 - 2. the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
 - a. reviewing and checking all information and data;
 - b. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;
 - c. coordination and adjustment of the Work with the owners (including City) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
 - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Not Shown or Indicated:*
- 1. If an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings or otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings or in the Contract Documents with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.17), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give notice to that owner and to City. Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such discovered Underground Facility.
 - 2. If City concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Change Order may be issued to reflect and document such consequences, subject to the provisions of Article 11.
 - 3. Verification of existing utilities, structures, and service lines shall include notification of all utility companies a minimum of 48 hours in advance of construction including exploratory excavation if necessary.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
1. those reports known to City relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at the Site; or
 2. drawings known to City relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at the Site.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data*: Contractor is provided certain technical data identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings for its use, but the City does not warrant or guarantee the accuracy of the information, and such information including reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Contractor may not make any Contract Claim against City, or any of its officers, elected or appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness or accuracy of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or City's archival documents concerning the Site; or
 4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site if such Hazardous Environmental Condition was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified if the removal or remediation of such Hazardous Environmental Condition was not identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the actions of or with any materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible and the costs associated with the same.
- D. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.17); and (3) notify City (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). City may consider the necessity to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any.

- E. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.D or in any affected area until after City has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed.
- F. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then City may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work and the Contract Price. City may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by City's own forces or others.
- G. ***TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS CITY, AND ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS, DIRECTORS, MEMBERS, PARTNERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OF EACH AND ANY OF THEM, FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, COSTS, LOSSES, AND DAMAGES (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ALL FEES AND CHARGES OF ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, ATTORNEYS, AND OTHER PROFESSIONALS AND ALL COURT ARBITRATION OR OTHER DISPUTE RESOLUTION COSTS) FOR PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH OR PROPERTY DAMAGE ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO A HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION CREATED BY CONTRACTOR OR BY ANYONE FOR WHOM CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE. NOTHING IN THIS PARAGRAPH 5.06.CityG OBLIGATES CONTRACTOR TO INDEMNIFY ANY INDIVIDUAL OR ENTITY FROM AND AGAINST THE CONSEQUENCES OF THAT INDIVIDUAL'S OR ENTITY'S OWN NEGLIGENCE.***
- H. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers*

- A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Texas to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

6.02 *Performance, Payment, and Maintenance Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, in accordance with the provisions of the Texas Government Code Chapter 2253 or successor statute and as required by the City, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. The performance and payment bonds must be provided by the Contractor to the City prior to the Contractor beginning any Work.

- B. Contractor shall furnish maintenance bonds in an amount equal to the Contract Price as security to protect the City against any defects in any portion of the Work described in the Contract Documents. Maintenance bonds shall remain in effect for two (2) years after the date of Final Acceptance by the City. The maintenance bond(s) shall be provided as directed by the City as part of the close-out of the Contract and shall be provided prior to the final payment being made.
- C. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents, except as provided otherwise by Laws and Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual’s authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, or its right to do business is terminated in the State of Texas, then Contractor shall promptly notify City in writing and shall, within 30 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, City may refuse to allow the Contractor to begin Work, exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise City’s termination rights under Article 15.
- F. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

6.03 *Certificates of Insurance*

- A. Contractor shall deliver to City, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance and endorsements (and other evidence of insurance requested by City or any other additional insured) establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by these General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions prior to beginning any Work.
 - 1. The certificate of insurance shall document the City, and all identified entities named in the Supplementary Conditions as “additional insureds” on all liability policies.
 - 2. The Contractor’s general liability insurance shall include a “per project” or “per location” endorsement, that shall be identified in the certificate of insurance provided to the City.
 - 3. The certificate shall be signed by an agent authorized to bind coverage on behalf of the insured, be complete in its entirety, and show complete insurance carrier names as listed in the current A.M. Best Property & Casualty Guide.
 - 4. The insurers for all policies must be licensed and/or approved to do business in the State of Texas. Except for workers’ compensation, all insurers must have a minimum rating of A-: VII in the current A. M. Best Key Rating Guide or have reasonably equivalent

financial strength and solvency to the satisfaction City. If the rating is below that required, written approval of City is required.

5. All applicable policies shall include a Waiver of Subrogation (Rights of Recovery) in favor of the City. In addition, the Contractor agrees to waive all rights of subrogation against the Engineer (if applicable), and each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions
6. Failure of the City to demand such certificates or other evidence of full compliance with the insurance requirements or failure of the City to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such lines of insurance coverage or to provide such certificates or other evidence of full compliance with the insurance requirements.
7. If insurance policies are not written for specified coverage limits, an Umbrella or Excess Liability insurance for any differences is required. Excess Liability shall follow form of the primary coverage.
8. Unless otherwise stated, all required insurance shall be written on the "occurrence basis". If If City agrees in writing that coverage is underwritten may be written on a claims-made basis, the retroactive date shall be coincident with or prior to the date of the effective date of the Agreement and the certificate of insurance shall state that the coverage is claims-made and the retroactive date. The insurance coverage shall be maintained for the duration of the Contract and for three (3) years following Final Acceptance or for the warranty period provided for under the Contract Documents or for the warranty period, whichever is longer. An annual certificate of insurance submitted to the City shall evidence such insurance coverage.
9. Policies shall have no exclusions by endorsements that either nullify or amend the required lines of coverage, nor or decrease the limits of said coverage unless such endorsements are approved in writing by the City. In the event a Notice of an Award has been issued or the Agreement executed, and the policy exclusions are determined to be unacceptable or the City desires that the Contractor obtain additional insurance coverage the contract price shall be adjusted by the cost of the premium for such additional coverage plus 10%.
10. For any proposed self-insured retention (SIR,) in excess of \$25,000.00, affecting insurance coverage, Contractor must obtain the written approval of the City in regard to asset value and stockholders' equity. In lieu of traditional insurance, proposed alternative coverage maintained through insurance pools or, risk retention groups, or self-funding will also require the written approval of the City.
11. Any deductible in excess of \$5,000.00, for any policy that does not provide coverage on a first-dollar basis must be acceptable to and approved in writing by the City.
12. City, at its sole discretion, reserves the right to review the insurance requirements and to make reasonable adjustments to insurance coverages and limits when deemed necessary and prudent by the City based upon the scope of the Work, changes in statutory law, court decision or the claims history of the industry as well as of the contracting party to the City. The City will provide prior notice of 90 days and the insurance adjustments shall be incorporated into the Work by Change Order.

13. City shall be entitled, upon written request to Contractor and without expense to City, to receive copies of policies and endorsements thereto and. City may make any reasonable requests for deletion or revision or modifications of particular policy terms, conditions, limitations, or exclusions necessary to conform the policy and endorsements to the requirements of the Contract. Deletions, revisions, or modifications shall not be required where policy provisions are established by law or regulations binding upon either party or the underwriter on any such policies.
14. City shall not be responsible for the direct payment of insurance premium costs for Contractor's insurance.

6.04 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Workers Compensation and Employers' Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance coverage with limits consistent with statutory benefits outlined in the Texas Workers' Compensation Act (Texas Labor Code, Ch. 406, as amended), and minimum limits for Employers' Liability as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;
 2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of employees.
- B. *Commercial General Liability.* Coverage shall include but not be limited to covering liability (bodily injury, including death, or property damage) arising from: premises/operations, independent contractors, products/completed operations, personal injury including death, liability under an insured contract, and explosion/collapse/underground (where those exposures exist). Insurance shall be provided on an occurrence basis, and as comprehensive as the current Insurance Services Office (ISO) policy. This insurance shall apply as primary insurance with respect to any other insurance or self-insurance programs afforded to the City. The Commercial General Liability policy shall have no exclusions by endorsements that would alter or nullify premises/operations, products/completed operations, contractual, personal injury, or advertising injury, that are normally contained with the policy, unless the City approves such exclusions in writing.

For construction projects that present a substantial completed operation exposure, the City may require the Contractor to maintain completed operations coverage for a minimum of no less than three (3) years following the completion of the project (if identified in the Supplementary Conditions)).
- C. *Automobile Liability.* A commercial business auto policy shall provide coverage on "any auto", defined as autos owned, hired and non-owned and provide indemnity for claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person and/or property damage arising out of or related to the work, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle by the Contractor, any

Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

- D. *Railroad Protective Liability.* If any of the Work or any warranty work is within the limits of railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements identified in the Supplementary Conditions.
- E. *Notification of Policy Cancellation:* Contractor shall immediately notify City upon cancellation or other loss of insurance coverage. Contractor shall stop Work until replacement insurance has been procured. There shall be no time credit for delays or days not worked pursuant to this section.

6.05 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

- A. If City has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with Article 6 or the Supplementary Conditions on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the City shall so notify the Contractor in writing within 10 Business Days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested). Contractor shall provide to the City such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the City may reasonably request. If Contractor does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents, the City shall notify the Contractor in writing of such failure prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Such failure to provide bonds or insurance as required by the Contract Documents is a breach of the terms of the Contract and the City may terminate the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor’s responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor’s expense. Such services are not City-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither City nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor’s determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall identify and assign a competent superintendent, who is proficient in English, and who shall not be replaced without written

notice to City of the name of the replacement superintendent. If at any time the superintendent is not satisfactory to the City, Contractor shall, if requested by City, replace the superintendent with another satisfactory to City.

- C. Contractor shall notify the City 24 hours prior to moving areas during the sequence of construction.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to City for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours on Business Days. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work outside of regular working hours on Business Days without City's prior written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld)). Contractor's written request (by letter or electronic communication) for City's written consent must be made as follows:
 - 1. for Work beyond regular working hours on Business Days, request must be made by noon at least two (2) Business Days prior;
 - 2. for Work during Weekend Working Hours, request must be made by noon of the preceding Wednesday; and
 - 3. for Work on state or federal holidays observed by the City, request must be made sufficiently in advance of the holiday, to satisfy requirements for City Council approval.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, Contractor required testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of sufficient quality to complete the Work, and must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of City. If required by City, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with

instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

- D. All items of standard equipment to be incorporated into the Work shall be the latest model at the time of bid, unless otherwise specified.

7.05 *Project Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Project Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.06 and the General Requirements as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
1. Contractor shall submit to the City for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.06 and the General Requirements) proposed adjustments in the Project Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Time. Such adjustments must comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.
 2. Contractor shall submit to City a monthly Project Schedule with a monthly progress payment request for the duration of the Contract in accordance with the Construction Progress Schedule, General Requirements 01 32 16.
 3. Proposed adjustments in the Project Schedule that will change the Contract Time shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11. Adjustments in Contract Time may only be made by a Change Order.

7.06 *“Or Equals”*

- A. *Contractor’s Request; Governing Criteria:* Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or “or equal” item is permitted, Contractor may request that City permit the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.
1. If City in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by City as an “or equal” item. For the purposes of this Paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
 - a. the City determines that:
 - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
 - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
 - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
 - 4) it is not objectionable to City.

- b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:
 - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the City or increase in Contract Time; and
 - 2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *City's Evaluation and Determination*: City will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. City may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. City will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until City's review is complete and City determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal." City." City will advise Contractor in writing of its determination.
- D. *Effect of City's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The City's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If City determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that City consider the item a proposed substitution pursuant to Paragraph 7.07.

7.07 Substitutions

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that City permit the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related Work at the Site.
 - 1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow City to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitution therefor. City will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.
 - 2. The requirements for review by City will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.07.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as City may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
 - 3. Contractor shall make written application to City for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application shall comply with Section 01 25 00 and:
 - a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:
 - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;
 - 2) be substantially similar in substance to the item specified; and

- 3) be well-suited to the same use as the item specified.
 - b. will state:
 - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will adversely impact Contractor's achievement of Final Acceptance on or before the Contract Time;
 - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with City for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and
 - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
 - c. will identify:
 - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and
 - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
 - d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and Damage Claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *City's Evaluation and Determination:* City will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitution request. City may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. City will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until City's review is complete and City determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitution. City's approval determination will be evidenced by a Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Time. City will advise Contractor in writing of any denial determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee:* City may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitution. ***Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless City and its officers, elected and appointed officials, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors and anyone directly or indirectly employed by them from and against any and all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including attorney's fees) arising out of or relateds to the use of substituted materials or equipment.***
- D. *Reimbursement of City's Cost:* City will record City's costs in evaluating a substitution proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not City approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse City for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse City for the charges for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with City) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- E. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.

- F. *City Substitution Reimbursement:* Cost savings attributable to acceptance of a substitution shall be paid to City by Contractor by an appropriate Change Order decreasing the Contract Price.
- G. *Effect of City's Determination:* If City approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The City's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.07.D, by timely submittal of a Change Order.

7.08 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

- A. Contractor shall perform with its own organization, and with the assistance of workmen under its immediate superintendence, work of a value not less than 35% of the Contract Price, unless otherwise approved by the City.
- B. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, against whom City may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection, except as provided in Paragraph 7.08.C. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to City to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract.
- C. The City may require the use of specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work , and will provide such requirements in the Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall provide to City as part of the Bid, the identity of all proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers. Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to City unless City raises a substantive, reasonable objection prior to execution of the Agreement.
- E. Contractor shall be fully responsible to City for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract:
 - 1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between City and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity; nor
 - 2. shall create any obligation on the part of City to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.
- F. No acceptance by City of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of City to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, Contract Price and Contract Time.
- G. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the tasks of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.

- H. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of City. Contractor must comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, statutes, ordinances or regulations, including but not limited to immigration laws, workers compensation laws and wage laws, in the hiring of any Subcontractor or Supplier and shall ensure that each Subcontractor or Supplier has the same obligations.
- I. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with City, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

7.09 *Wage Rates*

- A. *Duty to pay Prevailing Wage Rates:* The Contractor shall comply with all requirements of Chapter 2258, Texas Government Code (as amended), including the payment of not less than the rates determined by the City Council of the City of Denton to be the prevailing wage rates in accordance with Chapter 2258. The then current prevailing wage rates at the time of execution of the Agreement are included in these Contract Documents.
- B. *Penalty for Violation:* A Contractor or any Subcontractor who does not pay the prevailing wage shall, upon demand made by the City, pay to the City \$60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the prevailing wage rates stipulated in these contract documents. This penalty shall be retained by the City to offset its administrative costs, pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2258.023.
- C. *Complaints of Violations and City Determination of Good Cause:* On receipt of information, including a complaint by a worker, concerning an alleged violation of Section 2258.023, Texas Government Code, by a Contractor or Subcontractor, the City shall make an initial determination, before the 31st day after the date the City receives the information, as to whether good cause exists to believe that the violation occurred. The City shall notify in writing the Contractor or Subcontractor and any affected worker of its initial determination. Upon the City's determination that there is good cause to believe the Contractor or Subcontractor has violated Chapter 2258, the City shall retain the full amounts claimed by the claimant or claimants as the difference between wages paid and wages due under the prevailing wage rates, such amounts being retained from successive progress payments pending a final determination of the violation.
- D. *Arbitration Required if Violation Not Resolved:* An issue relating to an alleged violation of Section 2258.023, Texas Government Code, including a penalty owed to the City or an affected worker, shall be submitted to binding arbitration in accordance with the Texas General Arbitration Act (Article 224 et seq., Revised Statutes) if the Contractor or Subcontractor and any affected worker does not resolve the issue by agreement before the 15th day after the date the City makes its initial determination pursuant to Paragraph 7.09.C. If the persons required to arbitrate under this section do not agree on an arbitrator before the 11th day after the date that arbitration is required, a district court shall appoint an arbitrator on the petition of any of the persons. The City is not a party in the arbitration. The decision and award of the arbitrator is final and binding on all parties and may be enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction.

- E. *Records to be Maintained:* The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall, for a period of three (3) years following the date of Final Acceptance, maintain records that show (i) the name and occupation of each worker employed by the Contractor in the construction of the Work provided for in this Contract; and (ii) the actual per diem wages paid to each worker. The records shall be available in Denton County, Texas at all reasonable hours for inspection by the City. The provisions of Paragraph 7.23, Right to Audit, shall pertain to this inspection.
- F. *Progress Payments:* With each progress payment request or payroll period, whichever is less, the Contractor shall submit an affidavit stating that the Contractor has complied with the requirements of Chapter 2258, Texas Government Code.
- G. *Posting of Wage Rates:* The Contractor shall post prevailing wage rates in a conspicuous place at the Site at all times.
- H. *Subcontractor Compliance:* The Contractor shall include in its subcontracts and/or shall otherwise require all of its Subcontractors to comply with Paragraphs 7.09.A through 7.09.G.

7.10 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all patent or license fees and royalties and pay all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of City, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any patent or license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents. Failure of the City to disclose such information does not relieve the Contractor from its obligations to pay said fees or, royalties or costs to others.
- B. ***TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS CITY, AND ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS, DIRECTORS, MEMBERS, PARTNERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS OF EACH AND ANY OF THEM, FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, COSTS, LOSSES, AND DAMAGES (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ALL FEES AND CHARGES OF ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, ATTORNEYS, AND OTHER PROFESSIONALS AND ALL COURT OR ARBITRATION OR OTHER DISPUTE RESOLUTION COSTS) ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY INFRINGEMENT OF PATENT RIGHTS OR COPYRIGHTS INCIDENT TO THE USE IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK OR RESULTING FROM THE INCORPORATION IN THE WORK OF ANY INVENTION, DESIGN, PROCESS, PRODUCT, OR DEVICE.***

7.11 *Permits and Utilities*

- A. *Contractor obtained permits and licenses.* Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. City shall provide reasonable assistance to Contractor, if necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work applicable at the time the Notice of Award is issued, except for permits provided by the City as specified in Paragraph 7.11.B. City shall pay the charges of utility service providers for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

- B. *City obtained permits and licenses.* City will obtain and pay for those permits and licenses identified as City's responsibility in the Supplementary Conditions or Contract Documents. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to comply with and carry out the provisions of the permit. If the Contractor initiates changes to the Contract and the City approves the changes, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining clearances and coordinating with the appropriate regulatory agency, relating to the changes. The City will not reimburse the Contractor for any cost associated with the requirements of any City acquired permit. The following are permits the City will obtain if required:
1. Texas Department of Transportation Permits
 2. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Permits
 3. Texas Commission on Environmental Quality Permits
 4. Railroad Company Permits
 5. Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) Permits
- C. *Outstanding permits and licenses.* Any outstanding permits and licenses are anticipated to be acquired in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. The Project Schedule submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents must consider any outstanding permits and licenses.

7.12 *Taxes*

- A. On issuance of a Notice of Award by the City, an organization which qualifying for exemption pursuant to Texas Tax Code, Subchapter H (as amended), the Contractor may purchase, rent or lease all materials, supplies and equipment used or consumed in the performance of this contract by issuing to hisits Supplier an exemption certificate in lieu of the tax, said exemption certificate to comply with State Comptroller's Rulings applicable to Texas Tax Code, Subchapter H. Any such exemption certificate issued to the Contractor in lieu of the tax shall be subject to and shall comply with all applicable rulings pertaining to the Texas Tax Code, Subchapter H.
- B. Texas tax permits and information may be obtained from:
1. Comptroller of Public Accounts
Sales Tax Division
Capitol Station
Austin, TX 78711; or
 2. <http://www.window.state.tx.us/taxinfo/taxforms/93-forms.html>

7.13 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, City shall not be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws and Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall be liable for all resulting claims, costs losses, and damages, and shall indemnify and hold harmless City, and its officers, elected

and appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action.

- C. Changes in Laws and Regulations not known at the time of the City's issuance of a Notice of Award having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work may be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time.

7.14 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. Contractor shall include accurate locations for buried and imbedded items. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to City for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to City prior to Final Inspection.

7.15 *Safety and Protection*

- A. As between City and Contractor, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of persons and property in the performance of the Work, for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work and for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.
- B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs. Contractor shall inform the City in writing of Contractor's designated safety representative at the Site.
- C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
 - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
 - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.1515.C.2 or 7.1515.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be the responsibility of and remedied by Contractor at its expense.
- E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss;

and shall implement, erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.

- F. Contractor shall notify City; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of City's safety programs, if any.
- H. Contractor shall inform City in advance in writing of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which City's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed and City has issued a Letter of Final Acceptance.
- J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.16 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws and Regulations.

7.17 *Emergencies and/or Rectification*

- A. In the event of threatened or actual emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to immediately act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give City prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If City determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Change Order may be issued.
- B. Should the Contractor fail to respond to a request from the City to rectify any discrepancies, omissions, or correction necessary to conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the City shall give the Contractor written notice that such work or changes are to be performed. The written notice shall direct attention to the discrepant condition and request the Contractor to take remedial action to correct the condition. In the event the Contractor does not take proper action within 24 hours to fulfill this written request or fails to show just cause for not taking the proper action, within 24 hours, the City may take such remedial action with City resources or by contract. The City shall deduct an amount equal to the entire cost for such remedial action, plus 25% from any funds due or to become due the Contractor on the Project.

7.18 *Submittals*

- A. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit required Submittals to City for review and acceptance in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.03).
1. Contractor shall submit the Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 of the General Requirements.
 2. Data shown on the Submittals must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to demonstrate to City the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable City to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.18.C.
 3. Submittals reviewed and accepted by City for conformance with the design concept shall be executed in conformity with the Contract Documents unless otherwise required by City.
 4. When Submittals are submitted for the purpose of showing the installation in greater detail, their review shall not excuse Contractor from requirements shown on the Drawings and Specifications.
 5. For-Information-Only submittals upon which the City is not expected to conduct a review or take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents.
 6. Contractor shall submit the required number of Samples specified in the Specifications.
 7. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which it is intended and other data as City may require to enable City to review the Submittal for the limited purposes set forth in Paragraph 7.18.C.
- B. Where a Submittal is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to City's review and acceptance of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole risk, expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. *City's Review*
1. City will provide timely review of Submittals in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. City's review and acceptance will be to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
 2. City's review and acceptance will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents), or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
 3. City's review and acceptance of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
 4. City's review and acceptance of a Submittal will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 of the General

Requirements, and City has given written acceptance of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Submittal.

5. City's review and acceptance of a Submittal will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
6. City's review and acceptance of a Submittal, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Time or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither City's receipt, review, or acceptance of a Submittal will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in accepted Submittals, subject to the provisions of Section 01 33 00 of the General Requirements.

7.19 *Continuing the Work*

- A. Except as otherwise provided, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Project Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with City. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as City and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

7.20 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to City that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. City and its officers, elected and appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
 1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Contractor's warranty and guarantee under this Paragraph 7.20:
 1. Observations by Engineer or City;
 2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by City of any progress or final payment;
 3. The issuance of a letter or certificate of Final Acceptance by City or any payment related thereto by City;
 4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by City;
 5. Any review and acceptance of a Submittal by City;

6. Any inspection, test, or acceptance by others; or
 7. Any correction of defective Work by City.
- D. The Contractor shall remedy any defects or damages in the Work and pay for any damage to other work or property resulting therefrom which shall appear within a period of two (2) years from the date of Final Acceptance of the Work unless a longer period is specified. Contractor shall furnish a good and sufficient maintenance bond, complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.02.B. The City will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.

7.21 *Indemnification*

- A. **CONTRACTOR COVENANTS AND AGREES TO INDEMNIFY, HOLD HARMLESS, AND DEFEND, AT ITS OWN EXPENSE, THE CITY, ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS AND ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM , FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS FOR PERSONAL OR BODILY INJURY OR DEATH, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO, OR ALLEGED TO ARISE OUT OF OR BE RELATED TO, THE WORK AND SERVICES TO BE PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS, LICENSEES OR INVITEES UNDER THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. THIS INDEMNIFICATION PROVISION IS SPECIFICALLY INTENDED TO OPERATE AND BE EFFECTIVE EVEN IF IT IS ALLEGED OR PROVEN THAT ALL OR SOME OF THE DAMAGES BEING SOUGHT WERE CAUSED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, BY ANY ACT, OMISSION OR NEGLIGENCE OF THE CITY, OR ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED OR APPOINTED OFFICIALS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS OR SUBCONTRACTORS OR ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM. THIS INDEMNITY PROVISION IS INTENDED TO INCLUDE, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDEMNITY FOR COSTS, EXPENSES AND LEGAL FEES INCURRED IN DEFENDING AGAINST SUCH CLAIMS AND CAUSES OF ACTIONS.**
- B. **CONTRACTOR COVENANTS AND AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS, AT ITS OWN EXPENSE, THE CITY, ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS AND ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL LOSS, DAMAGE OR DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY OF THE CITY, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO, OR ALLEGED TO ARISE OUT OF OR BE RELATED TO, THE WORK AND SERVICES TO BE PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS, LICENSEES OR INVITEES UNDER THIS CONTRACT. THIS INDEMNIFICATION PROVISION IS SPECIFICALLY INTENDED TO OPERATE AND BE EFFECTIVE EVEN IF IT IS ALLEGED OR PROVEN THAT ALL OR SOME OF THE DAMAGES BEING SOUGHT WERE CAUSED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, BY ANY ACT, OMISSION OR NEGLIGENCE OF THE CITY OR ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED OR APPOINTED OFFICIALS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS OR SUBCONTRACTORS OR ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM.**

7.22 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, City will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.
- C. If a Submittal related to the requirements indicated in Paragraph 7.22.B is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to City, then such Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to City.
- D. City shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under the conditions indicated in Paragraph 7.22.B, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.22, City's review, acceptance, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to the conditions indicated in Paragraph 7.22.B, will be only for the following limited purposes:
 - 1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.22;
 - 2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and
 - 3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

7.23 *Right to Audit*

- A. The City shall have the right to audit and make copies of the books, records and computations pertaining to the Contract. The Contractor shall retain such books, records, documents and other evidence pertaining to the Contract during the term of the Contract and for five years thereafter, except if an audit is in progress or audit findings are yet unresolved, in which case records shall be kept until all audit tasks are completed and resolved. These books, records, documents and other evidence shall be made available, in Denton County, Texas within ten (10) Business Days of City's written request. Further, the Contractor shall also require all Subcontractors, material suppliers, and other payees to retain all books, records, documents and other evidence pertaining to the Contract, and to allow the City similar access to those documents. All books and records will be made available within Denton County, Texas. Except as otherwise provided herein, the cost of the audit will be borne by the City

unless the audit reveals an overpayment of 1% or greater. If the City is undertaking an audit or inspection pursuant to Paragraph 7.09 or if an overpayment of 1% or greater occurs, the City's reasonable cost of the audit, including any travel costs, must be paid by the Contractor within five (5) Business Days of receipt of City's invoice for such costs.

- B. Failure to comply with the provisions of this section shall be a material breach of the Contract and shall constitute, in the City's sole discretion, grounds for termination thereof. Each of the terms "books", "records", "documents" and "other evidence", as used above, shall be construed to include drafts and electronic files, even if such drafts or electronic files are subsequently used to generate or prepare a final printed document.

7.24 *Nondiscrimination*

- A. The City is responsible for operating Public Transportation Programs and implementing transit-related projects, funded in part with Federal financial assistance awarded by the U.S. Department of Transportation and the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), without discriminating against any person in the United States on the basis of race, color, or national origin.
- B. Contractor shall comply with the requirements of *Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964 as amended* and the regulations promulgated thereunder, as may be further defined in the Supplementary Conditions, for any project receiving Federal assistance.

ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the City may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by City's employees, or through contracts between the City and third parties. City may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If City performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with City's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then City shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work, if such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and City, if City is performing other work with City's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.
- D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of City and the others whose work will be affected.
- E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to City in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with

Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work that could not have been discovered through a proper inspection.

- F. The provisions of this Article 8 are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with City, or that is performed without having been arranged by City. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.03.D.3.

8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If City intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with City's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
 - 1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
 - 2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
 - 3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, City shall have authority for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of City, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.
 - 1. When City is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with City's employees, Contractor shall be liable to City for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by City as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to City's other work.
- B. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any Damage Claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, City, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify, defend and hold harmless City and Engineer, and the officers, elected and appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9 – CITY’S RESPONSIBILITIES**9.01** *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, City shall issue all communications to Contractor.

9.02 *Furnish Data*

- A. City shall promptly furnish the data required of City under the Contract Documents.

9.03 *Pay When Due*

- A. City shall make payments to Contractor when they are due in accordance with and subject to the provisions of Article 14.

9.04 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. City’s duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Article 5 refers to City’s identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by City in preparing the Contract Documents.

9.05 *Change Orders*

- A. City’s responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.06 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. City’s responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.02.DD.

9.07 *Limitations on City’s Responsibilities*

- A. The City shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor’s means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. City will not be responsible for Contractor’s failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.08 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. City’s responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, City’s employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor’s safety programs of which City has been informed in advance in writing pursuant to Paragraph 7.15.

ARTICLE 10 – CITY’S OBSERVATION DURING CONSTRUCTION**10.01** *City’s Project Manager or Duly Authorized Representative*

- A. City will provide a Project Manager or duly authorized representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of City’s Project Manager or duly appointed representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.
- B. City’s Project Manager for these Contract Documents is as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. City will establish a duly authorized representative at the Preconstruction Meeting in accordance with Section 01 31 19 of the General Requirements.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. City will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as City deems necessary in order to observe the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor’s executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, City will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. City will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. City’s efforts will be directed toward providing City a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents.
- B. City’s visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on City’s responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of City’s visits or observations of Contractor’s Work, City will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor’s means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Determinations for Work Performed*

- A. As applicable, Contractor will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Work performed.. City’s Project Manager or duly authorized representative will review with Contractor the preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written recommendation. City’s written decision will be final (except as modified to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data).

10.04 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. City will be the interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. City will render a written decision on any issue referred.
- C. City’s written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on the Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.

ARTICLE 11 – CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS; EXTRA WORK**11.01 *Amending and Supplementing the Contract***

- A. The Contract may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof, including in the Contract Price or Contract Time, but such amendment will be made by Change Order only.
- B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work not involving a change in Contract Price or Contract Time, may be authorized, by one of the following ways:
 - 1. A Field Order; or
 - 2. City's review of a Submittal (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.18.C); or
 - 3. City's written interpretation or clarification.

11.02 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. City and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
 - 1. Changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed..
 - 2. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by City pursuant to Paragraph 11.04, (b) required because of City's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.05 or City's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08, or (c) as otherwise agreed to by the parties.

11.03 *Field Orders*

- A. City may authorize minor variations and deviations in changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on both the City and Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.

11.04 *Authorized Changes in the Work – Extra Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, City may, at any time or from time to time, order Extra Work. Upon notice of such Extra Work, Contractor shall proceed with the Work involved only upon receiving written notice from City. Extra Work will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided). Extra Work shall be memorialized by a Change Order which may or may not precede an order of Extra Work.
- B. For minor changes of Work not requiring changes to Contract Time or Contract Price, a Field Order may be issued by City.

11.05 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract

Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented as allowed herein, except in certain cases of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.17.A.

11.06 *Dispute of Extra Work*

- A. Should a difference arise as to what does or does not constitute Extra Work, or as to the payment for such Extra Work, and the City requires its performance, the Contractor shall proceed with the Extra Work after making written request for a Change Order and shall keep accurate account of the actual reasonable cost thereof. Contract Claims regarding Extra Work shall be made pursuant to Paragraph 11.07.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the City such records of all deviations from the original Contract Documents as may be necessary to enable the City to prepare for permanent record a corrected set of plans showing the actual work performed.
- C. The compensation agreed upon for Extra Work whether or not initiated by a Change Order shall be the full, complete and final payment for all charges, fees and costs Contractor incurs as a result of or relating to the Extra Work, whether said charges, fees or costs are known, unknown, foreseen or unforeseen at that time, including without limitation, any charges, fees or costs for delay, extended overhead, ripple or impact cost, or any other effect on changed or unchanged work as a result of the Extra Work.

11.07 *Contract Claims Process*

- A. *City's Decision Required:* All Contract Claims, except those waived pursuant to Paragraph 14.08, shall be referred to the City for decision. A decision by City shall be required as a condition precedent to any exercise by Contractor of any rights or remedies he may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws and Regulations in respect of such Contract Claims.
- B. *Notice:*
 - 1. Written notice stating the general nature of each Contract Claim shall be delivered by the Contractor to City no later than 15 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Contract Claim shall rest with the party making the Contract Claim.
 - 2. Notice of the amount or extent of the Contract Claim, with supporting data shall be delivered to the City no later than 45 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto (unless the City notifies Contractor in writing that City will allow additional time for Contractor to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Contract Claim).
 - 3. A Contract Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.08.
 - 4. A Contract Claim for an adjustment in Contract Time shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09.
 - 5. Each Contract Claim shall be accompanied by Contractor's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

6. The City shall submit any response to the Contractor within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's last submittal (unless in connection with the Contract Claim (unless Contractor allows the City additional time to submit a response).
- C. *City's Action:* City will review each Contract Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the Contractor unless action by City's Council is required, take one of the following actions in writing:
 1. deny the Contract Claim in whole or in part;
 2. approve the Contract Claim; or
 3. notify the Contractor that the City is unable to resolve the Contract Claim if, in the City's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the City to do so. For purposes of further resolution of the Contract Claim, such notice shall be deemed a denial.
- D. City's written action under this Paragraph 11.07 will be final and binding, unless City or Contractor invoke the dispute resolution procedure set forth in Article 16 within 30 days of such action or denial.
- E. No Contract Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 11.07.
- F. If the City fails to take any action pursuant to this Paragraph 11.07, the Contract Claim is considered to have been denied by the City.

11.08 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order.
- B. The value of any Work covered by a Change Order will be determined as follows:
 1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 12.03);
 2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum or unit price (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.08.C.2), and shall include the cost of any secondary impacts that are foreseeable at the time of pricing the cost of Extra Work; or
 3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum or unit price, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.08.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:
 1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
 2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

- a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 12.01.B.1, 12.01.B.2, and 12.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent except for:
 - 1) rental fees for Contractor's own equipment; and
 - 2) bonds and insurance;
- b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 12.01.B.4, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;
 - 1) Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.08.C.2.a and 11.08.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 12.01.B.1, 12.01.B.2, and 12.01.B.3 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, in no case shall the cumulative total of fees paid be in excess of 25% of the Cost of the Work;
- c. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 12.01.B.5, 12.01.B.6, and 12.01.C;
- d. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to City for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and

11.09 *Change of Contract Time*

- A. The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order.
- B. No extension of the Contract Time will be allowed under a Change Order for Extra Work or for claimed delay unless the Extra Work contemplated or claimed delay is shown to be on the critical path of the Project Schedule or Contractor can show by critical path method analysis how the Extra Work or claimed delay adversely affects the critical path.
- C. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Time, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.03.

11.10 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Time), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted by the Contractor to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK; PLANS QUANTITY MEASUREMENT**12.01 *Cost of the Work***

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work:* The term “Cost of the Work” means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 12.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
 2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* The term, “Cost of the Work” means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 12.01.C, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work is covered by a Change Order, the costs reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work. Such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those calculated based on the prevailing wage rates contained in the Contract Documents, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 12.01.C, and may include as applicable, but not be limited to the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by City and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers’ compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours on Business Days, during Weekend Working Hours, or on a state or federal holiday observed by the City, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by City.
 2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers’ field services required in connection therewith.
 3. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others, in accordance with rental agreements approved in writing by City, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. and the Contract Documents. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

4. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by City, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to City. Contractor shall deliver such bids to City, which will then determine, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 12.01 and Paragraph 11.08.C.
5. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work and specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 12.01.B.1 or otherwise specifically included in the Contract.
6. Supplemental costs consisting of the following:
 - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
 - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, and temporary office or facilities at the Site, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
 - c. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations, excluding those taxes for which an exemption is available as described in Paragraph 7.12.
 - d. Deposits lost for causes other than the negligence or willful misconduct of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
 - e. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work, provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence or willful misconduct of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of CityCity. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
 - f. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
 - g. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
 - h. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 12.01.B.1 or otherwise specifically covered in the Contract. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
 4. Costs due to the acts, omissions, negligence or willful misconduct of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind.
- D. *Contractor's Fee*
1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:
 - a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Agreement will be determined as set forth in the Contract.
 - b. for any Work covered by a Change Order for an adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.08.C.
 2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change Order for an adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.08.C.2.
- E. *Documentation and Audit*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 12, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, and submit in a form acceptable to City an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data. Subject to prior written notice, City will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by City. Contractor will be responsible for ensuring that pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to City, and preserve such documents, to the same extent as is required of Contractor.

12.02 Allowances

- A. *Specified Allowance*: It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to City.
- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
 - 1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
 - 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances, have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of City.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

12.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work multiplied by the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by City subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.03.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item. Work described in the Contract Documents, or reasonably inferred as required for a functionally complete installation, but not identified in the listing of unit price items shall be considered incidental to Unit Price Work listed and the cost of incidental work included as part of the unit price.
- D. Adjustments in Contract Price
 - 1. City may make an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 11.08 if:
 - a. the quantity of the item of Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
 - b. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work.
 - 2. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

- E. Increased or Decreased Quantities: The City reserves the right to order Extra Work in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.
1. If the changes in quantities or the alterations do not significantly change the character of the Work under the Contract Documents, the altered Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price.
 2. If the changes in quantities or alterations materially and significantly change the character of the Work, the Contract will be amended by a Change Order.
 3. If no unit prices exist, this any increase or decrease in quantities will be considered Extra Work and the Contract will be amended by a Change Order in accordance with Article 11.
 4. A significant change in the character of Work occurs when:
 - a. the character of work for any Item as altered differs materially or significantly in kind or nature from that in the Contract; or
 - b. a Major Item of work varies by more than 25% from the original Contract quantity.
 5. When the quantity of work to be done under any Major Item of the Contract is more than 125% of the original quantity stated in the Contract, then either party to the Contract may request an adjustment to the unit price on the portion of the work that is above 125%.
 6. When the quantity of work to be done under any Major Item of the Contract is less than 75% of the original quantity stated in the Contract, then either party to the Contract may request an adjustment to the unit price.

12.04 *Plans Quantity Measurement for Unclassified Excavation or Embankment*

- A. Plans quantities may or may not represent the exact quantity of Work performed or material moved, handled, or placed during the term of the Contract. The estimated bid quantities are designated as final payment quantities, unless revised in accordance with the Contract.
- B. If the total actual quantity measured for an individual item varies by more than 25% (or as stipulated under "Price and Payment Procedures" for specific Items) from the total estimated quantity for an individual Item originally shown in the Contract Documents, an adjustment may be made to the quantity of authorized Work done for payment purposes. The party to the Contract requesting the adjustment will provide field measurements and calculations showing the final quantity for which payment will be made. Payment for revised quantity will be made at the unit price bid for that Item, except as provided for in Article 11.
- C. When quantities are revised by a change in design approved by the City, by Change Order, or to correct an error, or to correct an error on the plans, the plans quantity will be increased or decreased by the amount identified in the approved change, and the 25% variance provisions of Paragraph 12.04.B will apply to the new plans quantity.
- D. If the total Contract quantity multiplied by the unit price bid for an individual Item is less than \$250 and the Item is not originally a plans quantity Item, then the Item may be paid as a plans quantity Item if the City and Contractor agree in writing to fix the final quantity as a plans quantity.

- E. For callout work or non-site specific Contracts, the plans quantity measurement requirements are not applicable.

ARTICLE 13 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 *Access to Work*

- A. City and its Engineer, consultants, representatives, employees, and independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction shall have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

13.02 *Tests and Inspections*

- A. Contractor shall give City timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. If the Contract Documents or any Laws and Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish City the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval, except that those fees specifically identified in the Supplementary Conditions or any Texas Department of Licensure and Regulation (TDLR) inspections, which shall will be paid as described in the Supplementary Conditions.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections, tests, re-tests, and approvals required:
 - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to City;
 - 2. to attain City's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
 - 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
 - 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
 - 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to City.

- D. City may arrange for the services of an independent testing laboratory ("Testing Lab") to perform any inspections or tests ("Testing") for any part of the Work, as determined solely by City.
 - 1. City will coordinate such Testing to the extent possible, with Contractor;

2. Should any Testing under this Section 13.03.D result in a “fail”, “did not pass” or other similar negative result, the Contractor shall be responsible for paying for any and all retests. Contractor’s cancellation without cause of City initiated Testing shall be deemed a negative result and require a retest.
 3. Any amounts owed for any retest under this Section 13.02.D shall be paid directly to the Testing Lab by Contractor. City will forward all invoices for retests to Contractor.
 4. If Contractor fails to pay the Testing Lab, City will not issue Final Payment until the Testing Lab is paid.
- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by City or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for seeking and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without the written approval of City, Contractor shall, if requested by City, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering and the recovering of such Work will be at Contractor’s expense.

13.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor’s Obligation:* It is Contractor’s obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *City’s Authority:* City has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Written notice of all defective Work of which City has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if City has rejected the defective Work, shall remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Failure to require the removal of any defective Work shall not constitute acceptance of such Work.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair City’s warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Contractor or City by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair, replacement or reconstruction of work of others resulting from defective Work.

13.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. City will have authority to reject Work which City believes to be defective or will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. City will have authority to conduct special inspection or testing

of the Work as provided in this Article 13, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

13.05 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, City prefers to accept it, City may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to City's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work, and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Final Acceptance, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and City shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of the Work so accepted.

13.06 *Uncovering Work*

- A. City has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the Contract Documents or specific instructions of City and if requested by City, Contractor shall uncover such Work for City's observation, inspection or testing and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If City considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by City or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at City's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as City may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). City shall be entitled to accept defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.05 and in such case Contractor shall still be responsible for all costs associated with exposing, observing, and testing defective Work.
 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an extension of the Contract Time to the extent directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction.

13.07 *City May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or Contractor fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then City may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been corrected or eliminated; however, this right of City to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of City to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or any employee or agent of, any of them.

13.08 *City May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from City to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by City, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then City may, after providing 7 days' advance written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, City may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which City has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow City, City's representatives, agents and employees, and City's other contractors access to the Site to enable City to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.08.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court, or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by City in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.08 will be the responsibility of and will be charged against Contractor. A Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and City shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include, but not be limited to, all costs of repair or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Time because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by City of City's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.08.

ARTICLE 14 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**14.01** *Progress Payments*

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.03 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to City. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 12.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. Applications for Payments
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for providing all information as required to become a vendor of the City.
 - 2. At least 20 days before the date established in the General Requirements for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to City for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

3. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) bill of sale, invoice, or purchase order payments, copies of cancelled checks or other documentation establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at City's request, documentation warranting that City has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, or other arrangements to protect City's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to City.
4. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
5. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Contract Documents.

C. Review of Applications

1. City will, after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing it will proceed to process the Application for Payment or return the Application to Contractor indicating reasons for refusing payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. City's processing of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will be based on City's observations of the executed Work, and on City's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that based City's actual knowledge:
 - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated; and
 - b. the quality and/or quantity of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to any subsequent evaluations of the Work, an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Final Acceptance, the results of any subsequent tests or inspections called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraphs 10.05 and 12.03, and any other qualifications stated).
3. Processing any such payment will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
 - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work; or
 - b. there are no other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by City or entitle City to withhold payment to Contractor; or
 - c. Contractor has complied with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work.
4. City may refuse to process or pay the whole or any part of any payment because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, and

may revise or revoke any such payment previously made, to such extent as may be necessary to protect City from loss because:

- a. the Work is defective, or the completed Work has been damaged by the Contractor or his subcontractors, requiring correction or replacement;
- b. there are discrepancies in quantities contained in previous applications for payment;
- c. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
- d. City has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.08, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 13.05;
- e. City has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
- f. City has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. Retainage:

1. For all contracts, retainage shall be five percent (5%).

E. *Liquidated Damages*: For each calendar day that any work shall remain uncompleted after the time specified in the Contract Documents, the sum per day specified in the Agreement will be paid by the Contractor to the City, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages suffered by the City. If feasible, the parties may agree to have the liquidated damages deducted from any amounts owned to Contractor by City instead of being paid directly to City by Contractor.

F. *Payment*: Contractor will be paid pursuant to the requirements of this Article 14 and payment will become due in accordance with the Contract Documents.

G. Reduction in Payment

1. City may refuse to make payment of the of the amount requested because:
 - a. Claims have been made against City based on Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work, or City has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, or patent infringement;
 - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
 - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
 - d. City has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
 - e. City has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
 - f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

- g. City has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.08, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 13.05;
 - h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;
 - j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones or Final Acceptance of the Work;
 - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to City to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
 - l. Other items entitle City to a set-off against the payment amount requested; or
 - m. City has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.
2. If City refuses to make payment of the amount requested, City will give Contractor written notice stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. City shall pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by City and Contractor, within a reasonable time after Contractor remedies the reasons for such action to the satisfaction of City and City has confirmed such action.

14.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to City no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

14.03 *Partial Utilization*

- A. Prior to Final Acceptance of all the Work, City may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which City determines constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by City for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work. City at any time may notify Contractor in writing to of any such part of the Work which City determines to be ready for its intended use. In addition, City may request in writing that Contractor permit City to use or occupy any such part of the Work that City believes to be substantially complete, subject to the following conditions:
 1. At any time, Contractor may notify City that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use.
 2. Within a reasonable time after notification as enumerated in Paragraph 14.03, City and Contractor shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If City does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, City will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
 3. Partial Utilization by City will not constitute Final Acceptance by City.

14.04 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work is complete in accordance with the Contract Documents:
 - 1. City will promptly schedule a Final Inspection with Contractor.
 - 2. City will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.
- B. City reserves the right to deny request for Final Inspection if City determines that the entire Work is not sufficiently complete to warrant a Final Inspection.

14.05 *Final Acceptance*

- A. Upon completion by Contractor to City's satisfaction, of any and all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including any corrections or additional Work identified in the Final Inspection and delivery of all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurances, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents and other required documents in accordance with the Contract Documents, City will issue to Contractor a letter of Final Acceptance.

14.06 *Final Payment*

- A. Application for Payment
 - 1. Upon receipt of a letter of Final Acceptance from City, Contractor may make application for Final Payment following the procedures for requesting payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
 - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 6.03;
 - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
 - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to City free and clear of any Liens or other title defects or will so pass upon final payment.
 - d. a list of all Contract Claims or Damage Claims against City that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
 - e. affidavits of payments and complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to City) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
- B. Payment Becomes Due: The final payment requested by Contractor, less previous payments made and less any sum to which City is entitled, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and payable:
 - 1. After City's acceptance of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation; and

2. After all Damage Claims have been resolved:
 - a. directly by the Contractor; or
 - b. Contractor provides evidence that the Damage Claim has been reported to Contractor's insurance provider for resolution.

The making of the final payment by the City shall not relieve the Contractor of any guarantees or other requirements of the Contract that continue thereafter.

14.07 *Final Completion Delayed and Partial Retainage Release*

- A. If final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if City so confirms, City may, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by City for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in Paragraph 14.01.D, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 6.02, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to City with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Contract Claims.
- B. *Partial Retainage Release.* If the Contract provides for separate establishment and maintenance periods and/or test and performance periods following the completion of all other construction in the Contract Documents for all Work locations, the City may release a portion of the amount retained provided that all other work is completed as determined by the City. Before the release, all submittals and final quantities must be completed and accepted for all other work. An amount sufficient to ensure Contract compliance will be retained.

14.08 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The acceptance of final payment will constitute a waiver and release by Contractor of all claims, rights, causes of action, or liabilities, including Contract Claims, against City arising out of, related to or under the Contract or for any act, omission or neglect of City.

14.09 *Correction Period*

- A. If within two (2) years after the date of Final Acceptance (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Contract Documents) any Work has been found to be defective, or Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas, or areas made available for Contractor's use by City has been found to be defective, then after receipt of City's written notice of defect, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to City and in accordance with City's written instructions:
 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas, or areas made available for Contractor's use by City;
 2. correct such defective Work;
 3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by City, and

4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of City's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, City may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Final Acceptance of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected, repaired or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 14.09, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work may be extended for an additional period of one year after the end of the initial correction period.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this Paragraph 14.09 are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 15 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 *City May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, City may suspend the Work or any portion thereof by written notice to Contractor. City may fix the date on which Work will be resumed in such notice, and Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. During a temporary suspension of the Work covered by these Contract Documents, for any reason, the City will make no extra payment for stand-by time of construction equipment and/or construction crews.
- B. Should the Contractor not be able to complete a portion of the Project due to causes beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, and should it be determined by mutual consent of the Contractor and City that a solution to allow construction to proceed is not available within a reasonable period of time, Contractor may request an extension in Contract Time, directly attributable to any such suspension.
- C. If it should become necessary to suspend the Work for an indefinite period, the Contractor shall store all materials in such a manner that they will not obstruct or impede the public unnecessarily nor become damaged in any way; Contractor shall take every precaution to prevent damage or deterioration of the work performed; and Contractor shall provide suitable drainage about the work, and erect temporary structures where necessary.
- D. Contractor may be reimbursed for the cost of moving its equipment off the job and returning the necessary equipment to the job when it is determined by the City that construction may be resumed. Such reimbursement shall be based on actual cost to the Contractor of moving the

equipment and no profit or overhead will be allowed. Reimbursement may not be allowed if the equipment is moved to another construction project for the City.

15.02 *City May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events by way of example, but not of limitation, may justify termination for cause:
1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Project Schedule established under Paragraph 2.06 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 7.05);
 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract; or
 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws and Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of City; or
 5. Contractor's failure to promptly make good any defect in materials or workmanship, or defects of any nature, the correction of which has been directed in writing by the City; or
 6. Substantial indication that the Contractor has made an unauthorized assignment of the Contract or any funds due therefrom for the benefit of any creditor or for any other purpose; or
 7. Substantial indication that the Contractor has become insolvent or bankrupt, or otherwise financially unable to perform the Work satisfactorily; or
 8. Contractor commences legal action in a court of competent jurisdiction against the City.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occurs, City will provide written notice to Contractor and Surety to arrange a conference with Contractor and Surety to address Contractor's failure to perform the Work. The conference shall be held not later than 15 days after receipt of notice. by both Contractor and surety.
1. If the City, the Contractor, and the Surety do not agree to allow the Contractor to proceed to perform the Contract, the City may, to the extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, declare a Contractor default and formally terminate the Contractor's right to complete the Contract. Contractor default shall not be declared earlier than 20 days after the Contractor and Surety have received notice of the conference to address Contractor's failure to perform the Work.
 2. If Contractor's services are terminated, Surety shall be obligated to take over and perform the Work. If Surety does not commence performance thereof within 15 consecutive calendar days after date of an additional written notice demanding Surety's performance of its obligations, then City, without process or action at law, may take over any portion of the Work and complete it as described below.
 - a. If City completes the Work, City may exclude Contractor and Surety from the Site and take possession of the Work, and all materials and equipment stored at the Site

or for which City has paid Contractor, but which are stored elsewhere, and the Work as City may deem expedient.

3. Whether City or Surety completes the Work, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by City, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to City. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by City will be incorporated in a Change Order, provided that when exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph 15.02, City shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.
 4. Neither City, nor any of its respective consultants, agents, officers, elected or appointed officials, directors or employees shall be in any way liable or accountable to Contractor or Surety for the method by which the completion of the said Work, or any portion thereof, may be accomplished or for the price paid therefor.
 5. City, notwithstanding the method used in completing the Contract, shall not forfeit the right to recover damages from Contractor or Surety for Contractor's failure to timely complete the entire Contract. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim, counterclaim or offset on account of the method used by City in completing the Contract.
 6. Maintenance of the Work shall continue to be Contractor's and Surety's responsibilities as provided for in the bond requirements of the Contract Documents or any special guarantees provided for under the Contract Documents or any other obligations otherwise under the Contract or prescribed by law.
- C. Notwithstanding Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor's services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.
- D. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by City, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of City against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of City against Contractor or Surety. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by City will not release Contractor from liability.
- E. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.02, the termination procedures of that bond shall not supersede the provisions of this Article 15.

15.03 *City May Terminate for Convenience*

- A. City may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of City, terminate the Contract, in whole or in part. Any termination shall be affected by giving notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the extent to which performance of Work under the contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective. Notice shall be deemed validly given if given in accordance with Paragraph 17.01.A.

- B. After a notice of termination, has been given, and except as otherwise directed by the City, the Contractor shall:
1. stop work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;
 2. place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work under the Contract as is not terminated;
 3. terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of the Work terminated by notice of termination;
 4. transfer title to the City and deliver in the manner, at the times, and to the extent, if any, directed by the City:
 - a. the fabricated or unfabricated parts, Work in progress, completed Work, supplies and other material produced as a part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the Work terminated by the notice of the termination; and
 - b. the completed, or partially completed plans, drawings, information and other property which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the City.
 5. complete performance of such Work as shall not have been terminated by the notice of termination; and
 6. take such action as may be necessary, or as the City may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to the Contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the City has or may acquire the rest.
- C. At a time not later than 30 days after the termination date specified in the notice of termination, the Contractor may submit to the City a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of any or all items of termination inventory not previously disposed of in accordance with the Contract, exclusive of items the disposition of which has been directed or authorized by City.
- D. Not later than 15 days after Contractor's submission of the certified list to City pursuant to Paragraph 15.03.C, the City shall accept title to such items, subject to verification of the list by the City upon removal of the items or, If the items are stored, then City shall have 45 days after submission of the list, to verify the list submitted and accept title to such items. Any necessary adjustments to correct the list as submitted, shall be made prior to final settlement.
- E. Not later than 60 days after the notice of termination has been given, the Contractor shall submit a termination claim to the City in the form and with the certification prescribed by the City. Unless an extension request is made in writing within such 60-day period by the Contractor, and granted by the City, any and all such claims of Contractor that are not submitted to City within such 60-day period shall be conclusively deemed waived.
- F. Should a termination claim be timely submitted to the City, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead

- and profit on such Work calculated and determined in accordance with the Contract Documents;
2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses calculated and determined in accordance with the Contract Documents; and
 3. reasonable expenses directly attributable to reasonable and necessary wind-down and termination activities, without any overhead or profit.
- G. In the event of the failure of the Contractor and City to agree upon the whole amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the termination of the Work, the City shall determine, on the basis of information submitted and available to it, the amount, if any, due to the Contractor by reason of the termination and City shall pay to the Contractor the amounts so determined. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of, related to or resulting from such termination.

ARTICLE 16 – RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

16.01 *Methods and Procedures*

- A. Either City or Contractor may request mediation of any Contract Claim submitted for a decision under Paragraph 11.07 before such decision becomes final and binding. The request for mediation shall be submitted to the other party to the Contract. Timely submission of the request shall stay the effect of Paragraph 11.07.E.
- B. City and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be commenced within 60 calendar days of filing of the request.
- C. The parties shall agree on a mediator; however, if they cannot agree within 14 calendar days then the Denton County Alternative Dispute Resolution Program (“DCAP”) shall appoint a mediator. The mediation session shall be held within 45 days of the retention of the mediator, and last for at least one full mediation day, before any party has the option to withdraw from the process. The parties may agree to continue the mediation process beyond one day, until there is a settlement agreement, or one party, or the mediator, states that there is no reason to continue because of an impasse that cannot be overcome and sends a “notice of termination of mediation.” All reasonable efforts will be made to complete the mediation within 30 days of the first mediation session. All costs of mediation shall be borne equally by the parties.
- D. All communications, both written and oral, during Phases A and B are confidential and shall be treated as settlement negotiations for purposes of applicable rules of evidence; however, documents generated in the ordinary course of business prior to the Dispute, that would otherwise be discoverable, do not become confidential simply because they are used in the Negotiation and/or Mediation process.
- E. The process shall be confidential based on terms acceptable to the mediator and/or mediation service provider.

- F. If the Contract Claim is not resolved by mediation, City's action under Paragraph 11.07.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 11.07.C.3 or 11.07.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, City or Contractor:
1. elects in writing to invoke any other dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
 2. agrees with the other party to submit the Contract Claim to another dispute resolution process; or
 3. gives written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the Contract Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction as set forth within the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 *Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if delivered:
1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, if to City, to the duly authorized representative of City identified in the Contract Documents or to City's Project Manager or, if to Contractor, to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended; or
 2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or
 3. by e-mail to the recipient.

17.02 *Computation of Time*

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day that is a state or federal holiday observed by the City, the next Business Day shall become the last day of the period.

17.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws and Regulations, in equity, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this Paragraph 17.03 will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither City, nor any of its officers, directors, elected or appointed officials, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project. Further, the Contractor may only claim and the City may only be liable for those damages that are set forth in Subchapter I, Chapter 271 of the Texas

Local Government Code and the City shall not be liable for any consequential damages, exemplary damages or damages for unabsorbed home office overhead.

17.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.
- B. The City has not waived its sovereign immunity except as expressly set forth in Subchapter I, Chapter 271 of the Texas Local Government Code or as expressly waived by other statute.

17.06 *Survival of Obligations*

All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and Final Acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

17.07 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

17.08 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. City and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

17.09 *Governing Law*

- A. The Contract shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas without regard to conflicts of law principles.

17.10 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

1 Proposal Requirements – The Advertisement or Invitation to Offerors, Instructions to Offerors,
2 Offeror’s Bond or other Proposal security, if any, the Proposal Form, and the Proposal with any
3 attachments.

4
5 Substantial Completion – The completion of the Work necessary for the project to function as it
6 was intended pursuant to the Contract Documents and as specified below, to the reasonable
7 satisfaction of the City. The date of Substantial Completion shall be memorialized by written
8 notice given by the City to the Contractor.
9

10 **SC-5.01A**

11
12 Easement limits shown on the Drawing are approximate and were provided to establish a basis for
13 proposals. Upon receiving the final easements descriptions, Contractor shall compare them to the lines
14 shown on the Contract Drawings.

15
16 **SC-5.01A.1., “Availability of Lands”**

17
18 The following is a list of known outstanding right-of-way, and/or easements to be acquired, if any as of
19 September 12, 2023:
20

21 **Outstanding Right-Of-Way, and/or Easements to Be Acquired**

| PARCEL NUMBER | OWNER | TARGET DATE OF POSSESSION |
|------------------|-------|------------------------------|
|------------------|-------|------------------------------|

None

22 The Contractor understands and agrees that the dates listed above are estimates only, are not guaranteed,
23 and do not bind the City.
24

25 If Contractor considers the final easements provided to differ materially from the representations on the
26 Contract Drawings, Contractor shall within five (5) Business Days and before proceeding with the Work,
27 notify City in writing associated with the differing easement line locations.
28

29 **SC-5.01A.2, “Availability of Lands”**

30
31 **Utilities or obstructions to be removed, adjusted, and/or relocated**

32
33 The following is list of utilities and/or obstructions that have not been removed, adjusted, and/or relocated
34 as of September 12, 2023:
35

| EXPECTED OWNER | UTILITY AND LOCATION | TARGET DATE OF ADJUSTMENT |
|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|

None

36 The Contractor understands and agrees that the dates listed above are estimates only, are not guaranteed,
37 and do not bind the City.
38

39 **SC-5.03A., “Subsurface and Physical Conditions”**

40
41 The following are reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site of the Work:
42 NONE

1
2 The following are drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface
3 structures (except Underground Facilities) which are at or contiguous to the site of the Work:

4 NONE

5
6 **SC-5.05 A., "Underground Facilities"**

7
8 The following are additional resources for identification of Underground Facilities which are at or
9 contiguous to the site of the Work, and which are not necessarily shown in the Drawings:

10 NONE

11
12 **SC-5.06A., "Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site"**

13
14 The following are reports and drawings of existing hazardous environmental conditions known to the City:

15 NONE

16
17 **SC-6.02, "Performance, Payment, and Maintenance Bonds"**

18
19 **The "Contract Price" for Performance, Payment, and Maintenance Bonds will be the same as**
20 **indicated in Article 3 as listed in the Agreement.**

21
22 **SC-6.03A., "Certificates of Insurance"**

23
24 The entities listed below are "additional insureds as their interest may appear" including their respective
25 officers, directors, agents and employees.

26
27 (1) City

28 (2) Consultant:

29 a. Gupta & Associates, Inc.

30 b. JQ Infrastructure, LLP

31 (3) Other:

32 a. NONE

33
34 **SC-6.04A., "Contractor's Insurance"**

35
36 The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph GC-6.04 shall provide the following
37 coverages for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by laws and regulations:

38
39 **6.04A. Workers' Compensation, under Paragraph GC-6.04A.**

40
41 *Statutory limits*

42 *Employer's liability*

43 *\$500,000 each accident/occurrence*

44 *\$500,000 Disease - each employee*

45 *\$500,000 Disease - policy limit*

46
47 **SC-6.04B., "Contractor's Insurance"**

48
49 **6.04B. Commercial General Liability, under Paragraph GC-6.04B. Contractor's Liability Insurance**
50 **under Paragraph GC-6.04B., which shall be on a per project basis covering the Contractor with**
51 **minimum limits of:**

52
53 *\$1,000,000 each occurrence*

54 *\$2,000,000 aggregate limit*

1
2 The policy must have an endorsement (Amendment – Aggregate Limits of Insurance) making the
3 General Aggregate Limits apply separately to each job site.

4
5 The Commercial General Liability Insurance policies shall provide “X”, “C”, and “U” coverage’s.
6 Verification of such coverage must be shown in the Remarks Article of the Certificate of Insurance.

7
8 **SC 6.04C., “Contractor’s Insurance”**

9 **6.04C.** Automobile Liability, under Paragraph GC-6.04C. Contractor’s Liability Insurance under
10 Paragraph GC-6.04C., which shall be in an amount not less than the following amounts:

- 11
12 (1) **Automobile Liability** - a commercial business policy shall provide coverage on "Any Auto",
13 defined as autos owned, hired and non-owned.

14
15 *\$1,000,000* each accident on a combined single limit basis. Split limits are acceptable if limits are at
16 least:

17
18 *\$250,000 Bodily Injury per person /*
19 *\$500,000 Bodily Injury per accident /*
20 *\$100,000 Property Damage*

21
22 **SC-6.04D., “Contractor’s Insurance”**

23
24 The Contractor’s construction activities will require its employees, agents, subcontractors, equipment, and
25 material deliveries to cross railroad properties and tracks, or perform work within 25 feet of the center line
26 of tracks NONE

27
28 The Contractor shall conduct its operations on railroad properties in such a manner as not to interfere with,
29 hinder, or obstruct the railroad company in any manner whatsoever in the use or operation of its/their trains
30 or other property. Such operations on railroad properties may require that Contractor to execute a “Right of
31 Entry Agreement” with the particular railroad company or companies involved, and to this end the
32 Contractor should satisfy itself as to the requirements of each railroad company and be prepared to execute
33 the right-of-entry (if any) required by a railroad company. The requirements specified herein likewise relate
34 to the Contractor’s use of private and/or construction access roads crossing said railroad company’s
35 properties.

36
37 The Contractual Liability coverage required by Paragraph 5.04D of the General Conditions shall provide
38 coverage for not less than the following amounts, issued by companies satisfactory to the City and to the
39 Railroad Company for a term that continues for so long as the Contractor’s operations and work cross,
40 occupy, or touch railroad property:

- 41
42 (1) General Aggregate: *\$Confirm Limits with Railroad*
43
44 (2) Each Occurrence: *\$Confirm Limits with Railroad*
45
46 *Required for this Contract* *X Not required for this Contract*

47
48 With respect to the above outlined insurance requirements, the following shall govern:

- 49
50 1. Where a single railroad company is involved, the Contractor shall provide one insurance policy in
51 the name of the railroad company. However, if more than one grade separation or at-grade
52 crossing is affected by the Project at entirely separate locations on the line or lines of the same
53 railroad company, separate coverage may be required, each in the amount stated above.

- 1 2. Where more than one railroad company is operating on the same right-of-way or where several
2 railroad companies are involved and operated on their own separate rights-of-way, the Contractor
3 may be required to provide separate insurance policies in the name of each railroad company.
4
- 5 3. If, in addition to a grade separation or an at-grade crossing, other work or activity is proposed on a
6 railroad company's right-of-way at a location entirely separate from the grade separation or at-
7 grade crossing, insurance coverage for this work must be included in the policy covering the grade
8 separation.
9
- 10 4. If no grade separation is involved but other work is proposed on a railroad company's right-of-
11 way, all such other work may be covered in a single policy for that railroad, even though the work
12 may be at two or more separate locations.
13

14 No work or activities on a railroad company's property to be performed by the Contractor shall be
15 commenced until the Contractor has furnished the City with an original policy or policies of the insurance
16 for each railroad company named, as required above. All such insurance must be approved by the City and
17 each affected Railroad Company prior to the Contractor's beginning work.
18

19 The insurance specified above must be carried until all Work to be performed on the railroad right-of-way
20 has been completed and the grade crossing, if any, is no longer used by the Contractor. In addition,
21 insurance must be carried during all maintenance and/or repair work performed in the railroad right-of-way.
22 Such insurance must name the railroad company as the insured, together with any tenant or lessee of the
23 railroad company operating over tracks involved in the Project.
24

25 **SC 6.04F., "Contractor's Insurance"**

26 Add Paragraph 6.04F. Environmental Impairment/Pollution
27 Environmental Impairment/Pollution Insurance to include coverage for the handling, receiving, dispensing,
28 removal, storage, testing, transportation, disposal, discharge, dispersal release or escape of any hazardous
29 material into or upon land, or any structure on land, the atmosphere or any watercourse or body of water,
30 including ground water, with a minimum combined bodily injury (including death) and property damage
31 limit of *\$2,000,000* per occurrence to be obtained upon substantial completion and acceptance of facility by
32 the City.
33

34 **SC-7.08C., "Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers"**

35
36 The following subcontractors shall be required to be utilized by the Contractor for specific portions of the
37 Work as indicated below:
38

39 **Required Subcontractors**

| SUBCONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME | DESCRIPTION OF WORK TO BE PERFORMED |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| NONE | |

40
41 **SC-7.11., "Permits and Utilities"**

42
43 **SC-7.11A., "Contractor obtained permits and licenses"**

44 The following are known permits and/or licenses required by the Contract to be acquired by the Contractor:
45 NONE
46

47 **SC-7.11B. "City obtained permits and licenses"**

48 The following are known permits and/or licenses required by the Contract to be acquired by the City:
49 NONE
50

1 **SC-7.11C. “Outstanding permits and licenses”**

2

3 The following is a list of known outstanding permits and/or licenses to be acquired, if any as of September
4 12, 2023

5

6 **Outstanding Permits and/or Licenses to Be Acquired**

| OWNER | PERMIT OR LICENSE AND LOCATION | TARGET DATE OF POSSESSION |
|-------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|
|-------|--------------------------------|------------------------------|

NONE

7

8 **SC-8.02., “Coordination”**

9

10 The individuals or entities listed below have contracts with the City for the performance of other work at
11 the Site: NONE

12

| Vendor | Scope of Work | Coordination Authority |
|--------|---------------|------------------------|
| | | |
| | | |

13

14 **SC-9.01, “Communications to Contractor”**

15 NONE

16

17 **SC-10.01B., “City’s Project Manager”**

18

19 The City’s Project Manager for this Contract is David Brown or his/her successor pursuant to **written**
20 **notification from the City Engineer.**

21

22 **SC-13.02B., “Tests and Inspections”**

23 NONE

24

25 **SC-14.01G, “Reduction in Payment”**

26

27 Add Paragraph 14.01G.3:

28

29 *3. City may reduce payments to the Contractor, if the number of Days that have passed after the date*
30 *listed on the Notice to Proceed exceeds the Contract Time for Substantial Completion.*

31

32 **SC-16.01C.1, “Methods and Procedures”**

33 NONE

34

35 **SC – 17.01, “Documents”**

36

37 *Any documents submitted to the City in electronic format shall be considered equivalent to an original of*
38 *such document.*

39

40

END OF SECTION

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE -

FORM CIQ

For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a) and by City of Denton Ethics Code, Ordinance 18-757.

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local government entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

Harendt Construction Group, LLC

2 Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information in this section is being disclosed.

Name of Officer

Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relationship with the local government officer. This section, (item 3 including subparts A, B, C & D), must be completed for each officer with whom the vendor has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

Yes No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

Yes No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership of one percent or more?

Yes No

D. Describe each employment or business and family relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4 I have no Conflict of Interest to disclose.

5 DocuSigned by:



3/28/2024

Signature of Vendor doing business with the governmental entity

Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at <http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/ Docs/LG/hm/LG.176.htm>. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

- (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;
- (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or
- (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

- (A) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:
 - (2) the vendor:
 - (A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;
 - (B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

- (a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:
 - (1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);
 - (2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or
 - (3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.
- (a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:
 - (1) the date that the vendor:
 - (A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (2) the date the vendor becomes aware:
 - (A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);
 - (B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or
 - (C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

City of Denton Ethics Code Ordinance Number 18-757

Definitions:

Relative: a family member related to a City Official within the third 3rd degree of affinity (marriage) or consanguinity (blood or adoption)

City Official: for purpose of this article, the term consists of the Council Members, Department Heads, or member of the Board of Ethics, Planning and zoning Commission Members, Board of Adjustment, Historic Landmark Commission, or Public Utilities Board

Vendor: a person who provides or seeks to provide goods, services, and/or real property to the City in exchange for compensation. This definition does not include those property owners from whom the City acquires public right-of-way or other real property interests for public use.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-273. – Prohibitions

- (3) It shall be a violation of this Article for a Vendor to offer or give a Gift to City Official exceeding fifty dollars (\$50.00) per gift, or multiple gifts cumulatively valued at more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) per a single fiscal year.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-282. – Disposition (b), (5) Ineligibility

If the Board of Ethics finds that a Vendor has violated this Article, the Board may recommend to the City Manager that the Vendor be deemed ineligible to enter into a City contract or other arrangement for goods, services, or real property, for a period of one (1) year.

Certificate Of Completion

| | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Envelope Id: 0956A892EF5A49C88F7CF49B02FAEFA0 | Status: Sent |
| Subject: Please DocuSign: City Council Contract 8348 Hobson Lift Station CSP | |
| Source Envelope: | |
| Document Pages: 111 | Signatures: 3 |
| Certificate Pages: 6 | Initials: 1 |
| AutoNav: Enabled | Envelope Originator: |
| Enveloped Stamping: Enabled | Erica Garcia |
| Time Zone: (UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada) | 901B Texas Street |
| | Denton, TX 76209 |
| | erica.garcia@cityofdenton.com |
| | IP Address: 198.49.140.10 |

Record Tracking

| | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Status: Original | Holder: Erica Garcia | Location: DocuSign |
| 3/26/2024 10:46:46 AM | erica.garcia@cityofdenton.com | |

Signer Events

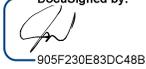
| Signer Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|---|---|---|
| Erica Garcia erica.garcia@cityofdenton.com Senior Buyer City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) | Completed Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10 | Sent: 3/26/2024 10:51:14 AM Viewed: 3/26/2024 10:51:31 AM Signed: 3/26/2024 10:52:40 AM |
| Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign | | |

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| Lori Hewell lori.hewell@cityofdenton.com Purchasing Manager City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) |  Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10 | Sent: 3/26/2024 10:52:43 AM Viewed: 3/26/2024 1:31:54 PM Signed: 3/26/2024 1:33:57 PM |
|---|---|---|

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| Marcella Lunn marcella.lunn@cityofdenton.com Senior Deputy City Attorney City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) |  Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10 | Sent: 3/26/2024 1:34:00 PM Viewed: 3/28/2024 9:19:11 AM Signed: 3/28/2024 10:30:53 AM |
|--|--|---|

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

| | | |
|--|--|--|
| Josh Harendt jharendt@hcgteam.com Vice President Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) |  Signature Adoption: Drawn on Device Using IP Address: 209.205.218.42 | Sent: 3/28/2024 10:30:57 AM Viewed: 3/28/2024 12:36:24 PM Signed: 3/28/2024 1:17:17 PM |
|--|--|--|

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Accepted: 3/28/2024 12:36:24 PM
ID: 21c1ca08-639e-4415-82a4-e7250881298d

| Signer Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|--|--|--|
| Steven Gay stephen.gay@cityofdenton.com Director, Water Utilities Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Accepted: 3/28/2024 1:58:38 PM ID: 9d076e09-f96c-4979-9238-f37dc26931b2 | Completed Using IP Address: 47.190.47.120 Signed using mobile | Sent: 3/28/2024 1:17:20 PM Viewed: 3/28/2024 1:58:38 PM Signed: 3/28/2024 1:59:27 PM |
| Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Procurement Administration Supervisor City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign | | Sent: 3/28/2024 1:59:30 PM |
| Sara Hensley sara.hensley@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign | | |
| Jesus Salazar jesus.salazar@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Accepted: 3/27/2024 6:52:12 PM ID: e083da80-6cd8-4d7e-96df-12e6c82a81e2 | | |

| In Person Signer Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|--|---------------|--|
| Editor Delivery Events | Status | Timestamp |
| Agent Delivery Events | Status | Timestamp |
| Intermediary Delivery Events | Status | Timestamp |
| Certified Delivery Events | Status | Timestamp |
| Carbon Copy Events | Status | Timestamp |
| Cheyenne Defee cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com Procurement Administration Supervisor City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign | COPIED | Sent: 3/26/2024 10:52:43 AM |
| Gretna Jones gretna.jones@cityofdenton.com Legal Secretary City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) | COPIED | Sent: 3/28/2024 1:59:31 PM Viewed: 3/29/2024 2:57:46 PM |

| Carbon Copy Events | Status | Timestamp |
|---------------------------|---------------|------------------|
|---------------------------|---------------|------------------|

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

City Secretary Office
citysecretary@cityofdenton.com
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

David Brown
David.Brown@cityofdenton.com
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication
(None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Accepted: 4/10/2019 2:54:36 PM
ID: 20238ddf-ccd6-4d52-988f-8c9f3436055e

| Witness Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|
|-----------------------|------------------|------------------|

| Notary Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|----------------------|------------------|------------------|
|----------------------|------------------|------------------|

| Envelope Summary Events | Status | Timestamps |
|--------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|
|--------------------------------|---------------|-------------------|

| | | |
|---------------|------------------|-----------------------|
| Envelope Sent | Hashed/Encrypted | 3/26/2024 10:51:14 AM |
|---------------|------------------|-----------------------|

| Payment Events | Status | Timestamps |
|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------|
|-----------------------|---------------|-------------------|

| Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure |
|---|
|---|

ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURE

From time to time, City of Denton (we, us or Company) may be required by law to provide to you certain written notices or disclosures. Described below are the terms and conditions for providing to you such notices and disclosures electronically through your DocuSign, Inc. (DocuSign) Express user account. Please read the information below carefully and thoroughly, and if you can access this information electronically to your satisfaction and agree to these terms and conditions, please confirm your agreement by clicking the 'I agree' button at the bottom of this document.

Getting paper copies

At any time, you may request from us a paper copy of any record provided or made available electronically to you by us. For such copies, as long as you are an authorized user of the DocuSign system you will have the ability to download and print any documents we send to you through your DocuSign user account for a limited period of time (usually 30 days) after such documents are first sent to you. After such time, if you wish for us to send you paper copies of any such documents from our office to you, you will be charged a \$0.00 per-page fee. You may request delivery of such paper copies from us by following the procedure described below.

Withdrawing your consent

If you decide to receive notices and disclosures from us electronically, you may at any time change your mind and tell us that thereafter you want to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format. How you must inform us of your decision to receive future notices and disclosure in paper format and withdraw your consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically is described below.

Consequences of changing your mind

If you elect to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format, it will slow the speed at which we can complete certain steps in transactions with you and delivering services to you because we will need first to send the required notices or disclosures to you in paper format, and then wait until we receive back from you your acknowledgment of your receipt of such paper notices or disclosures. To indicate to us that you are changing your mind, you must withdraw your consent using the DocuSign 'Withdraw Consent' form on the signing page of your DocuSign account. This will indicate to us that you have withdrawn your consent to receive required notices and disclosures electronically from us and you will no longer be able to use your DocuSign Express user account to receive required notices and consents electronically from us or to sign electronically documents from us.

All notices and disclosures will be sent to you electronically

Unless you tell us otherwise in accordance with the procedures described herein, we will provide electronically to you through your DocuSign user account all required notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to you during the course of our relationship with you. To reduce the chance of you inadvertently not receiving any notice or disclosure, we prefer to provide all of the required notices and disclosures to you by the same method and to the same address that you have given us. Thus, you can receive all the disclosures and notices electronically or in paper format through the paper mail delivery system. If you do not agree with this process, please let us know as described below. Please also see the paragraph immediately above that describes the consequences of your electing not to receive delivery of the notices and disclosures electronically from us.

How to contact City of Denton:

You may contact us to let us know of your changes as to how we may contact you electronically, to request paper copies of certain information from us, and to withdraw your prior consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically as follows:

To contact us by email send messages to: purchasing@cityofdenton.com

To advise City of Denton of your new e-mail address

To let us know of a change in your e-mail address where we should send notices and disclosures electronically to you, you must send an email message to us at melissa.kraft@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state: your previous e-mail address, your new e-mail address. We do not require any other information from you to change your email address..

In addition, you must notify DocuSign, Inc to arrange for your new email address to be reflected in your DocuSign account by following the process for changing e-mail in DocuSign.

To request paper copies from City of Denton

To request delivery from us of paper copies of the notices and disclosures previously provided by us to you electronically, you must send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail address, full name, US Postal address, and telephone number. We will bill you for any fees at that time, if any.

To withdraw your consent with City of Denton

To inform us that you no longer want to receive future notices and disclosures in electronic format you may:

- i. decline to sign a document from within your DocuSign account, and on the subsequent page, select the check-box indicating you wish to withdraw your consent, or you may;
- ii. send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail, full name, IS Postal Address, telephone number, and account number. We do not need any other information from you to withdraw consent.. The consequences of your withdrawing consent for online documents will be that transactions may take a longer time to process..

Required hardware and software

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Operating Systems: | Windows2000? or WindowsXP? |
| Browsers (for SENDERS): | Internet Explorer 6.0? or above |
| Browsers (for SIGNERS): | Internet Explorer 6.0?, Mozilla FireFox 1.0, NetScape 7.2 (or above) |
| Email: | Access to a valid email account |
| Screen Resolution: | 800 x 600 minimum |
| Enabled Security Settings: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Allow per session cookies •Users accessing the internet behind a Proxy Server must enable HTTP 1.1 settings via proxy connection |

** These minimum requirements are subject to change. If these requirements change, we will provide you with an email message at the email address we have on file for you at that time providing you with the revised hardware and software requirements, at which time you will have the right to withdraw your consent.

Acknowledging your access and consent to receive materials electronically

To confirm to us that you can access this information electronically, which will be similar to other electronic notices and disclosures that we will provide to you, please verify that you were able to read this electronic disclosure and that you also were able to print on paper or electronically save this page for your future reference and access or that you were able to e-mail this disclosure and consent to an address where you will be able to print on paper or save it for your future reference and access. Further, if you consent to receiving notices and disclosures exclusively in electronic format on the terms and conditions described above, please let us know by clicking the 'I agree' button below.

By checking the 'I Agree' box, I confirm that:

- I can access and read this Electronic CONSENT TO ELECTRONIC RECEIPT OF ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURES document; and
- I can print on paper the disclosure or save or send the disclosure to a place where I can print it, for future reference and access; and
- Until or unless I notify City of Denton as described above, I consent to receive from exclusively through electronic means all notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to me by City of Denton during the course of my relationship with you.



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB24-079, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Mann Robinson & Son, Inc., for the site preparation and construction of a concrete retaining wall for the Underwood Substation for Denton Municipal Electric; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (CSP 8419 - awarded to Mann Robinson & Son, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$2,680,724.55).



AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Procurement
ACM: Cassey Ogden
DATE: April 22, 2024

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Mann Robinson & Son, Inc., for the site preparation and construction of a concrete retaining wall for the Underwood Substation for Denton Municipal Electric; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (CSP 8419 – awarded to Mann Robinson & Son, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$2,680,724.55).

STRATEGIC ALIGNMENT

This action supports Key Focus Area: Enhance Infrastructure and Mobility.

INFORMATION/BACKGROUND

The Underwood Substation is a City Council approved project in Denton Municipal Electric’s (DME) Capital Improvement Plan. A contractor is required to prepare the site before the start of construction. The Underwood Substation site will require several site preparation activities including clearing, stripping, import, export, cutting, filling, grading, compaction, and installation of a concrete retaining wall to structure the site in accordance with the engineered project grading plans. In addition, the Contractor will be required to make drainage improvements including extending storm drains past the site and installation and maintenance of the stormwater pollution prevention plan (SWPPP) as directed.

CSP #8419 was prepared to solicit proposals for the site preparation and retaining wall construction to be awarded to one contractor. Proposers are allowed to utilize subcontractors for parts of the work (i.e. concrete retaining wall, SWPPP, etc.), but a majority of the work must be performed by the proposer.

| Description | Cost |
|---|-----------------------|
| Site Preparation for Underwood Substation | \$2,553,071.00 |
| Contingency | 127,653.55 |
| Total | \$2,680,724.55 |

The site preparation and construction of a concrete retaining wall for the Underwood Substation has a total estimated cost of \$2,680,724.55. This estimate includes a \$2,553,071 total base bid amount and a contingency of \$127,653.55. A contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of the City and will be subject to written authorization by the City’s Project Manager and Program Manager.

Competitive Sealed Proposals were sent to 1,038 prospective suppliers. In addition, specifications were placed on the Procurement website for prospective suppliers to download and advertised in the local newspaper. Five (5) proposals were received, with four (4) meeting specifications. References were checked, and proposals were evaluated based upon published criteria including quality, schedule, safety, and price. Best and Final Offers (BAFO) were requested from the top firm. Based upon this evaluation, Mann Robinson & Son, Inc. was ranked the highest and determined to be the best value for the City.

| | |
|---|------------------------|
| NIGP Code Used for Solicitation: | 911, 912, 913, and 914 |
| Notifications sent for Solicitation sent in IonWave: | 1,038 |
| Number of Suppliers that viewed Solicitation in IonWave: | 24 |
| HUB-Historically Underutilized Business Invitations sent out: | 112 |
| SBE-Small Business Enterprise Invitations sent out: | 350 |
| Responses from Solicitation: | 5 |
| Responses Meeting Specifications: | 4 |

RECOMMENDATION

Award a contract with Mann Robinson & Son, Inc., for site preparation and construction of a concrete retaining wall for the Underwood Substation for Denton Municipal Electric, in a not-to-exceed amount of \$2,680,724.55.

PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS

Mann Robinson & Son, Inc.
Aubrey, TX

ESTIMATED SCHEDULE OF PROJECT

Construction will commence immediately after the contract award and be completed in 720 days.

FISCAL INFORMATION

These services will be funded from Underwood Substation account 603289500. Requisition #164593 has been entered into the Purchasing software system in the amount of \$2,553,071. The budgeted amount for this item is \$2,680,724.55.

EXHIBITS

- Exhibit 1: Agenda Information Sheet
- Exhibit 2: Pricing Evaluation
- Exhibit 3: Ordinance and Contract

Respectfully submitted:
Lori Hewell, 940-349-7100
Purchasing Manager

For information concerning this acquisition, contact: Mark Zimmerer, 940-349-7169.

Legal point of contact: Marcella Lunn at 940-349-8333.

Exhibit 2

CSP 8419 - Pricing Evaluation for Site Preparation for Underwood Substation

| | | | | |
|---|------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
| Respondent's Business Name: | Mann Robinson and Son, Inc. | DynaGrid Construction Group, LLC | Reyes Tx Inc | Capko Concrete Structures, LLC. |
| Principal Place of Business (City and State): | Aubrey, TX | Lewisville, TX | Grand Prairie, TX | Azle, TX |

| Line # | Description | Unit | Unit | Unit | Unit |
|---------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1 | Total proposal amount | \$2,553,071.00 | \$2,927,713.00 | \$3,000,000.00 | \$3,136,750.00 |

| | |
|---------------------|-----------------------|
| Contingency: | \$127,653.55 |
| Total Bid: | \$2,680,724.55 |

| Evaluation | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|------------------------------------|---|---------------------|--|
| Item # | Scoring Criteria | Mann Robinson and Son, Inc. | DynaGrid Construction Group, LLC | Reyes Tx Inc | Capko Concrete Structures, LLC. |
| 1 | Quality, Reputation, and Ability to Complete Similar Projects on Schedule and Within Budget - 35% | 32.67 | 28.00 | 23.33 | 18.67 |
| 2 | Detailed Schedule and Written Plan - 20% | 16.00 | 13.33 | 13.33 | 12.00 |
| 3 | Offeror's Safety Record - 5% | 5.00 | 4.00 | 2.00 | 5.00 |
| 4 | Price, Total Cost of Ownership - 40% | 40.00 | 34.88 | 34.04 | 32.56 |
| Total Score: | | 93.67 | 80.21 | 72.71 | 68.23 |

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE OF THE CITY OF DENTON, A TEXAS HOME-RULE MUNICIPAL CORPORATION, AUTHORIZING THE CITY MANAGER TO EXECUTE A CONTRACT WITH MANN ROBINSON & SON, INC., FOR THE SITE PREPARATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF A CONCRETE RETAINING WALL FOR THE UNDERWOOD SUBSTATION FOR DENTON MUNICIPAL ELECTRIC; PROVIDING FOR THE EXPENDITURE OF FUNDS THEREFOR; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE (CSP 8419 – AWARDED TO MANN ROBINSON & SON, INC., IN THE NOT-TO-EXCEED AMOUNT OF \$2,680,724.55).

WHEREAS, the City has solicited, received, and evaluated competitive proposals for the site preparation and construction of a concrete retaining wall for the Underwood Substation for Denton Municipal Electric; and

WHEREAS, the City Manager, or a designated employee, has received, reviewed, and recommended that the herein described proposals are the most advantageous to the City considering the relative importance of price and the other evaluation factors included in the competitive sealed proposals; and

WHEREAS, this procurement was undertaken as part of the City’s governmental function; and

WHEREAS, the City Council has provided in the City Budget for the appropriation of funds to be used for the purchase of the materials, equipment, supplies, or services approved and accepted herein; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. The items in the following numbered competitive sealed proposal for materials, equipment, supplies, or services shown in the “Competitive Sealed Proposals” on file in the office of the Purchasing Agent, are hereby accepted and approved as being the most advantageous to the City considering the relative importance of price and the other evaluation factors included in the competitive sealed proposal.

| <u>CSP</u> <u>NUMBER</u> | <u>CONTRACTOR</u> | <u>AMOUNT</u> |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|
| 8419 | Mann Robinson & Son, Inc. | \$2,680,724.55 |

SECTION 2. That by the acceptance and approval of the above numbered items of the submitted proposals, the City accepts the offer of the persons submitting the proposals for such items and agrees to purchase the materials, equipment, supplies, or services in accordance with the terms, specifications, standards, quantities, and for the specified sums contained in the Proposal Invitations, Proposals, and related documents.

SECTION 3. That should the City and person submitting approved and accepted items wish to enter into a formal written agreement as a result of the acceptance, approval, and awarding of the proposals, the City Manager, or their designated representative, is hereby authorized to execute the written contract which shall be attached hereto; provided that the written contract is in accordance with the terms, conditions, specifications, standards, quantities, and specified sums contained in the Proposal and related documents herein approved and accepted.

SECTION 4. The City Council of the City of Denton hereby expressly delegates the authority to take any actions that may be required or permitted to be performed by the City of Denton under this ordinance to the City Manager of the City of Denton, or their designee.

SECTION 5. By the acceptance and approval of the above enumerated bids, the City Council hereby authorizes the expenditure of funds therefor in the amount and in accordance with the approved bids.

SECTION 6. This ordinance shall become effective immediately upon its passage and approval.

The motion to approve this ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____. This ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [___ - ___]:

| | Aye | Nay | Abstain | Absent |
|--|------------|------------|----------------|---------------|
| Mayor Gerard Hudspeth: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Vicki Byrd, District 1: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Brian Beck, District 2: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Paul Meltzer, District 3: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Joe Holland, District 4: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Chris Watts, At Large Place 6: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |

PASSED AND APPROVED this the _____ day of _____, 2024.

GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

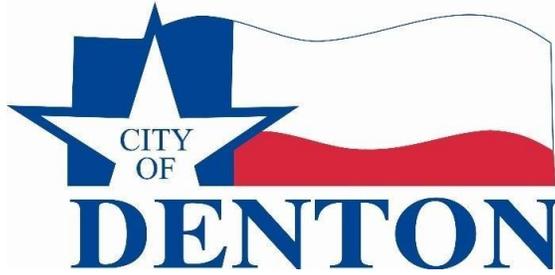
BY: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

BY: _____



Digitally signed by Marcella Lunn
DN: dc=com, dc=cityofdenton,
dc=codad, ou=Department Users
and Groups, ou=General
Government, ou=Legal,
cn=Marcella Lunn,
email=Marcella.Lunn@cityofdenton.com
Date: 2024.04.08 12:12:04 -05'00'



DocuSign City Council Transmittal Coversheet

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| FILE | 8419 |
| File Name | SITE PREPARATION FOR UNDERWOOD SUBSTATION |
| Purchasing Contact | Crystal westbrook |
| City Council Target Date | |
| Piggy Back Option | Not Applicable |
| Contract Expiration | |
| Ordinance | |

1 4.4 Liquidated Damages:

2 A. Contractor recognizes that *time is of the essence* to achieve Milestones, Substantial
3 Completion, and Final Acceptance of the Work, and City will suffer financial and other
4 losses if the Work is not completed within the times specified in the Contract
5 Documents. The Contractor also recognizes the delays, expense and difficulties
6 involved in proving, in a legal or arbitration proceeding, the actual loss suffered by the
7 City if the Work related to the Milestones, Substantial Completion, or Final Acceptance
8 is not completed on time. Accordingly, instead of requiring any such proof, Contractor
9 agrees that liquidated damages for delay (but not as a penalty):

- 10 1. Milestones Contractor neglects, refuses, or fails to complete a Milestone(s) within
11 the time (as duly adjusted in the Contract) specified in the Contract Documents,
12 Contractor shall pay City Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$250.00) for each day that
13 expires after such time, until the Milestone(s) is completed.
- 14 2. *Substantial Completion*: If the Contractor neglects, refuses, or fails to achieve
15 Substantial Completion, as defined in the Supplementary Conditions, within the
16 time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph 4.2,
17 Contractor shall pay City Two Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$250.00) for each day that
18 expires after such time, until Substantial Completion is achieved.
- 19 3. *Final Acceptance*: If Contractor neglects, refuse, or fails to complete the Work
20 within the time (as duly adjusted pursuant to the Contract) specified in Paragraph
21 4.3, for completion and readiness for Final Payment, Contractor shall pay City Two
22 Hundred Fifty Dollars (\$250.00) for each day that expires after such time, until the
23 date determined by City as stated in the City-issued Letter of Final Acceptance.

24 **Article 5. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

25 5.1 CONTENTS:

26 A. The Contract comprises the entire agreement between City and Contractor concerning the
27 Work and consists of this Agreement and the items set forth below. The Contract
28 Documents consist of all items below other than this Agreement:

- 29 1. Attachments to this Agreement:
- 30 a. Proposal Form
- 31 1) Proposal Form
- 32 2) Unit Price Proposal Form
- 33 3) Vendor Compliance to State Law Non-Resident Offeror
- 34 4) State and Federal documents (*project specific*)
- 35 b. Current Prevailing Wage Rate Table
- 36 c. Worker's Compensation Affidavit
- 37 d. General Conditions.
- 38 e. Supplementary Conditions.
- 39 2. The following located in File 8419 at:
- 40
- 41 [https://lfpubweb.cityofdenton.com/MaterialsManagement/Browse.aspx?id=19&](https://lfpubweb.cityofdenton.com/MaterialsManagement/Browse.aspx?id=19&dbid=0&repo=MaterialsManagement&cr=1)
42 [dbid=0&repo=MaterialsManagement&cr=1](https://lfpubweb.cityofdenton.com/MaterialsManagement/Browse.aspx?id=19&dbid=0&repo=MaterialsManagement&cr=1)
- 43
- 44 a. Specifications described in the Table of Contents (Section 00 00 00) of the
45 Project's Contract Documents.
- 46 b. Drawings.

- 1 c. Addenda.
- 2 d. Documentation submitted by Contractor prior to Notice of Award.
- 3 3. The following which shall be issued after the Effective Date of this Agreement and
- 4 delivered to the City within ten (10) days of the Effective Date and before
- 5 beginning Work:
- 6 a. Payment Bond
- 7 b. Performance Bond
- 8 c. Maintenance Bond
- 9 d. Power of Attorney for the Bonds
- 10 e. Form 1295 – Certificate of Interested Parties (email to City’s Materials
- 11 Management department)
- 12 f. Insurance Certificate
- 13 4. Specifications specifically made a part of the Contract Documents by attachment
- 14 or, if not attached, as incorporated by reference and described in the Table of
- 15 Contents of the Project’s Contract Documents.
- 16 5. The following which may be delivered or issued after the Effective Date of the
- 17 Agreement and, if issued, become an incorporated part of the Contract Documents:
- 18 a. Notice to Proceed.
- 19 b. Field Orders.
- 20 c. Change Orders.
- 21 d. Letter of Final Acceptance.
- 22
- 23

1 **Article 6. INDEMNIFICATION**

2 **6.1 Contractor covenants and agrees to indemnify, hold harmless and defend, at its own**
3 **EXPENSE, THE CITY, ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED**
4 **OFFICIALS, AND EMPLOYEES, FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS**
5 **FOR PERSONAL INJURY OR DEATH, ARISING OUT OF, OR ALLEGED TO**
6 **ARISE OUT OF, RELATED TO OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE WORK AND**
7 **SERVICES TO BE PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR, ITS OFFICERS,**
8 **AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS, LICENSEES OR INVITEES**
9 **UNDER THIS CONTRACT. THIS INDEMNIFICATION PROVISION IS**
10 **SPECIFICALLY INTENDED TO OPERATE AND BE EFFECTIVE EVEN IF IT IS**
11 **ALLEGED OR PROVEN THAT ALL OR SOME OF THE DAMAGES BEING**
12 **SOUGHT WERE CAUSED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, BY ANY ACT, OMISSION**
13 **OR NEGLIGENCE OF THE CITY. THIS INDEMNITY PROVISION IS**
14 **INTENDED TO INCLUDE, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDEMNITY FOR ANY**
15 **AND ALL COSTS, EXPENSES AND LEGAL FEES INCURRED BY THE CITY IN**
16 **DEFENDING AGAINST SUCH CLAIMS AND CAUSES OF ACTIONS.**

17
18 **6.2 CONTRACTOR COVENANTS AND AGREES TO INDEMNIFY, HOLD**
19 **HARMLESS AND DEFEND, AT ITS OWN EXPENSE, THE CITY, ITS OFFICERS,**
20 **SERVANTS AND EMPLOYEES, FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS**
21 **FOR, LOSS OF, DAMAGE TO, OR DESTRUCTION OF, PROPERTY OF THE**
22 **CITY OR OF A THIRD PARTY, ARISING OUT OF, OR ALLEGED TO ARISE**
23 **OUT OF, RELATED TO OR IN CONNECTION WITH THE WORK AND**
24 **SERVICES TO BE PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR, ITS OFFICERS,**
25 **AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS, LICENSEES OR INVITEES**
26 **UNDER THIS CONTRACT. THIS INDEMNIFICATION PROVISION IS**
27 **SPECIFICALLY INTENDED TO OPERATE AND BE EFFECTIVE EVEN IF IT IS**
28 **ALLEGED OR PROVEN THAT ALL OR SOME OF THE DAMAGES BEING**
29 **SOUGHT WERE CAUSED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, BY ANY ACT, OMISSION**
30 **OR NEGLIGENCE OF THE CITY. THIS INDEMNITY PROVISION IS**
31 **INTENDED TO INCLUDE, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDEMNITY FOR ANY**
32 **AND ALL COSTS, EXPENSES AND LEGAL FEES INCURRED BY THE CITY IN**
33 **DEFENDING AGAINST SUCH CLAIMS AND CAUSES OF ACTIONS.**

34
35 **Article 7. MISCELLANEOUS**

36 **7.1 Capitalized Terms.**

37 Unless otherwise stated herein, capitalized terms used in this Agreement which are defined
38 in Article 1 of the General Conditions will have the meanings indicated in the General
39 Conditions.

40 **7.2 Assignment of Contract.**

41 This Agreement, including all of the Contract Documents may not be assigned by the
42 Contractor without the advance express written consent of the City.

1 7.3 Successors and Assigns.

2 City and Contractor each binds itself, its partners, successors, assigns and legal
3 representatives to the other party hereto, in respect to all covenants, agreements and
4 obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

5 7.4 Severability.

6 Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be unconstitutional, void or
7 unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction shall be deemed stricken, and all
8 remaining provisions shall continue to be valid and binding upon City and Contractor.

9 7.5 Venue and Waiver of Sovereign Immunity.

10 This Agreement, including all of the Contract Documents is performable in the State of
11 Texas. Venue shall be in the state district courts of Denton County, Texas. The City's
12 sovereign immunity is waived only to the extent set forth and in accordance with the
13 provisions of Subchapter I, Chapter 271 of the Texas Local Government Code or as
14 otherwise specifically waived by law. The City does not waive its sovereign immunity to
15 suit in federal court.

16 7.6 Authority to Sign.

17 Contractor hereby certifies that the person signing the Agreement on its behalf is the duly
18 authorized signatory of the Contractor.

19

20 7.7 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel.

21

22 Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2270 of the Texas Government
23 Code, the City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or
24 services unless the contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1)
25 does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract.

26 The terms "boycott Israel" and "company" shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms
27 in Section 808.001 of the Texas Government Code. ***By signing this contract, Contractor***
28 ***certifies that Contractor's signature provides written verification to the City that***
29 ***Contractor: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of***
30 ***the contract.***

31

32 7.8 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Energy Companies.

33

34 Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government
35 Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services
36 unless the contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does not
37 boycott energy companies; and (2) will not boycott energy companies during the term of
38 the contract. The terms "boycott energy company" and "company" shall have the
39 meanings ascribed to those terms in Section 809.001 of the Texas Government Code. ***By***
40 ***signing this agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor's signature provides written***
41 ***verification to the City that Contractor: (1) does not boycott energy companies; and (2)***
42 ***will not boycott energy companies during the term of the agreement.*** Failure to meet or
43 maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.
44

1 7.9 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Firearm Entities and Firearm
2 Trade Associations.
3

4 Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government
5 Code, City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or
6 services unless the contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does
7 not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm
8 entity or firearm trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the
9 contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. The terms “discriminate
10 against a firearm entity or firearm trade association,” “firearm entity” and “firearm trade
11 association” shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Chapter 2274 of the Texas
12 Government Code. ***By signing this agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s
13 signature provides written verification to the City that Contractor: (1) does not have a
14 practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or
15 firearm trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the contract
16 against a firearm entity or firearm trade association.*** Failure to meet or maintain the
17 requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.
18

19 8.0 Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Doing Business with Iran, Sudan, or a Foreign
20 Terrorist Organization.
21

22 Sections 2252 and 2270 of the Texas Government Code restricts CITY from contracting
23 with companies that do business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization. ***By
24 signing this agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written
25 verification to the City that Contractor, pursuant to Chapters 2252 and 2270, is not
26 ineligible to enter into this agreement and will not become ineligible to receive payments
27 under this agreement by doing business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist
28 organization.*** Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be
29 considered a material breach.
30

31 8.1 Termination Right for Contracts with Companies Doing Business with Certain Foreign-
32 Owned Companies.
33

34 The City of Denton may terminate this Contract immediately without any further liability if
35 the City of Denton determines, in its sole judgment, that this Contract meets the
36 requirements under Chapter 2274, and Contractor is, or will be in the future, (i) owned by
37 or the majority of stock or other ownership interest of the company is held or controlled by
38 individuals who are citizens of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated
39 country (ii) directly controlled by the Government of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or
40 other designated country, or (iii) is headquartered in China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or
41 other designated country.
42

43 7.8 Immigration Nationality Act.

1 Contractor shall verify the identity and employment eligibility of its employees who
 2 perform work under this Agreement, including completing the Employment Eligibility
 3 Verification Form (I-9). Upon request by City, Contractor shall provide City with copies of
 4 all I-9 forms and supporting eligibility documentation for each employee who performs
 5 work under this Agreement. Contractor shall adhere to all Federal and State laws as well as
 6 establish appropriate procedures and controls so that no services will be performed by any
 7 Contractor employee who is not legally eligible to perform such services.
 8 **CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY CITY AND HOLD CITY HARMLESS**
 9 **FROM ANY PENALTIES, LIABILITIES, OR LOSSES DUE TO VIOLATIONS OF**
 10 **THIS PARAGRAPH BY CONTRACTOR, CONTRACTOR’S EMPLOYEES,**
 11 **SUBCONTRACTORS, AGENTS, OR LICENSEES.** City, upon written notice to
 12 Contractor, shall have the right to immediately terminate this Agreement for violations of
 13 this provision by Contractor.

14
15 7.9 No Third-Party Beneficiaries.

16
17 This Agreement gives no rights or benefits to anyone other than the City and the Contractor
18 and there are no third-party beneficiaries.

19
20 7.10 No Cause of Action Against Engineer.

21
22 Contractor, its subcontractors and equipment and materials suppliers on the Project or their
 23 sureties, shall maintain no direct action against the Engineer, its officers, employees, and
 24 subcontractors, for any claim arising out of, in connection with, or resulting from the
 25 engineering services performed. Only the City will be the beneficiary of any undertaking by
 26 the Engineer. The presence or duties of the Engineer's personnel at a construction site,
 27 whether as on-site representatives or otherwise, do not make the Engineer or its personnel
 28 in any way responsible to Contractor or any other entity for those duties that belong to the
 29 City, and do not relieve Contractor or any other entity of its obligations, duties, and
 30 responsibilities, including, but not limited to, all construction methods, means, techniques,
 31 sequences, and procedures necessary for performing, coordinating and completing all
 32 portions of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and any health or safety
 33 precautions required by such Work. The Engineer and its personnel have no authority to
 34 exercise any control over any construction contractor or other entity or their employees in
 35 connection with their work or any health or safety precautions.

36
37 SIGNATURE PAGE TO FOLLOW
38

1 IN WITNESS WHEREOF, City and Contractor have each executed this Agreement to be
2 effective as of the date subscribed by the City's City Manager or his designee ("Effective Date").
3

4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50

CITY OF DENTON

BY: _____

TITLE: _____

DATE: _____

CONTRACTOR
MANN ROBINSON & SON, INC.

DocuSigned by:
Tim Robinson
BY: E26564EDB11A443
AUTHORIZED AGENT

THIS AGREEMENT HAS BEEN
BOTH REVIEWED AND APPROVED
as to financial and operational obligations and
business terms.

DocuSigned by:
Antonio Puente, Jr.
E3760944C2BE4B5
SIGNATURE PRINTED NAME
DME General Manager
TITLE
Electric
DEPARTMENT

Tim Robinson

NAME

Secretarty/Treasurer

TITLE

940-390-2331

PHONE NUMBER

mrsinc1980@gmail.com

EMAIL ADDRESS

ATTEST:
CITY SECRETARY

NAME: _____

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

DocuSigned by:
Marcella Lunn
4B070831B4AA438

51
52 2024- mrsinc1980@gmail.com
53
54 TEXAS ETHICS COMMISSION
55 1295 CERTIFICATE NUMBER

1 d. "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly,
2 persons or their property to influence their participation in the proposal process
3 or affect the execution of the Contract.
4

5 2.7 The Offeror acknowledges and agrees to comply with the requirements of City Ethics
6 Ordinance No. 18-757.
7

8 **3 Time of Completion**
9

10 3.1 The Work will be Substantially Complete as defined in the Supplementary Conditions.

11 3.2 The Work will be complete for Final Acceptance within **720** Days after the date when the
12 Contract Time commences to run, which is the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed, plus
13 any extension thereof allowed in accordance with Article 11 of the General Conditions.

14 3.3 Offeror accepts the provisions of the Agreement as to Liquidated Damages in the event of
15 failure to obtain Milestones (if applicable), Substantial Completion, and Final Acceptance
16 within the times specified in the Agreement.
17

18 **4 Attached to this Proposal**
19

20 4.1 The following documents are attached to and made a part of this Proposal:

- 21 a. Section 00 35 14 – Conflict of Interest Affidavit – CSP
- 22 b. Section 00 41 01 – This Proposal Form – CSP
- 23 c. **Section 00 42 44 – Unit Price Proposal Form – CSP – Excel Electronic Copy**
24 **(either included in the hard copy Proposal, or submitted via Ionwave)**
- 25 d. Section 00 43 14 – Required Offeror’s Bond – CSP, issued by a surety meeting the
26 requirements of Paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions.
- 27 e. Section 00 43 38 – Proposed Subcontractors Form – CSP
- 28 f. Section 00 43 39 – Vendor Compliance to State Law Non-Resident Offeror – CSP
- 29 g. Section 00 45 14 – Safety Record Questionnaire – CSP
- 30 h. Section 00 45 27 – Contractor Compliance with Workers Compensation Law – CSP
- 31 i. Section 00 45 44 – Corporate Resolution of Authorized Signatories – CSP
- 32 j. Any additional documents required by Paragraph 12 of Section 00 21 16 –
33 Instructions to Offerors
34

35 **5 Total Proposal Amount**
36

37 5.1 Offeror will complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents for the
38 following proposal amount. In the space provided below, please enter the total proposed
39 amount for this project. This figure will be read publicly by the City at the proposal
40 opening.

41 5.2 It is understood and agreed by the Offeror in signing this proposal that the total proposed
42 amount entered below is subject to verification and/or modification by multiplying the unit
43 prices for each pay item by the respective estimated quantities shown in this proposal and
44 then totaling all of the extended amounts.
45

46 Total Proposal Amount: \$ 2'553'071.⁰⁰
47

48 **6 Proposal Submittal**
49

1 6.1 It is understood by Offeror that submission of the total proposal amount is only one of the
2 factors for the City's evaluation process, and that any award of contract will be based on
3 the complete evaluation of the Proposal and Offeror by City under the terms provided in
4 the Instructions to Offerors or any validly issued amendments or addenda.

5
6 6.2 This Proposal is submitted on February 14th, 2024 by the entity
7 named below.

8
9
10 Respectfully submitted,

11
12 By: Tim Robinson
13 (Signature)

14
15 Tim Robinson
16 (Printed Name)

17
18 Title: Secretary

19
20 Company: Mann Robinson & Son, Inc.

21
22 Address: 7066 Rhoads Rd.
23 Aubrey, TX 76227

24
25 State of Incorporation: Texas

26
27 Email: msrinc1980@gmail.com

28
29 Phone: 940-390-2331

| Receipt is acknowledged of the following Addenda: | Initial |
|---|---------|
| Addenda No. 1: | TR |
| Addenda No. 2: | TR |
| Addenda No. 3: | |
| Addenda No. 4: | |
| Addenda No. 5: | |

30 **END OF SECTION**

SECTION 00 42 44 - UNIT PRICE PROPOSAL FORM - CSP

To:

City of Denton - Capital Projects

901-B Texas Street

Denton, TX 76209

Crystal Westbrook/Purchasing Dept.

From:

Mann Robinson&Son, Inc.

7066 Rhoads Rd.

Aubrey, TX. 76227

Tim Robinson

940-390-2331

mrsinc1980@gmail.com

PROJ.: **Site Preparation and Concrete Retaining Wall
for Underwood Substation**

CSP: 8419

OFFEROR'S APPLICATION - UNIT PRICE PROPOSAL

| Item No. | Technical Spec. Section No. | Description | UOM | BID QTY | Unit Price | Extended Price |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|-----|---------|-----------------|-----------------------|
| 1 | V.B | Mobilization | LS | 1 | \$ 20,000.00 | \$ 20,000.00 |
| 2 | V.C | Surety Bonds | LS | 1 | \$ 64,000.00 | \$ 64,000.00 |
| 3 | V.Q | Signs, Barricades, and Traffic Handling | LS | 1 | \$ 7,500.00 | \$ 7,500.00 |
| 4 | V.O | Temporary Erosion Control | LS | 1 | \$ 36,125.00 | \$ 36,125.00 |
| 5 | V | Site Grading and Preparation | LS | 1 | \$ 690,270.00 | \$ 690,270.00 |
| 6 | V.M | Culverts and Underground Storm Drainage | LS | 1 | \$ 268,575.00 | \$ 268,575.00 |
| 7 | VI | Concrete Retaining Wall | LS | 1 | \$ 1,466,601.00 | \$ 1,466,601.00 |
| 8 | | | | | \$ - | \$ - |
| TOTAL BASE PROPOSAL: | | | | | | \$2,553,071.00 |

Additional Equipment Costs Proposal

Additional service and/or equipment costs to complete the project per drawings and specifications

| Item No. | Description | UOM | BID QTY | Unit Price | Extended Price |
|------------------------------|-------------|-----|---------|------------|----------------|
| 1A | | | | \$ - | \$ - |
| 2A | | | | \$ - | \$ - |
| 3A | | | | \$ - | \$ - |
| 4A | | | | \$ - | \$ - |
| 5A | | | | \$ - | \$ - |
| 6A | | | | \$ - | \$ - |
| 7A | | | | \$ - | \$ - |
| 8A | | | | \$ - | \$ - |
| TOTAL ADD'L PROPOSAL: | | | | | \$0.00 |

**Site Preparation and Concrete Retaining Wall
for Underwood Substation**

TOTAL PROPOSAL:**\$2,553,071.00**

| Item No. | Technical Spec. Section No. | Description | UOM | BID QTY | Unit Price | Extended Price |
|----------|-----------------------------|-------------|-----|---------|------------|----------------|
|----------|-----------------------------|-------------|-----|---------|------------|----------------|

Optional Services and Hourly Equipment Rates, If needed

| Item No. | Description | UOM | BID QTY | Unit Price | |
|----------|--------------------------------------|------|---------|-------------|--|
| 21 | Remobilization | EA | 1 | \$ 3,500.00 | |
| 22 | Provide and Haul Borrow to Site | TON | 1 | \$ 21.00 | |
| 23 | Hydromulch | SY | 1 | \$ 1.25 | |
| 24 | Site Recompaction | SY | 1 | \$ 2.50 | |
| 25 | Place Open-Graded Rock for Surface | SY | 1 | \$ 2.50 | |
| 26 | Provide Open-Graded Rock for Surface | TON | 1 | \$ 48.50 | |
| 27 | Refresh Construction Entrances | EA | 1 | \$ 500.00 | |
| 28 | Motorgrader | Hour | 1 | \$ 185.00 | |
| 29 | Dozer 80hp or less | Hour | 1 | \$ 200.00 | |
| 30 | Dozer over 80 hp | Hour | 1 | \$ 250.00 | |
| 31 | Trackloader | Hour | 1 | \$ 250.00 | |
| 32 | Rubber Tire Loader | Hour | 1 | \$ 175.00 | |
| 33 | Compactor | Hour | 1 | \$ 165.00 | |
| 34 | Bobcat Skid Steer | Hour | 1 | \$ 135.00 | |
| 35 | 12 yd Tandem Dump | Hour | 1 | \$ 98.00 | |
| 36 | 25 ton End Dump | Hour | 1 | \$ 125.00 | |
| 37 | | | | \$ - | |
| 38 | | | | \$ - | |
| 39 | | | | \$ - | |
| 40 | | | | \$ - | |

Delivery Timeframe

| | | | |
|----|---|----|-------|
| 51 | Total days after notice to proceed is issued by City for project start: | 10 | Days |
| 52 | Total weeks after notice to proceed is issued by City for project completion: | 80 | Weeks |

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36

SECTION 00 43 39

VENDOR COMPLIANCE TO STATE LAW NON-RESIDENT OFFEROR - CSP

Texas Government Code Chapter 2252 was adopted for the award of contracts to nonresident offerors. This law provides that, in order to be awarded a best value contract where the offeror also offered the lowest proposal price, nonresident offerors (out-of-state contractors whose corporate offices or principal place of business are outside the State of Texas) propose on projects for construction, improvements, supplies or services in Texas at an amount lower than the lowest Texas resident offeror by the same amount that a Texas resident offeror would be required to underbid a nonresident offeror in order to obtain a comparable contract in the State which the nonresident's principal place of business is located.

The appropriate blanks in Section A must be filled out by all nonresident offerors in order for your proposal to meet specifications. The failure of nonresident offerors to do so will automatically disqualify that offeror. Resident offerors must check the box in Section B.

A. Nonresident offerors in the State of _____, our principal place of business, are required to be _____ percent lower than resident offerors by State Law. A copy of the statute is attached.

Nonresident offerors in the State of _____, our principal place of business, are not required to underbid resident Offerors.

B. The principal place of business of our company or our parent company or majority owner is in the State of Texas.

OFFEROR:

Mann Robinson & Son, Inc.
Company

By: Tim Robinson
(Please Print)

7066 Rhoads Rd.
Address

Signature: [Handwritten Signature]

Aubrey TX 76227
City/State/Zip

Title: Secretary/Treasurer
(Please Print)

Date: 2-12-2024

END OF SECTION

"General Decision Number: TX20210016 01/01/2021

Superseded General Decision Number: TX20200016

State: Texas

Construction Type: Heavy

County: Denton County in Texas.

Heavy Construction, Including Treatment Plants (Does not include water/sewer lines)

Note: Under Executive Order (EO) 13658, an hourly minimum wage of \$10.95 for calendar year 2021 applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2015. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must pay all workers in any classification listed on this wage determination at least \$10.95 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in calendar year 2021. If this contract is covered by the EO and a classification considered necessary for performance of work on the contract does not appear on this wage determination, the contractor must pay workers in that classification at least the wage rate determined through the conformance process set forth in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(ii) (or the EO minimum wage rate, if it is higher than the conformed wage rate). The EO minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Please note that this EO applies to the above-mentioned types of contracts entered into by the federal government that are subject to the Davis-Bacon Act itself, but it does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts, including those set forth at 29 CFR 5.1(a)(2)-(60). Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

| | |
|---------------------|------------------|
| Modification Number | Publication Date |
| 0 | 01/01/2021 |

ASBE0021-003 06/01/2016

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| ASBESTOS WORKER/HEAT & FROST INSULATOR (Includes application of all insulating materials, protective coverings, coatings, and finishings to all types of mechanical systems)..... | \$ 24.32 | 7.52 |

* ELEC0020-004 12/01/2020

| | Rates | Fringes |
|--------------------|----------|---------|
| Electricians: | | |
| Cable Splicer..... | \$ 29.81 | 8.84 |
| Electrician..... | \$ 31.60 | 9.99 |

ELEC0220-001 06/29/2020

| | Rates | Fringes |
|--------------------------|----------|------------|
| Line Construction: | | |
| CABLE SPLICERS..... | \$ 17.12 | 14.5%+3.75 |
| EQUIPMENT OPERATORS..... | \$ 22.95 | 20.5%+6.50 |
| GROUNDMAN..... | \$ 17.13 | 4.5%+6.75 |
| LINEMAN..... | \$ 34.26 | 20.5%+6.50 |
| TRUCK DRIVER..... | \$ 20.56 | 9.5%+6.50 |

ENGI0178-001 06/01/2020

| | Rates | Fringes |
|---|----------|---------|
| Cranes: | | |
| Hydraulic Crane (35 ton & under)..... | \$ 23.70 | 9.35 |
| Hydraulic Crane (35 tons & under)..... | \$ 32.35 | 13.10 |
| Hydraulic over 35 tons, Derricks, Overhead Gentry, Stiffleg, Tower, etc., and Cranes with Piledriving or Caisson attachments..... | \$ 32.60 | 13.10 |
| Hydraulic over 35 tons, Derricks, Overhead Gentry, Stiffleg, Tower, etc., and Cranes with Piledriving or Caisson attachments..... | \$ 24.70 | 9.35 |

IRON0263-010 06/01/2017

| | Rates | Fringes |
|------------------------------|----------|---------|
| Ironworkers: | | |
| Reinforcing & Structural.... | \$ 23.25 | 7.32 |

PLUM0100-002 11/01/2017

| | Rates | Fringes |
|-------------------------------|----------|---------|
| Plumbers and Pipefitters..... | \$ 30.84 | 11.51 |

SHEE0068-002 11/01/2012

| | Rates | Fringes |
|-------------------------|----------|---------|
| Sheet metal worker..... | \$ 27.64 | 8.84 |

SUTX1990-039 08/01/1990

| | Rates | Fringes |
|------------------------|-----------|---------|
| CARPENTER..... | \$ 10.536 | |
| Concrete Finisher..... | \$ 9.603 | |
| Form Builder..... | \$ 8.036 | |
| Form Setter..... | \$ 9.578 | |

Laborers:

| | |
|--------------|---------|
| Common..... | \$ 7.25 |
| Utility..... | \$ 7.25 |

Pipelayer.....\$ 7.961

Power equipment operators:

| | |
|-----------------------|-----------|
| Backhoe..... | \$ 10.971 |
| Bulldozer..... | \$ 9.942 |
| Front end loader..... | \$ 10.771 |
| Mechanic..... | \$ 9.88 |
| Motor Grader..... | \$ 11.633 |
| Oiler..... | \$ 9.183 |
| Scraper..... | \$ 8.00 |

TRUCK DRIVER.....\$ 7.465

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

=====

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (ii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classification and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the cited type(s) of construction in the area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order of "identifiers" that indicate whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate for local), a survey rate (weighted average rate) or a union average rate (weighted union average rate).

Union Rate Identifiers

A four letter classification abbreviation identifier enclosed in dotted lines beginning with characters other than "SU" or "UAVG" denotes that the union classification and rate were

prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2014. PLUM is an abbreviation identifier of the union which prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. 07/01/2014 is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate, which in this example is July 1, 2014.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all rate changes in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing this classification and rate.

Survey Rate Identifiers

Classifications listed under the "SU" identifier indicate that no one rate prevailed for this classification in the survey and the published rate is derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As this weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SULA2012-007 5/13/2014. SU indicates the rates are survey rates based on a weighted average calculation of rates and are not majority rates. LA indicates the State of Louisiana. 2012 is the year of survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 5/13/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

Survey wage rates are not updated and remain in effect until a new survey is conducted.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

Classification(s) listed under the UAVG identifier indicate that no single majority rate prevailed for those classifications; however, 100% of the data reported for the classifications was union data. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 08/29/2014. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the state. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. 08/29/2014 indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January of each year, to reflect a weighted average of the current negotiated/CBA rate of the union locals from which the rate is based.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1.) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

- * an existing published wage determination
- * a survey underlying a wage determination
- * a Wage and Hour Division letter setting forth a position on

- a wage determination matter
- * a conformance (additional classification and rate) ruling

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be with the Wage and Hour Regional Office for the area in which the survey was conducted because those Regional Offices have responsibility for the Davis-Bacon survey program. If the response from this initial contact is not satisfactory, then the process described in 2.) and 3.) should be followed.

With regard to any other matter not yet ripe for the formal process described here, initial contact should be with the Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Write to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
 Wage and Hour Division
 U.S. Department of Labor
 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
 Washington, DC 20210

2.) If the answer to the question in 1.) is yes, then an interested party (those affected by the action) can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Write to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
 U.S. Department of Labor
 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
 Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and by any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3.) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
 U.S. Department of Labor
 200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
 Washington, DC 20210

4.) All decisions by the Administrative Review Board are final.

=====

END OF GENERAL DECISION

"

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39

SECTION 00 45 27

CONTRACTOR COMPLIANCE WITH WORKER'S COMPENSATION LAW - CSP

Pursuant to Texas Labor Code Section 406.096(a), as amended, Contractor certifies that it provides worker's compensation insurance coverage for all of its employees employed on Site Preparation and Concrete Retaining Wall for Underwood Substation. Contractor further certifies that, pursuant to Texas Labor Code, Section 406.096(b), as amended, it will provide to City its subcontractor's certificates of compliance with worker's compensation coverage.

CONTRACTOR:

Mann Robinson & Son, Inc.
Company

By: Tim Robinson
(Please Print)

7066 Rhoads Rd.
Address

Signature: [Handwritten Signature]

Aubrey, TX. 76227
City/State/Zip

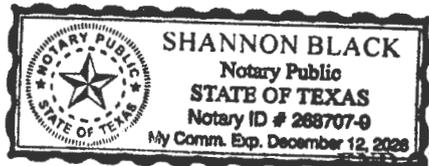
Title: Secretary/Treasurer
(Please Print)

THE STATE OF TEXAS §

COUNTY OF DENTON §

BEFORE ME, the undersigned authority, on this day personally appeared Tim Robinson, known to me to be the person whose name is subscribed to the foregoing instrument, and acknowledged to me that he/she executed the same as the act and deed of Mann Robinson & Son, Inc. for the purposes and consideration therein expressed and in the capacity therein stated.

GIVEN UNDER MY HAND AND SEAL OF OFFICE this 13th day of February, 2024



[Handwritten Signature]
Notary Public in and for the State of Texas

END OF SECTION

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| | Page |
|---|-------------|
| ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY | 1 |
| 1.01 Defined Terms | 1 |
| 1.02 Terminology | 6 |
| ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS | 7 |
| 2.01 Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance | 7 |
| 2.02 Copies of Documents | 7 |
| 2.03 Before Starting Construction | 7 |
| 2.04 Preconstruction Conference Meeting | 8 |
| 2.05 Public Meeting | 8 |
| 2.06 Initial Acceptance of Schedules | 8 |
| 2.07 Electronic Submittals and Transmittals | 8 |
| ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE | 8 |
| 3.01 Intent | 8 |
| 3.02 Reference Standards | 9 |
| 3.03 Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies | 9 |
| 3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents | 10 |
| 3.05 Reuse of Documents | 10 |
| ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK | 11 |
| 4.01 Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed | 11 |
| 4.02 Starting the Work | 11 |
| 4.03 Delays in Contractor’s Progress | 11 |
| ARTICLE 5 – SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS | 12 |
| 5.01 Availability of Lands | 12 |
| 5.02 Use of Site and Other Areas | 13 |
| 5.03 Subsurface and Physical Conditions | 14 |
| 5.04 Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions | 15 |
| 5.05 Underground Facilities | 16 |
| 5.06 Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site | 17 |

| | |
|--|----|
| ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE..... | 18 |
| 6.01 Licensed Sureties and Insurers..... | 18 |
| 6.02 Performance, Payment, and Maintenance Bonds..... | 18 |
| 6.03 Certificates of Insurance..... | 19 |
| 6.04 Contractor’s Insurance | 21 |
| 6.05 Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace..... | 22 |
| ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES | 22 |
| 7.01 Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction | 22 |
| 7.02 Supervision and Superintendence | 22 |
| 7.03 Labor; Working Hours | 23 |
| 7.04 Services, Materials, and Equipment..... | 23 |
| 7.05 Project Schedule..... | 24 |
| 7.06 “Or Equals”..... | 24 |
| 7.07 Substitutions | 25 |
| 7.08 Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers..... | 27 |
| 7.09 Wage Rates | 28 |
| 7.10 Patent Fees and Royalties..... | 29 |
| 7.11 Permits and Utilities..... | 29 |
| 7.12 Taxes | 30 |
| 7.13 Laws and Regulations | 30 |
| 7.14 Record Documents..... | 31 |
| 7.15 Safety and Protection | 31 |
| 7.16 Hazard Communication Programs | 32 |
| 7.17 Emergencies and/or Rectification | 32 |
| 7.18 Submittals..... | 33 |
| 7.19 Continuing the Work..... | 34 |
| 7.20 Contractor’s General Warranty and Guarantee..... | 34 |
| 7.21 Indemnification..... | 35 |
| 7.22 Delegation of Professional Design Services | 36 |
| 7.23 Right to Audit | 36 |
| 7.24 Nondiscrimination..... | 37 |
| ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE..... | 37 |
| 8.01 Other Work..... | 37 |
| 8.02 Coordination | 38 |

| | | |
|--|---|----|
| 8.03 | Legal Relationships..... | 38 |
| ARTICLE 9 – CITY’S RESPONSIBILITIES | | 39 |
| 9.01 | Communications to Contractor | 39 |
| 9.02 | Furnish Data | 39 |
| 9.03 | Pay When Due | 39 |
| 9.04 | Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings | 39 |
| 9.05 | Change Orders | 39 |
| 9.06 | Inspections, Tests, and Approvals..... | 39 |
| 9.07 | Limitations on City’s Responsibilities | 39 |
| 9.08 | Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition | 39 |
| 9.09 | Compliance with Safety Program | 39 |
| ARTICLE 10 – CITY’S OBSERVATION DURING CONSTRUCTION | | 40 |
| 10.01 | City’s Project Manager or Duly Authorized Representative | 40 |
| 10.02 | Visits to Site..... | 40 |
| 10.03 | Determinations for Work Performed..... | 40 |
| 10.04 | Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work | 40 |
| ARTICLE 11 – CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS; EXTRA WORK | | 41 |
| 11.01 | Amending and Supplementing the Contract | 41 |
| 11.02 | Execution of Change Orders | 41 |
| 11.03 | Field Orders | 41 |
| 11.04 | Authorized Changes in the Work – Extra Work | 41 |
| 11.05 | Unauthorized Changes in the Work | 41 |
| 11.06 | Dispute of Extra Work..... | 42 |
| 11.07 | Contract Claims Process | 42 |
| 11.08 | Change of Contract Price..... | 43 |
| 11.09 | Change of Contract Time..... | 44 |
| 11.10 | Notification to Surety | 44 |
| ARTICLE 12 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK; PLANS QUANTITY MEASUREMENT | | 45 |
| 12.01 | Cost of the Work..... | 45 |
| 12.02 | Allowances | 48 |
| 12.03 | Unit Price Work | 48 |
| 12.04 | Plans Quantity Measurement for Unclassified Excavation or Embankment | 49 |

| | |
|--|----|
| ARTICLE 13 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK | 50 |
| 13.01 Access to Work | 50 |
| 13.02 Tests, Inspections | 50 |
| 13.03 Defective Work | 51 |
| 13.04 Rejecting Defective Work | 51 |
| 13.05 Acceptance of Defective Work | 52 |
| 13.06 Uncovering Work | 52 |
| 13.07 City May Stop the Work | 52 |
| 13.08 City May Correct Defective Work | 53 |
| ARTICLE 14 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD..... | 53 |
| 14.01 Progress Payments | 53 |
| 14.02 Contractor’s Warranty of Title..... | 56 |
| 14.03 Partial Utilization | 56 |
| 14.04 Final Inspection..... | 57 |
| 14.05 Final Acceptance | 57 |
| 14.06 Final Payment | 57 |
| 14.07 Final Completion Delayed and Partial Retainage Release..... | 58 |
| 14.08 Waiver of Claims | 58 |
| 14.09 Correction Period | 58 |
| ARTICLE 15 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION..... | 59 |
| 15.01 City May Suspend Work | 59 |
| 15.02 City May Terminate for Cause..... | 60 |
| 15.03 City May Terminate for Convenience | 61 |
| ARTICLE 16 – FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES | 63 |
| 16.01 Methods and Procedures..... | 63 |
| ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS | 64 |
| 17.01 Giving Notice..... | 64 |
| 17.02 Computation of Times..... | 64 |
| 17.03 Cumulative Remedies..... | 64 |
| 17.04 Limitation of Damages | 64 |
| 17.05 No Waiver..... | 65 |
| 17.06 Survival of Obligations..... | 65 |
| 17.07 Assignment of Contract | 65 |

| | | |
|-------|------------------------------|----|
| 17.08 | Successors and Assigns | 65 |
| 17.09 | Headings | 65 |

ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY**1.01 *Defined Terms***

- A. Wherever used in the Contract or in other Contract Documents, the terms listed below have the meanings indicated which are applicable to both the singular and plural thereof, and words denoting gender shall include the masculine, feminine and neuter. When used in a context consistent with the definition of a listed-defined term, the term shall have a meaning as defined below whether capitalized or italicized or otherwise. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.
1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.
 2. *Agreement*—The written instrument titled “Agreement”, “Agreement – CSP”, or “Agreement – Unit Price Bid” executed by the City and Contractor for the Work, setting forth the name of the Project, Contract Price, Contract Time and the items included in the Contract.
 3. *Application for Payment*—The form acceptable to City which is to be used by Contractor during the course of the Work in requesting progress or final payments and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract.
 4. *Asbestos*—Any material that contains more than one percent asbestos and is friable or is releasing asbestos fibers into the air above current action levels established by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
 5. *Award*—Authorization by the City Council for the City to enter into an Agreement.
 6. *Bid*—The offer or proposal of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed. The term “Bid” shall be defined to include the term “Proposal” in those instances where the City utilizes a Request for Proposal rather than an Invitation for Bid.
 7. *Bidder*—The individual or entity that submits a Bid directly to City. The term “Bidder” shall be defined to include the terms “Proposer” or “Offeror” in those instances where the City utilizes a Request for Proposal rather than an Invitation for Bid.
 8. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements and the proposed Contract Documents (including all Addenda). The term “Bidding Documents” shall be defined to include the terms “Proposal Documents” in those instances where the City utilizes a Request for Proposal rather than an Invitation for Bid.
 9. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or Invitation to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments. The term “Bidding Requirements” shall be defined to include the terms “Proposal Requirements” in those instances where the City utilizes a Request for Proposal rather than an Invitation for Bid and will include the Request for Proposal or Invitation to Offerors, Instructions to Offerors, Offerors Bond or other Proposal security, if any, the Proposal Form, and the Proposal with any attachments.

10. *Business Day*—A day that the City conducts normal business, generally Monday through Friday, except for federal or state holidays observed by the City.
11. *Calendar Day*—A day consisting of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.
12. *Change Order*—A document which is prepared by the Contractor or City, approved by the City, and signed by Contractor and City, authorizing an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Agreement.
13. *City*—The City of Denton is, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation acting by its City Council through its City Manager or his or her designee.
14. *City Attorney*—The officially appointed City Attorney of the City of Denton or his or her designee.
15. *City Council*—The duly elected and qualified governing body of the City of Denton.
16. *City Manager*—The officially appointed authorized City Manager of the City of Denton.
17. *Contract*—The entire and integrated set of written instruments between the City and Contractor concerning the Work comprised of the Agreement and all Contract Documents, which written instruments supersede all prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, whether written or oral, concerning the Work.
18. *Contract Claim*—A demand or assertion by City or Contractor seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Time, or both, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Contract Claim.
19. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated as “Contract Documents.” in the Agreement at Paragraph 5.1.A. Approved Submittals, other Contractor submittals, and the reports and drawings of subsurface and physical conditions are not Contract Documents.
20. *Contract Price*—The moneys payable by City to Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as stated in the Agreement (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 12.03 in the case of Unit Price Work). The Contract Price does not include any “Incentive”, if applicable.
21. *Contract Time*—The number of days or the dates stated in the Agreement to: (a) achieve Milestones, if any and (bb) complete the Work so that it is ready for Final Acceptance.
22. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with whom City has entered into the Agreement.
23. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 12.01 of these General Conditions for definition.
24. *Damage Claims*—A demand for money or services arising from the Project or Site from a third party, City or Contractor exclusive of a Contract Claim.
25. *Day or day*—A day, unless otherwise defined, shall mean a Calendar Day.
26. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract Documents prepared or approved by an Engineer that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor. Submittals, as defined, are not considered Drawings as so defined here.

27. *Effective Date of the Agreement*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which it becomes effective,, but if no such date is indicated, it means the date on which the Agreement is signed and delivered by the City.
28. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, text, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.
29. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by the Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.
30. *Engineer*—The licensed professional engineer or engineering firm registered in the State of Texas performing professional services for the City.
31. *Extra Work*—Additional work made necessary by City-approved changes or alterations to the Contract Documents. Extra Work shall be part of the Work.
32. *Field Order*—A written directive issued by City that requires changes in the Work but does not involve a change to the Contract Price, Contract Time, or Drawings, Plan, or Shop Drawings.
33. *Final Acceptance*—The written notice given by the City to the Contractor that the Work specified in the Contract Documents has been completed to the satisfaction of the City.
34. *Final Inspection*—The inspection performed by the City to determine whether the Contractor has completed each and every part or appurtenance of the Work fully, entirely, and in conformance with the Contract Documents.
35. *General Requirements*—Sections of The information set forth in “Division 101 – General Requirements” of the Standard Construction Specification Documents.
36. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Asbestos, P C B s , Petroleum, Hazardous Waste, Radioactive Material, or any other substance, product, waste or materials, in such quantities or circumstances that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto.
37. *Hazardous Waste*—Any solid waste listed as hazardous or which possesses one or more hazardous characteristics as defined in applicable Laws and Regulations.
38. *Incidental or incidental*—Work items that the Contractor is not paid for directly, but costs for which are included under the various bid items of the Project.
39. *Laws and Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all

governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction over the Site or any portion or part of the Work to be performed.

40. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Project funds, real property, or personal property.
41. *Major Item*—An item of work included in the Contract Documents that has a total cost equal to or greater than 5% of the original Contract Price.
42. *Milestone*—A principal event specified in the Contract Documents relating to the performance of an identified portion of the Work by an intermediate Contract Time prior to Final Acceptance of the Work.
43. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by City to the Successful Bidder stating that upon timely compliance by the Successful Bidder with the conditions precedent listed in such notice, City will sign and deliver the Agreement.
44. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice given by City to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Time will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work specified in Contract Documents.
45. *PCBs*—Polychlorinated biphenyls.
46. *Petroleum*—Petroleum, including crude oil or any fraction thereof which is liquid at standard conditions of temperature and pressure (60 degrees Fahrenheit and 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute), and including but not limited to oil, fuel oil, oil sludge, oil refuse, gasoline, diesel fuel, kerosene, and oil mixed with other non-Hazardous Waste and crude oils.
47. *Plans*—This term will have the same definition of as “Drawings”.
48. *Project* —The Work to be performed under the Contract.
49. *Project Manager*—The authorized representative of the City who will be assigned to the Project.
50. *Project Manual*—The documentary information prepared for bidding or proposing and furnishing the Work.
51. *Project Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, in accordance with the General Requirements, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor’s plan to achieve each Milestone and accomplish the Work within the Contract Time.
52. *Public Meeting*—An announced meeting conducted by the City to facilitate public participation and to assist the public in gaining an informed view of the Project.
53. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.
54. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements to support scheduled performance of related construction activities.

55. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor’s Applications for Payment.
56. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.
57. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by City upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way, permits, and easements for access thereto, and such other lands furnished by City which are designated for the use of Contractor.
58. *Specifications or Technical Specifications* —The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work. Specifications may be specifically made a part of the Contract Documents by attachment or, if not attached, may be incorporated by reference as indicated in the Table of Contents (Section 00 00 00) of the Project.
59. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work at the Site.
60. *Submittal*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules and other data or information which are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to the City to illustrate some portion of the Work.
61. *Subsidiary or subsidiary*—*These terms will have the same* definition as “Incidental. or incidental”.
62. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to whom City issues a Notice of Award. The term “Bidder” shall be defined to include the terms “Proposer” or “Offeror” in those instances where the City utilizes a Request for Proposal rather than an Invitation for Bid and is the Proposer or Offeror submitting the proposal or offer that provides the best value to the City and to whom the City issues a Notice of Award.
63. *Superintendent*—The representative of the Contractor who is available at all times and able to receive instructions from the City and to act for the Contractor.
64. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract set forth at Division 00 73 00 that amends or supplements these General Conditions.
65. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, materialman, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.
66. *Underground Facilities*—All underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid

petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems.

67. *Unit Price Work*—Work for which the Contract Price is determined by multiplying the unit price for the item by the estimated quantity of the item.
68. *Weekend Working Hours*—Those hours between 8:00 a.m. and 8:30 p.m. on Saturday, and between 1:00 p.m. and 8:30 p.m. on Sunday or on a federal or state holiday observed by the City, as approved in advance by the City for performing Work.
69. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction including any Change Order or Field Order, and furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction, all as required by the Contract Documents.
70. *Working Day*—Defined as a Business Day but excluding any days that weather or other conditions beyond the reasonable control of the Contractor prevents the performance of the principal unit of work underway for a continuous period of not less than 7 hours between 7:00 a.m. and 8:00 p.m.

1.02 *Terminology*

- A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract, have the indicated meaning.
- B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*: The Contract includes the terms “as allowed,” “as approved,” “as ordered,” “as directed” or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of judgment by CityCity. In addition, the adjectives “reasonable,” “suitable,” “acceptable,” “proper,” “satisfactory,” or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of City as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of judgment, action, or determination will be to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise).
- C. *Defective*: The word “defective,” when modifying the word “Work,” refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:
 1. does not conform to the Contract Documents; or
 2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or
 3. has been damaged prior to City’s written notice of Final Acceptance.
- D. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*
 1. The word “furnish,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word “install,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 3. The words “perform” or “provide,” when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to execute, carry out, furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
 4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words “furnish,” “install,” “perform,” or “provide,” then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.
- E. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2 – PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance*

- A. Performance and Payment Bonds: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to City, Contractor shall also deliver to City the performance bond, payment bond and maintenance bond that comply with the provisions of Chapter 2253 of the Texas Government Code. Work will not be allowed to begin until the performance and payment bonds have been provided by the Contractor to the City.
- B. Evidence of Contractor’s Insurance: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to City, Contractor shall also deliver to City, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6. Work will not be allowed to begin until the evidence of insurance has been provided by the Contractor to the City.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

- A. City shall furnish to Contractor one (1) original executed copy and one (1) electronic copy of the Contract, and three (3) additional copies of the Drawings. Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

Baseline starting Work, Contractor shall submit for review by City the following in accordance with the Contract Documents:

- A. Baseline Schedules in accordance with General Requirements, Section 01 32 16.
- B. Preliminary Schedule of Submittals.
- C. Preliminary Schedule of Values: For lump sum contracts, a Schedule of Values for all of the Work that includes quantities and prices of items that when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Meeting*

- A. Before any Work at the Site is started, the Contractor shall attend a Preconstruction Meeting as specified in Section 01 31 19.

2.05 *Public Meeting*

- A. Contractor may not mobilize any equipment, materials, or resources to the Site prior to Contractor attending the Public Meeting as scheduled by the City.

2.06 *Initial Acceptance of Schedules*

- A. No progress payment shall be made to Contractor until acceptable Project Schedules are submitted to City in accordance with the Contract Documents.

2.07 *Electronic Submittals and Transmittals*

- A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the City and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.
- B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then City and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.
- C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

ARTICLE 3 – CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

- A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.
- B. It is the intent of the Contract to describe a functionally complete Project to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents. Any labor, documentation, services, materials, or equipment that reasonably may be inferred from the Contract Documents or from prevailing custom or trade usage as being required to produce the indicated result will be provided whether or not specifically called for, at no additional cost to City.
- C. City will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.
- D. The Specifications may vary in form, forma and style. Some Specification sections may be written in varying degrees of streamlined or declarative style, and some sections may be relatively narrative by comparison. Omission of such words and phrases as “the Contractor shall,” “in conformity with,” “as shown,” or “as specified” are intentional in streamlined sections. Omitted words and phrases shall be supplied by inference. Similar types of provisions may appear in various parts of a section or articles within a part depending on the format of the section. The Contractor shall not take advantage of any variation of form, format or style in making Contract Claims or Damage Claims.

- E. The cross-referencing of Specification sections under the subparagraph heading “Related Sections include but are not necessarily limited to:” and elsewhere within each Specification section is provided as an aid and convenience to the Contractor. The Contractor shall not rely on the cross-referencing provided and shall be responsible to coordinate the entire Work under the Contract Documents and provide a complete Project whether or not cross-referencing is provided in each section or whether the cross-referencing is complete or accurate.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations

1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Agreement if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.
2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of City, Contractor, or any of their subcontractors, consultants, agents, or employees from those set forth in the Contract Documents. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to City or any of its officers, elected or appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility inconsistent with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. Reporting Discrepancies

1. *Contractor’s Verification of Figures and Field Measurements:* Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements, and conditions. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to City any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall obtain a written interpretation or clarification from City before proceeding with any Work affected thereby.
2. *Contractor’s Review of Contract Documents:* If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to City in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.1717) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by City, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.
3. Contractor shall not be liable to City for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. Resolving Discrepancies

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the Contract Documents take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:
 - a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier; or
 - b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).
2. In case of discrepancies, figured dimensions shall govern over scaled dimensions, Drawings shall govern over Specifications, and Supplementary Conditions shall govern over General Conditions and Specifications.

3.04 Requirements of the Contract Documents

- A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor shall submit to the City in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. City will be the interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.
- B. City will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. City's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless Contractor appeals by filing a Contract Claim.

3.05 Reuse of Documents

- A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:
 1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of CityCity and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or
 2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without City's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.
- B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4 – COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK**4.01** *Commencement of Contract Time; Notice to Proceed*

- A. The Contract Time will commence to run on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

- A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Time commences to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to the date on which the Contract Time commences to run.

4.03 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

- A. If Contractor is delayed, City shall not be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project. The City shall be liable only to the extent allowed by the provisions of the Contract and as allowed by Subchapter I, Chapter 271 of the Texas Local Government Code.
- B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall receive no compensation for delays or hindrances to the Work, except when direct and unavoidable extra cost to the Contractor is caused by the failure of the City to provide information or material, if any, that the Contract specifies is to be furnished by the City.
- D. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of City, Contractor, and those for whom they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Time. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this Paragraph 4.03. D. The Contractor is responsible for the prompt submission of a request for an adjustment to the Contract Time under this Paragraph to the City. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Time under this Paragraph include but are not limited to the following:
 - 1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;
 - 2. Abnormal weather conditions;
 - 3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with City, as contemplated in Article 8); and

4. Acts of war or terrorism.
- E. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Time or Contract Price is limited as follows:
1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Time is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.
 2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Time to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.
 3. Adjustments of Contract Time or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.
- F. Each Contractor request or Change Order seeking an increase in Contract Time or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:
1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;
 2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;
 3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;
 4. The number of days' increase in Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and
 5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.08.
 6. Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as City may require including, where appropriate, a revised Project Schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.
- G. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.03.F and 4.03.G.

ARTICLE 5 – SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

- A. City shall furnish the Site. City shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which

Contractor must comply in performing the Work. City will be responsible for obtaining any necessary easements for permanent structures or permanent changes in existing facilities.

1. The City has obtained or anticipates acquisition of and/or access to right-of-way, and/or easements. Any outstanding right-of-way and/or easements are anticipated to be acquired in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. The Project Schedule submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents must consider any outstanding right-of-way, and/or easements.
 2. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, the City has or anticipates moving and/or relocating utilities, and obstructions to the Site. Any outstanding movement or relocation of utilities or obstructions is anticipated in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. The Project Schedule submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents must consider any outstanding utilities or obstructions to be moved and/or relocated by others.
- B. Upon reasonable written request of Contractor, City shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which the Work is to be performed.
- C. Contractor shall provide for any additional lands and access thereto not included in the Site that may be required for construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment. The cost of such shall be part of the Contract Price.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

- A. Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas
1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, worker car parking and the operations of workers to the Site, to adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and to other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with worker car parking, construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries, including death, and damage to or losses of property sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage, losses, injuries or deaths arose out of or result from the performance of the Work or arose out of or resulted from any other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for whom Contractor is responsible.
 2. At any time when, in the judgment of the City, the Contractor has obstructed, closed, or is carrying on operations in a portion of a street, right-of-way, or easement greater than is necessary for proper execution of the Work, the City may require the Contractor to reduce the area impacted to only that necessary for proper execution of the Work and/or to finish the section on which operations are in progress before work is commenced on any additional area of the Site.

3. Construction equipment, spoil materials, supplies, forms, buildings, labs, or equipment and supply storage buildings, or any other item that may be transported by flood flows, shall not be stored within existing federal floodways during the course of the Work.
 4. Should any Damage Claim be made by any such owner or occupant adversely impacted because of the performance of the Work, Contractor shall promptly attempt to resolve the Damage Claim.
 5. ***PURSUANT TO PARAGRAPH 7.21, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS CITY AND ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS, AND EMPLOYEES, FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, COSTS, LOSSES, AND DAMAGES ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY CLAIM OR ACTION, LEGAL OR EQUITABLE, BROUGHT BY ANY SUCH ADVERSELY IMPACTED OWNER OR OCCUPANT AGAINST CITY.***
- B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work:* During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.
- C. *Site Maintenance Cleaning:* If 24 hours after written notice is given to the Contractor that the clean-up at the Site is insufficient or occurring in a manner unsatisfactory to the City, the Contractor fails to correct the unsatisfactory condition and/or procedures, the City may take such direct action as the City deems appropriate to correct the clean-up deficiencies cited to the Contractor in the written notice, and the costs of such direct corrective action, plus 25 % of such costs, shall be deducted from the monies due or to become due to the Contractor under the Contract.
- D. *Final Site Cleaning:* Prior to Final Acceptance of the Work, Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by City and any adjacent property owners, if applicable. At the completion of the Work, Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment and machinery, surplus materials, waste materials, rubbish and other debris and shall restore to original condition or better all areas impacted or disturbed by the Work.
- E. *Loading of Structures:* Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

- A. *Reports and Drawings:* The Supplementary Conditions identify:
1. Those reports known to City of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site; and
 2. Those drawings known to City of existing physical conditions at or contiguous to the Site, including those drawings known to City depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site (except Underground Facilities.).
- B. *Underground Facilities:* Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A.

Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as technical data.

- C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data:* Contractor is provided certain technical data identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings for its use, but the City does not warrant or guarantee the accuracy of the information, and such information including reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Contractor may not make any Contract Claim against City, or any of theirits officers, elected or appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness or accuracy of such reports and drawings for Contractor’s purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or City’s archival documents concerning the Site; or
 4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any “technical data” or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

- A. *Notice by Contractor:* If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site either:
1. is of such a nature as to establish that any “technical data” is materially inaccurate; or
 2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Contract Documents; or
 3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or
 4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.17), notify City in writing about such condition.

- B. *Possible Price and Time Adjustments*
1. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time if:
 - a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a final commitment to City with respect to Contract Price and Contract Time by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under the Contract; or

- b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of the examination of the Contract Documents or the Site; or
 - c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.
- C. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions:* Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

- A. *Shown or Indicated:* The information and data shown or indicated in the Contract Documents with respect to Underground Facilities at or contiguous to the Site is based on information and data furnished to City or Engineer by the owners of such Underground Facilities, including City, or by others, unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions::
1. City and Engineer shall not be responsible for the accuracy or completeness of any such information or data provided by others; and
 2. the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:
 - a. reviewing and checking all information and data;
 - b. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;
 - c. coordination and adjustment of the Work with the owners (including City) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and
 - d. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.
- B. *Not Shown or Indicated:*
1. If an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings or otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings or in the Contract Documents with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.17), identify the owner of such Underground Facility and give notice to that owner and to City. Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such discovered Underground Facility.
 2. If City concludes that a change in the Contract Documents is required, a Change Order may be issued to reflect and document such consequences, subject to the provisions of Article 11.
 3. Verification of existing utilities, structures, and service lines shall include notification of all utility companies a minimum of 48 hours in advance of construction including exploratory excavation if necessary.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

- A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:
1. those reports known to City relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at the Site; or
 2. drawings known to City relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at the Site.
- B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data*: Contractor is provided certain technical data identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings for its use, but the City does not warrant or guarantee the accuracy of the information, and such information including reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. Contractor may not make any Contract Claim against City, or any of its officers, elected or appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors with respect to:
1. the completeness or accuracy of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto; or
 2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or
 3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or City's archival documents concerning the Site; or
 4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.
- C. Contractor shall not be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site if such Hazardous Environmental Condition was not shown or indicated in Drawings or Specifications or identified if the removal or remediation of such Hazardous Environmental Condition was not identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the actions of or with any materials brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible and the costs associated with the same.
- D. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.17); and (3) notify City (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). City may consider the necessity to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any.

- E. Contractor shall not be required to resume Work in connection with a Hazardous Environmental Condition identified pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.D or in any affected area until after City has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed.
- F. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special conditions, then City may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work and the Contract Price. City may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by City's own forces or others.
- G. ***TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS CITY, AND ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS, DIRECTORS, MEMBERS, PARTNERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OF EACH AND ANY OF THEM, FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, COSTS, LOSSES, AND DAMAGES (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ALL FEES AND CHARGES OF ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, ATTORNEYS, AND OTHER PROFESSIONALS AND ALL COURT ARBITRATION OR OTHER DISPUTE RESOLUTION COSTS) FOR PERSONAL INJURY, DEATH OR PROPERTY DAMAGE ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO A HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION CREATED BY CONTRACTOR OR BY ANYONE FOR WHOM CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE. NOTHING IN THIS PARAGRAPH 5.06.CityG OBLIGATES CONTRACTOR TO INDEMNIFY ANY INDIVIDUAL OR ENTITY FROM AND AGAINST THE CONSEQUENCES OF THAT INDIVIDUAL'S OR ENTITY'S OWN NEGLIGENCE.***
- H. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6 – BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Licensed Sureties and Insurers*

- A. All bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents to be purchased and maintained by Contractor shall be obtained from surety or insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the State of Texas to issue bonds or insurance policies for the limits and coverages required. Such surety and insurance companies shall also meet such additional requirements and qualifications as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

6.02 *Performance, Payment, and Maintenance Bonds*

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, in accordance with the provisions of the Texas Government Code Chapter 2253 or successor statute and as required by the City, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of all of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. The performance and payment bonds must be provided by the Contractor to the City prior to the Contractor beginning any Work.

- B. Contractor shall furnish maintenance bonds in an amount equal to the Contract Price as security to protect the City against any defects in any portion of the Work described in the Contract Documents. Maintenance bonds shall remain in effect for two (2) years after the date of Final Acceptance by the City. The maintenance bond(s) shall be provided as directed by the City as part of the close-out of the Contract and shall be provided prior to the final payment being made.
- C. All bonds shall be in the form prescribed by the Contract Documents, except as provided otherwise by Laws and Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in “Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies” as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual’s authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.
- D. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, or its right to do business is terminated in the State of Texas, then Contractor shall promptly notify City in writing and shall, within 30 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.
- E. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, City may refuse to allow the Contractor to begin Work, exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise City’s termination rights under Article 15.
- F. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

6.03 *Certificates of Insurance*

- A. Contractor shall deliver to City, with copies to each additional insured and loss payee identified in the Supplementary Conditions, certificates of insurance and endorsements (and other evidence of insurance requested by City or any other additional insured) establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by these General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions prior to beginning any Work.
 - 1. The certificate of insurance shall document the City, and all identified entities named in the Supplementary Conditions as “additional insureds” on all liability policies.
 - 2. The Contractor’s general liability insurance shall include a “per project” or “per location” endorsement, that shall be identified in the certificate of insurance provided to the City.
 - 3. The certificate shall be signed by an agent authorized to bind coverage on behalf of the insured, be complete in its entirety, and show complete insurance carrier names as listed in the current A.M. Best Property & Casualty Guide.
 - 4. The insurers for all policies must be licensed and/or approved to do business in the State of Texas. Except for workers’ compensation, all insurers must have a minimum rating of A-: VII in the current A. M. Best Key Rating Guide or have reasonably equivalent

financial strength and solvency to the satisfaction City. If the rating is below that required, written approval of City is required.

5. All applicable policies shall include a Waiver of Subrogation (Rights of Recovery) in favor of the City. In addition, the Contractor agrees to waive all rights of subrogation against the Engineer (if applicable), and each additional insured identified in the Supplementary Conditions
6. Failure of the City to demand such certificates or other evidence of full compliance with the insurance requirements or failure of the City to identify a deficiency from evidence that is provided shall not be construed as a waiver of Contractor's obligation to maintain such lines of insurance coverage or to provide such certificates or other evidence of full compliance with the insurance requirements.
7. If insurance policies are not written for specified coverage limits, an Umbrella or Excess Liability insurance for any differences is required. Excess Liability shall follow form of the primary coverage.
8. Unless otherwise stated, all required insurance shall be written on the "occurrence basis". If If City agrees in writing that coverage is underwritten may be written on a claims-made basis, the retroactive date shall be coincident with or prior to the date of the effective date of the Agreement and the certificate of insurance shall state that the coverage is claims-made and the retroactive date. The insurance coverage shall be maintained for the duration of the Contract and for three (3) years following Final Acceptance or for the warranty period provided for under the Contract Documents or for the warranty period, whichever is longer. An annual certificate of insurance submitted to the City shall evidence such insurance coverage.
9. Policies shall have no exclusions by endorsements that either nullify or amend the required lines of coverage, nor or decrease the limits of said coverage unless such endorsements are approved in writing by the City. In the event a Notice of an Award has been issued or the Agreement executed, and the policy exclusions are determined to be unacceptable or the City desires that the Contractor obtain additional insurance coverage the contract price shall be adjusted by the cost of the premium for such additional coverage plus 10%.
10. For any proposed self-insured retention (SIR,) in excess of \$25,000.00, affecting insurance coverage, Contractor must obtain the written approval of the City in regard to asset value and stockholders' equity. In lieu of traditional insurance, proposed alternative coverage maintained through insurance pools or, risk retention groups, or self-funding will also require the written approval of the City.
11. Any deductible in excess of \$5,000.00, for any policy that does not provide coverage on a first-dollar basis must be acceptable to and approved in writing by the City.
12. City, at its sole discretion, reserves the right to review the insurance requirements and to make reasonable adjustments to insurance coverages and limits when deemed necessary and prudent by the City based upon the scope of the Work, changes in statutory law, court decision or the claims history of the industry as well as of the contracting party to the City. The City will provide prior notice of 90 days and the insurance adjustments shall be incorporated into the Work by Change Order.

13. City shall be entitled, upon written request to Contractor and without expense to City, to receive copies of policies and endorsements thereto and. City may make any reasonable requests for deletion or revision or modifications of particular policy terms, conditions, limitations, or exclusions necessary to conform the policy and endorsements to the requirements of the Contract. Deletions, revisions, or modifications shall not be required where policy provisions are established by law or regulations binding upon either party or the underwriter on any such policies.
14. City shall not be responsible for the direct payment of insurance premium costs for Contractor's insurance.

6.04 *Contractor's Insurance*

- A. *Workers Compensation and Employers' Liability:* Contractor shall purchase and maintain such insurance coverage with limits consistent with statutory benefits outlined in the Texas Workers' Compensation Act (Texas Labor Code, Ch. 406, as amended), and minimum limits for Employers' Liability as is appropriate for the Work being performed and as will provide protection from claims set forth below which may arise out of or result from Contractor's performance of the Work and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents, whether it is to be performed by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable:
 1. claims under workers' compensation, disability benefits, and other similar employee benefit acts;
 2. claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of employees.
- B. *Commercial General Liability.* Coverage shall include but not be limited to covering liability (bodily injury, including death, or property damage) arising from: premises/operations, independent contractors, products/completed operations, personal injury including death, liability under an insured contract, and explosion/collapse/underground (where those exposures exist). Insurance shall be provided on an occurrence basis, and as comprehensive as the current Insurance Services Office (ISO) policy. This insurance shall apply as primary insurance with respect to any other insurance or self-insurance programs afforded to the City. The Commercial General Liability policy shall have no exclusions by endorsements that would alter or nullify premises/operations, products/completed operations, contractual, personal injury, or advertising injury, that are normally contained with the policy, unless the City approves such exclusions in writing.

For construction projects that present a substantial completed operation exposure, the City may require the Contractor to maintain completed operations coverage for a minimum of no less than three (3) years following the completion of the project (if identified in the Supplementary Conditions)).
- C. *Automobile Liability.* A commercial business auto policy shall provide coverage on "any auto", defined as autos owned, hired and non-owned and provide indemnity for claims for damages because of bodily injury or death of any person and/or property damage arising out of or related to the work, maintenance or use of any motor vehicle by the Contractor, any

Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

- D. *Railroad Protective Liability.* If any of the Work or any warranty work is within the limits of railroad right-of-way, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements identified in the Supplementary Conditions.
- E. *Notification of Policy Cancellation:* Contractor shall immediately notify City upon cancellation or other loss of insurance coverage. Contractor shall stop Work until replacement insurance has been procured. There shall be no time credit for delays or days not worked pursuant to this section.

6.05 *Acceptance of Bonds and Insurance; Option to Replace*

- A. If City has any objection to the coverage afforded by or other provisions of the bonds or insurance required to be purchased and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with Article 6 or the Supplementary Conditions on the basis of non-conformance with the Contract Documents, the City shall so notify the Contractor in writing within 10 Business Days after receipt of the certificates (or other evidence requested). Contractor shall provide to the City such additional information in respect of insurance provided as the City may reasonably request. If Contractor does not purchase or maintain all of the bonds and insurance required by the Contract Documents, the City shall notify the Contractor in writing of such failure prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage. Such failure to provide bonds or insurance as required by the Contract Documents is a breach of the terms of the Contract and the City may terminate the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 7 – CONTRACTOR’S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Contractor’s Means and Methods of Construction*

- A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.
- B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor’s responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor’s expense. Such services are not City-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither City nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor’s determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

- A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall identify and assign a competent superintendent, who is proficient in English, and who shall not be replaced without written

notice to City of the name of the replacement superintendent. If at any time the superintendent is not satisfactory to the City, Contractor shall, if requested by City, replace the superintendent with another satisfactory to City.

- C. Contractor shall notify the City 24 hours prior to moving areas during the sequence of construction.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

- A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall at all times maintain good discipline and order at the Site.
- B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to City for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.
- C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site shall be performed during regular working hours on Business Days. Contractor will not permit the performance of Work outside of regular working hours on Business Days without City's prior written consent (which will not be unreasonably withheld)). Contractor's written request (by letter or electronic communication) for City's written consent must be made as follows:
 - 1. for Work beyond regular working hours on Business Days, request must be made by noon at least two (2) Business Days prior;
 - 2. for Work during Weekend Working Hours, request must be made by noon of the preceding Wednesday; and
 - 3. for Work on state or federal holidays observed by the City, request must be made sufficiently in advance of the holiday, to satisfy requirements for City Council approval.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

- A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, Contractor required testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.
- B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work shall be as specified or, if not specified, shall be of sufficient quality to complete the Work, and must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications shall expressly run to the benefit of City. If required by City, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.
- C. All materials and equipment to be incorporated into the Work shall be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with

instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

- D. All items of standard equipment to be incorporated into the Work shall be the latest model at the time of bid, unless otherwise specified.

7.05 *Project Schedule*

- A. Contractor shall adhere to the Project Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.06 and the General Requirements as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.
1. Contractor shall submit to the City for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.06 and the General Requirements) proposed adjustments in the Project Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Time. Such adjustments must comply with any provisions of the General Requirements applicable thereto.
 2. Contractor shall submit to City a monthly Project Schedule with a monthly progress payment request for the duration of the Contract in accordance with the Construction Progress Schedule, General Requirements 01 32 16.
 3. Proposed adjustments in the Project Schedule that will change the Contract Time shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11. Adjustments in Contract Time may only be made by a Change Order.

7.06 *“Or Equals”*

- A. *Contractor’s Request; Governing Criteria:* Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or “or equal” item is permitted, Contractor may request that City permit the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.
1. If City in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, it may be considered by City as an “or equal” item. For the purposes of this Paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:
 - a. the City determines that:
 - 1) it is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;
 - 2) it will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;
 - 3) it has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and
 - 4) it is not objectionable to City.

- b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:
 - 1) there will be no increase in cost to the City or increase in Contract Time; and
 - 2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.
- B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.
- C. *City's Evaluation and Determination*: City will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. City may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. City will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until City's review is complete and City determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal." City." City will advise Contractor in writing of its determination.
- D. *Effect of City's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The City's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.
- E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If City determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that City consider the item a proposed substitution pursuant to Paragraph 7.07.

7.07 Substitutions

- A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that City permit the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related Work at the Site.
 - 1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow City to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitution therefor. City will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.
 - 2. The requirements for review by City will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.07.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as City may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.
 - 3. Contractor shall make written application to City for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application shall comply with Section 01 25 00 and:
 - a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:
 - 1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;
 - 2) be substantially similar in substance to the item specified; and

- 3) be well-suited to the same use as the item specified.
 - b. will state:
 - 1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will adversely impact Contractor's achievement of Final Acceptance on or before the Contract Time;
 - 2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with City for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and
 - 3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.
 - c. will identify:
 - 1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and
 - 2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.
 - d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and Damage Claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.
- B. *City's Evaluation and Determination:* City will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitution request. City may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. City will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until City's review is complete and City determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitution. City's approval determination will be evidenced by a Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Time. City will advise Contractor in writing of any denial determination.
- C. *Special Guarantee:* City may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitution. ***Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless City and its officers, elected and appointed officials, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors and anyone directly or indirectly employed by them from and against any and all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including attorney's fees) arising out of or relateds to the use of substituted materials or equipment.***
- D. *Reimbursement of City's Cost:* City will record City's costs in evaluating a substitution proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not City approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse City for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse City for the charges for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with City) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.
- E. *Contractor's Expense:* Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.

- F. *City Substitution Reimbursement:* Cost savings attributable to acceptance of a substitution shall be paid to City by Contractor by an appropriate Change Order decreasing the Contract Price.
- G. *Effect of City's Determination:* If City approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The City's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.07.D, by timely submittal of a Change Order.

7.08 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

- A. Contractor shall perform with its own organization, and with the assistance of workmen under its immediate superintendence, work of a value not less than 51% of the Contract Price, unless otherwise approved by the City.
- B. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Contractor shall not employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, whether initially or as a replacement, against whom City may have reasonable objection. Contractor shall not be required to employ any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity to furnish or perform any of the Work against whom Contractor has reasonable objection, except as provided in Paragraph 7.08.C. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to City to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract.
- C. The City may require the use of specific Subcontractors, Suppliers, or other individuals or entities for the performance of designated parts of the Work , and will provide such requirements in the Supplementary Conditions.
- D. Contractor shall provide to City as part of the Bid, the identity of all proposed Subcontractors and Suppliers. Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to City unless City raises a substantive, reasonable objection prior to execution of the Agreement.
- E. Contractor shall be fully responsible to City for all acts and omissions of the Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions. Nothing in the Contract:
 - 1. shall create for the benefit of any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity any contractual relationship between City and any such Subcontractor, Supplier or other individual or entity; nor
 - 2. shall create any obligation on the part of City to pay or to see to the payment of any moneys due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.
- F. No acceptance by City of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of City to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, Contract Price and Contract Time.
- G. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the tasks of Subcontractors, Suppliers, and other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work under a direct or indirect contract with Contractor.

- H. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of City. Contractor must comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws, statutes, ordinances or regulations, including but not limited to immigration laws, workers compensation laws and wage laws, in the hiring of any Subcontractor or Supplier and shall ensure that each Subcontractor or Supplier has the same obligations.
- I. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with City, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

7.09 Wage Rates

- A. *Duty to pay Prevailing Wage Rates:* The Contractor shall comply with all requirements of Chapter 2258, Texas Government Code (as amended), including the payment of not less than the rates determined by the City Council of the City of Denton to be the prevailing wage rates in accordance with Chapter 2258. The then current prevailing wage rates at the time of execution of the Agreement are included in these Contract Documents.
- B. *Penalty for Violation:* A Contractor or any Subcontractor who does not pay the prevailing wage shall, upon demand made by the City, pay to the City \$60 for each worker employed for each calendar day or part of the day that the worker is paid less than the prevailing wage rates stipulated in these contract documents. This penalty shall be retained by the City to offset its administrative costs, pursuant to Texas Government Code Section 2258.023.
- C. *Complaints of Violations and City Determination of Good Cause:* On receipt of information, including a complaint by a worker, concerning an alleged violation of Section 2258.023, Texas Government Code, by a Contractor or Subcontractor, the City shall make an initial determination, before the 31st day after the date the City receives the information, as to whether good cause exists to believe that the violation occurred. The City shall notify in writing the Contractor or Subcontractor and any affected worker of its initial determination. Upon the City's determination that there is good cause to believe the Contractor or Subcontractor has violated Chapter 2258, the City shall retain the full amounts claimed by the claimant or claimants as the difference between wages paid and wages due under the prevailing wage rates, such amounts being retained from successive progress payments pending a final determination of the violation.
- D. *Arbitration Required if Violation Not Resolved:* An issue relating to an alleged violation of Section 2258.023, Texas Government Code, including a penalty owed to the City or an affected worker, shall be submitted to binding arbitration in accordance with the Texas General Arbitration Act (Article 224 et seq., Revised Statutes) if the Contractor or Subcontractor and any affected worker does not resolve the issue by agreement before the 15th day after the date the City makes its initial determination pursuant to Paragraph 7.09.C. If the persons required to arbitrate under this section do not agree on an arbitrator before the 11th day after the date that arbitration is required, a district court shall appoint an arbitrator on the petition of any of the persons. The City is not a party in the arbitration. The decision and award of the arbitrator is final and binding on all parties and may be enforced in any court of competent jurisdiction.

- E. *Records to be Maintained:* The Contractor and each Subcontractor shall, for a period of three (3) years following the date of Final Acceptance, maintain records that show (i) the name and occupation of each worker employed by the Contractor in the construction of the Work provided for in this Contract; and (ii) the actual per diem wages paid to each worker. The records shall be available in Denton County, Texas at all reasonable hours for inspection by the City. The provisions of Paragraph 7.23, Right to Audit, shall pertain to this inspection.
- F. *Progress Payments:* With each progress payment request or payroll period, whichever is less, the Contractor shall submit an affidavit stating that the Contractor has complied with the requirements of Chapter 2258, Texas Government Code.
- G. *Posting of Wage Rates:* The Contractor shall post prevailing wage rates in a conspicuous place at the Site at all times.
- H. *Subcontractor Compliance:* The Contractor shall include in its subcontracts and/or shall otherwise require all of its Subcontractors to comply with Paragraphs 7.09.A through 7.09.G.

7.10 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

- A. Contractor shall pay all patent or license fees and royalties and pay all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of City, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any patent or license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents. Failure of the City to disclose such information does not relieve the Contractor from its obligations to pay said fees or, royalties or costs to others.
- B. ***TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY LAWS AND REGULATIONS, CONTRACTOR SHALL INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS CITY, AND ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS, DIRECTORS, MEMBERS, PARTNERS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS OF EACH AND ANY OF THEM, FROM AND AGAINST ALL CLAIMS, COSTS, LOSSES, AND DAMAGES (INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ALL FEES AND CHARGES OF ENGINEERS, ARCHITECTS, ATTORNEYS, AND OTHER PROFESSIONALS AND ALL COURT OR ARBITRATION OR OTHER DISPUTE RESOLUTION COSTS) ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY INFRINGEMENT OF PATENT RIGHTS OR COPYRIGHTS INCIDENT TO THE USE IN THE PERFORMANCE OF THE WORK OR RESULTING FROM THE INCORPORATION IN THE WORK OF ANY INVENTION, DESIGN, PROCESS, PRODUCT, OR DEVICE.***

7.11 *Permits and Utilities*

- A. *Contractor obtained permits and licenses.* Unless otherwise expressly provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits and licenses. City shall provide reasonable assistance to Contractor, if necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work applicable at the time the Notice of Award is issued, except for permits provided by the City as specified in Paragraph 7.11.B. City shall pay the charges of utility service providers for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

- B. *City obtained permits and licenses.* City will obtain and pay for those permits and licenses identified as City's responsibility in the Supplementary Conditions or Contract Documents. It will be the Contractor's responsibility to comply with and carry out the provisions of the permit. If the Contractor initiates changes to the Contract and the City approves the changes, the Contractor is responsible for obtaining clearances and coordinating with the appropriate regulatory agency, relating to the changes. The City will not reimburse the Contractor for any cost associated with the requirements of any City acquired permit. The following are permits the City will obtain if required:
1. Texas Department of Transportation Permits
 2. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Permits
 3. Texas Commission on Environmental Quality Permits
 4. Railroad Company Permits
 5. Texas Department of Licensing and Regulation (TDLR) Permits
- C. *Outstanding permits and licenses.* Any outstanding permits and licenses are anticipated to be acquired in accordance with the schedule set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. The Project Schedule submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents must consider any outstanding permits and licenses.

7.12 *Taxes*

- A. On issuance of a Notice of Award by the City, an organization which qualifying for exemption pursuant to Texas Tax Code, Subchapter H (as amended), the Contractor may purchase, rent or lease all materials, supplies and equipment used or consumed in the performance of this contract by issuing to hisits Supplier an exemption certificate in lieu of the tax, said exemption certificate to comply with State Comptroller's Rulings applicable to Texas Tax Code, Subchapter H. Any such exemption certificate issued to the Contractor in lieu of the tax shall be subject to and shall comply with all applicable rulings pertaining to the Texas Tax Code, Subchapter H.
- B. Texas tax permits and information may be obtained from:
1. Comptroller of Public Accounts
Sales Tax Division
Capitol Station
Austin, TX 78711; or
 2. <http://www.window.state.tx.us/taxinfo/taxforms/93-forms.html>

7.13 *Laws and Regulations*

- A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Except where otherwise expressly required by applicable Laws and Regulations, City shall not be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws and Regulations.
- B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall be liable for all resulting claims, costs losses, and damages, and shall indemnify and hold harmless City, and its officers, elected

and appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action.

- C. Changes in Laws and Regulations not known at the time of the City's issuance of a Notice of Award having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work may be the subject of an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time.

7.14 *Record Documents*

- A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. Contractor shall include accurate locations for buried and imbedded items. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to City for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to City prior to Final Inspection.

7.15 *Safety and Protection*

- A. As between City and Contractor, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety of persons and property in the performance of the Work, for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work and for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.
- B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs. Contractor shall inform the City in writing of Contractor's designated safety representative at the Site.
- C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:
 - 1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;
 - 2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and
 - 3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.
- D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.1515.C.2 or 7.1515.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be the responsibility of and remedied by Contractor at its expense.
- E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss;

and shall implement, erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.

- F. Contractor shall notify City; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.
- G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of City's safety programs, if any.
- H. Contractor shall inform City in advance in writing of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which City's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.
- I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed and City has issued a Letter of Final Acceptance.
- J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.16 *Hazard Communication Programs*

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws and Regulations.

7.17 *Emergencies and/or Rectification*

- A. In the event of threatened or actual emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to immediately act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give City prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If City determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Change Order may be issued.
- B. Should the Contractor fail to respond to a request from the City to rectify any discrepancies, omissions, or correction necessary to conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the City shall give the Contractor written notice that such work or changes are to be performed. The written notice shall direct attention to the discrepant condition and request the Contractor to take remedial action to correct the condition. In the event the Contractor does not take proper action within 24 hours to fulfill this written request or fails to show just cause for not taking the proper action, within 24 hours, the City may take such remedial action with City resources or by contract. The City shall deduct an amount equal to the entire cost for such remedial action, plus 25% from any funds due or to become due the Contractor on the Project.

7.18 Submittals

- A. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples:* Contractor shall submit required Submittals to City for review and acceptance in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals (as required by Paragraph 2.03).
1. Contractor shall submit the Submittals in accordance with Section 01 33 00 of the General Requirements.
 2. Data shown on the Submittals must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to demonstrate to City the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable City to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.18.C.
 3. Submittals reviewed and accepted by City for conformance with the design concept shall be executed in conformity with the Contract Documents unless otherwise required by City.
 4. When Submittals are submitted for the purpose of showing the installation in greater detail, their review shall not excuse Contractor from requirements shown on the Drawings and Specifications.
 5. For-Information-Only submittals upon which the City is not expected to conduct a review or take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents.
 6. Contractor shall submit the required number of Samples specified in the Specifications.
 7. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which it is intended and other data as City may require to enable City to review the Submittal for the limited purposes set forth in Paragraph 7.18.C.
- B. Where a Submittal is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to City's review and acceptance of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole risk, expense and responsibility of Contractor.
- C. City's Review
1. City will provide timely review of Submittals in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. City's review and acceptance will be to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.
 2. City's review and acceptance will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction (except where a particular means, method, technique, sequence or procedure of construction is specifically and expressly called for by the Contract Documents), or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.
 3. City's review and acceptance of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.
 4. City's review and acceptance of a Submittal will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Section 01 33 00 of the General

Requirements, and City has given written acceptance of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Submittal.

5. City's review and acceptance of a Submittal will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.
6. City's review and acceptance of a Submittal, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Time or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.
7. Neither City's receipt, review, or acceptance of a Submittal will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.
8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in accepted Submittals, subject to the provisions of Section 01 33 00 of the General Requirements.

7.19 *Continuing the Work*

- A. Except as otherwise provided, Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Project Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with City. No Work shall be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, except as City and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

7.20 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to City that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. City and its officers, elected and appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors shall be entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.
- B. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:
 1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or
 2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.
- C. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Contractor's warranty and guarantee under this Paragraph 7.20:
 1. Observations by Engineer or City;
 2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by City of any progress or final payment;
 3. The issuance of a letter or certificate of Final Acceptance by City or any payment related thereto by City;
 4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by City;
 5. Any review and acceptance of a Submittal by City;

6. Any inspection, test, or acceptance by others; or
 7. Any correction of defective Work by City.
- D. The Contractor shall remedy any defects or damages in the Work and pay for any damage to other work or property resulting therefrom which shall appear within a period of two (2) years from the date of Final Acceptance of the Work unless a longer period is specified. Contractor shall furnish a good and sufficient maintenance bond, complying with the requirements of Paragraph 6.02.B. The City will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.

7.21 *Indemnification*

- A. **CONTRACTOR COVENANTS AND AGREES TO INDEMNIFY, HOLD HARMLESS, AND DEFEND, AT ITS OWN EXPENSE, THE CITY, ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS AND ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM , FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL CLAIMS FOR PERSONAL OR BODILY INJURY OR DEATH, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO, OR ALLEGED TO ARISE OUT OF OR BE RELATED TO, THE WORK AND SERVICES TO BE PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS, LICENSEES OR INVITEES UNDER THESE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS. THIS INDEMNIFICATION PROVISION IS SPECIFICALLY INTENDED TO OPERATE AND BE EFFECTIVE EVEN IF IT IS ALLEGED OR PROVEN THAT ALL OR SOME OF THE DAMAGES BEING SOUGHT WERE CAUSED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, BY ANY ACT, OMISSION OR NEGLIGENCE OF THE CITY, OR ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED OR APPOINTED OFFICIALS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS OR SUBCONTRACTORS OR ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM. THIS INDEMNITY PROVISION IS INTENDED TO INCLUDE, WITHOUT LIMITATION, INDEMNITY FOR COSTS, EXPENSES AND LEGAL FEES INCURRED IN DEFENDING AGAINST SUCH CLAIMS AND CAUSES OF ACTIONS.**
- B. **CONTRACTOR COVENANTS AND AGREES TO INDEMNIFY AND HOLD HARMLESS, AT ITS OWN EXPENSE, THE CITY, ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED AND APPOINTED OFFICIALS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS AND SUBCONTRACTORS AND ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM FROM AND AGAINST ANY AND ALL LOSS, DAMAGE OR DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY OF THE CITY, ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO, OR ALLEGED TO ARISE OUT OF OR BE RELATED TO, THE WORK AND SERVICES TO BE PERFORMED BY THE CONTRACTOR, ITS OFFICERS, AGENTS, EMPLOYEES, SUBCONTRACTORS, LICENSEES OR INVITEES UNDER THIS CONTRACT. THIS INDEMNIFICATION PROVISION IS SPECIFICALLY INTENDED TO OPERATE AND BE EFFECTIVE EVEN IF IT IS ALLEGED OR PROVEN THAT ALL OR SOME OF THE DAMAGES BEING SOUGHT WERE CAUSED, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, BY ANY ACT, OMISSION OR NEGLIGENCE OF THE CITY OR ITS OFFICERS, ELECTED OR APPOINTED OFFICIALS, EMPLOYEES, AGENTS, CONSULTANTS OR SUBCONTRACTORS OR ANYONE DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY EMPLOYED BY THEM.**

7.22 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

- A. Contractor will not be required to provide professional design services unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless such services are required to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures.
- B. If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials or equipment are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, City will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.
- C. If a Submittal related to the requirements indicated in Paragraph 7.22.B is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to City, then such Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to City.
- D. City shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under the conditions indicated in Paragraph 7.22.B, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.
- E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.22, City's review, acceptance, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to the conditions indicated in Paragraph 7.22.B, will be only for the following limited purposes:
 - 1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.22;
 - 2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and
 - 3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

7.23 *Right to Audit*

- A. The City shall have the right to audit and make copies of the books, records and computations pertaining to the Contract. The Contractor shall retain such books, records, documents and other evidence pertaining to the Contract during the term of the Contract and for five years thereafter, except if an audit is in progress or audit findings are yet unresolved, in which case records shall be kept until all audit tasks are completed and resolved. These books, records, documents and other evidence shall be made available, in Denton County, Texas within ten (10) Business Days of City's written request. Further, the Contractor shall also require all Subcontractors, material suppliers, and other payees to retain all books, records, documents and other evidence pertaining to the Contract, and to allow the City similar access to those documents. All books and records will be made available within Denton County, Texas. Except as otherwise provided herein, the cost of the audit will be borne by the City

unless the audit reveals an overpayment of 1% or greater. If the City is undertaking an audit or inspection pursuant to Paragraph 7.09 or if an overpayment of 1% or greater occurs, the City's reasonable cost of the audit, including any travel costs, must be paid by the Contractor within five (5) Business Days of receipt of City's invoice for such costs.

- B. Failure to comply with the provisions of this section shall be a material breach of the Contract and shall constitute, in the City's sole discretion, grounds for termination thereof. Each of the terms "books", "records", "documents" and "other evidence", as used above, shall be construed to include drafts and electronic files, even if such drafts or electronic files are subsequently used to generate or prepare a final printed document.

7.24 *Nondiscrimination*

- A. The City is responsible for operating Public Transportation Programs and implementing transit-related projects, funded in part with Federal financial assistance awarded by the U.S. Department of Transportation and the Federal Transit Administration (FTA), without discriminating against any person in the United States on the basis of race, color, or national origin.
- B. Contractor shall comply with the requirements of *Title VI, Civil Rights Act of 1964 as amended* and the regulations promulgated thereunder, as may be further defined in the Supplementary Conditions, for any project receiving Federal assistance.

ARTICLE 8 – OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

- A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the City may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by City's employees, or through contracts between the City and third parties. City may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.
- B. If City performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with City's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then City shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work, if such other work is not noted in the Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and City, if City is performing other work with City's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.
- D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of City and the others whose work will be affected.
- E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to City in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with

Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work that could not have been discovered through a proper inspection.

- F. The provisions of this Article 8 are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with City, or that is performed without having been arranged by City. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.03.D.3.

8.02 *Coordination*

- A. If City intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with City's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:
 - 1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;
 - 2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and
 - 3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.
- B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, City shall have authority for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

- A. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of City, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.
 - 1. When City is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with City's employees, Contractor shall be liable to City for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by City as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to City's other work.
- B. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any Damage Claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, City, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify, defend and hold harmless City and Engineer, and the officers, elected and appointed officials, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9 – CITY’S RESPONSIBILITIES**9.01** *Communications to Contractor*

- A. Except as otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, City shall issue all communications to Contractor.

9.02 *Furnish Data*

- A. City shall promptly furnish the data required of City under the Contract Documents.

9.03 *Pay When Due*

- A. City shall make payments to Contractor when they are due in accordance with and subject to the provisions of Article 14.

9.04 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

- A. City’s duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.
- B. Article 5 refers to City’s identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by City in preparing the Contract Documents.

9.05 *Change Orders*

- A. City’s responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.06 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

- A. City’s responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 13.02.DD.

9.07 *Limitations on City’s Responsibilities*

- A. The City shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor’s means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. City will not be responsible for Contractor’s failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.08 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

- A. City’s responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.09 *Compliance with Safety Program*

- A. While at the Site, City’s employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor’s safety programs of which City has been informed in advance in writing pursuant to Paragraph 7.15.

ARTICLE 10 – CITY’S OBSERVATION DURING CONSTRUCTION**10.01** *City’s Project Manager or Duly Authorized Representative*

- A. City will provide a Project Manager or duly authorized representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of City’s Project Manager or duly appointed representative during construction are set forth in the Contract Documents.
- B. City’s Project Manager for these Contract Documents is as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions. City will establish a duly authorized representative at the Preconstruction Meeting in accordance with Section 01 31 19 of the General Requirements.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

- A. City will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as City deems necessary in order to observe the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor’s executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, City will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. City will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. City’s efforts will be directed toward providing City a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents.
- B. City’s visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on City’s responsibility set forth in Paragraph 9.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of City’s visits or observations of Contractor’s Work, City will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor’s means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Determinations for Work Performed*

- A. As applicable, Contractor will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Work performed.. City’s Project Manager or duly authorized representative will review with Contractor the preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written recommendation. City’s written decision will be final (except as modified to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data).

10.04 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

- A. City will be the interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents and judge the acceptability of the Work thereunder.
- B. City will render a written decision on any issue referred.
- C. City’s written decision on the issue referred will be final and binding on the Contractor, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.

ARTICLE 11 – CHANGES IN THE WORK; CLAIMS; EXTRA WORK**11.01 *Amending and Supplementing the Contract***

- A. The Contract may be amended to provide for additions, deletions, and revisions in the Work or to modify the terms and conditions thereof, including in the Contract Price or Contract Time, but such amendment will be made by Change Order only.
- B. The requirements of the Contract Documents may be supplemented, and minor variations and deviations in the Work not involving a change in Contract Price or Contract Time, may be authorized, by one of the following ways:
 - 1. A Field Order; or
 - 2. City's review of a Submittal (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.18.C); or
 - 3. City's written interpretation or clarification.

11.02 *Execution of Change Orders*

- A. City and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:
 - 1. Changes in the Contract Price or Contract Time which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed..
 - 2. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by City pursuant to Paragraph 11.04, (b) required because of City's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 13.05 or City's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 13.08, or (c) as otherwise agreed to by the parties.

11.03 *Field Orders*

- A. City may authorize minor variations and deviations in changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Time and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on both the City and Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.

11.04 *Authorized Changes in the Work – Extra Work*

- A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, City may, at any time or from time to time, order Extra Work. Upon notice of such Extra Work, Contractor shall proceed with the Work involved only upon receiving written notice from City. Extra Work will be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents (except as otherwise specifically provided). Extra Work shall be memorialized by a Change Order which may or may not precede an order of Extra Work.
- B. For minor changes of Work not requiring changes to Contract Time or Contract Price, a Field Order may be issued by City.

11.05 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

- A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Time with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract

Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented as allowed herein, except in certain cases of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.17.A.

11.06 *Dispute of Extra Work*

- A. Should a difference arise as to what does or does not constitute Extra Work, or as to the payment for such Extra Work, and the City requires its performance, the Contractor shall proceed with the Extra Work after making written request for a Change Order and shall keep accurate account of the actual reasonable cost thereof. Contract Claims regarding Extra Work shall be made pursuant to Paragraph 11.07.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish the City such records of all deviations from the original Contract Documents as may be necessary to enable the City to prepare for permanent record a corrected set of plans showing the actual work performed.
- C. The compensation agreed upon for Extra Work whether or not initiated by a Change Order shall be the full, complete and final payment for all charges, fees and costs Contractor incurs as a result of or relating to the Extra Work, whether said charges, fees or costs are known, unknown, foreseen or unforeseen at that time, including without limitation, any charges, fees or costs for delay, extended overhead, ripple or impact cost, or any other effect on changed or unchanged work as a result of the Extra Work.

11.07 *Contract Claims Process*

- A. *City's Decision Required:* All Contract Claims, except those waived pursuant to Paragraph 14.08, shall be referred to the City for decision. A decision by City shall be required as a condition precedent to any exercise by Contractor of any rights or remedies he may otherwise have under the Contract Documents or by Laws and Regulations in respect of such Contract Claims.
- B. *Notice:*
 - 1. Written notice stating the general nature of each Contract Claim shall be delivered by the Contractor to City no later than 15 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto. The responsibility to substantiate a Contract Claim shall rest with the party making the Contract Claim.
 - 2. Notice of the amount or extent of the Contract Claim, with supporting data shall be delivered to the City no later than 45 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto (unless the City notifies Contractor in writing that City will allow additional time for Contractor to submit additional or more accurate data in support of such Contract Claim).
 - 3. A Contract Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.08.
 - 4. A Contract Claim for an adjustment in Contract Time shall be prepared in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09.
 - 5. Each Contract Claim shall be accompanied by Contractor's written statement that the adjustment claimed is the entire adjustment to which the Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

6. The City shall submit any response to the Contractor within 30 days after receipt of the Contractor's last submittal (unless in connection with the Contract Claim (unless Contractor allows the City additional time to submit a response).
- C. *City's Action:* City will review each Contract Claim and, within 30 days after receipt of the last submittal of the Contractor unless action by City's Council is required, take one of the following actions in writing:
 1. deny the Contract Claim in whole or in part;
 2. approve the Contract Claim; or
 3. notify the Contractor that the City is unable to resolve the Contract Claim if, in the City's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the City to do so. For purposes of further resolution of the Contract Claim, such notice shall be deemed a denial.
 - D. City's written action under this Paragraph 11.07 will be final and binding, unless City or Contractor invoke the dispute resolution procedure set forth in Article 16 within 30 days of such action or denial.
 - E. No Contract Claim for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time will be valid if not submitted in accordance with this Paragraph 11.07.
 - F. If the City fails to take any action pursuant to this Paragraph 11.07, the Contract Claim is considered to have been denied by the City.

11.08 *Change of Contract Price*

- A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order.
- B. TheThe value of any Work covered by a Change Order will be determined as follows:
 1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 12.03);
 2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum or unit price (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.08.C.2), and shall include the cost of any secondary impacts that are foreseeable at the time of pricing the cost of Extra Work; or
 3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum or unit price, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 12.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.08.C).
- C. *Contractor's Fee:* The Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:
 1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
 2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:

- a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 12.01.B.1, 12.01.B.2, and 12.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent except for:
 - 1) rental fees for Contractor's own equipment; and
 - 2) bonds and insurance;
- b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 12.01.B.4, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;
 - 1) Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.08.C.2.a and 11.08.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 12.01.B.1, 12.01.B.2, and 12.01.B.3 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, in no case shall the cumulative total of fees paid be in excess of 25% of the Cost of the Work;
- c. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 12.01.B.5, 12.01.B.6, and 12.01.C;
- d. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to City for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and

11.09 *Change of Contract Time*

- A. The Contract Time may only be changed by a Change Order.
- B. No extension of the Contract Time will be allowed under a Change Order for Extra Work or for claimed delay unless the Extra Work contemplated or claimed delay is shown to be on the critical path of the Project Schedule or Contractor can show by critical path method analysis how the Extra Work or claimed delay adversely affects the critical path.
- C. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Time, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.03.

11.10 *Notification to Surety*

- A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Time), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted by the Contractor to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12 – COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK; PLANS QUANTITY MEASUREMENT**12.01 Cost of the Work**

- A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work:* The term “Cost of the Work” means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 12.01 are used for two distinct purposes:
1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or
 2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.
- B. *Costs Included:* The term, “Cost of the Work” means the sum of all costs, except those excluded in Paragraph 12.01.C, necessarily incurred and paid by Contractor in the proper performance of the Work. When the value of any Work is covered by a Change Order, the costs reimbursed to Contractor will be only those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work. Such costs shall be in amounts no higher than those calculated based on the prevailing wage rates contained in the Contract Documents, shall not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 12.01.C, and may include as applicable, but not be limited to the following items:
1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by City and Contractor. Such employees shall include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs shall include, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers’ compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours on Business Days, during Weekend Working Hours, or on a state or federal holiday observed by the City, shall be included in the above to the extent authorized by City.
 2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers’ field services required in connection therewith.
 3. Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery and the parts thereof, whether rented from Contractor or others, in accordance with rental agreements approved in writing by City, and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs shall be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. and the Contract Documents. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts shall cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

4. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by City, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to City. Contractor shall deliver such bids to City, which will then determine, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 12.01 and Paragraph 11.08.C.
5. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work and specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 12.01.B.1 or otherwise specifically included in the Contract.
6. Supplemental costs consisting of the following:
 - a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.
 - b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, and temporary office or facilities at the Site, which are consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.
 - c. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations, excluding those taxes for which an exemption is available as described in Paragraph 7.12.
 - d. Deposits lost for causes other than the negligence or willful misconduct of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.
 - e. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work, provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence or willful misconduct of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of CityCity. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.
 - f. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.
 - g. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.
 - h. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded:* The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expeditors, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 12.01.B.1 or otherwise specifically covered in the Contract. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.
 2. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.
 3. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.
 4. Costs due to the acts, omissions, negligence or willful misconduct of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.
 5. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind.
- D. *Contractor's Fee*
1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:
 - a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Agreement will be determined as set forth in the Contract.
 - b. for any Work covered by a Change Order for an adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as set forth in Paragraph 11.08.C.
 2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change Order for an adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.08.C.2.
- E. *Documentation and Audit*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 12, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices, and submit in a form acceptable to City an itemized cost breakdown together with supporting data. Subject to prior written notice, City will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by City. Contractor will be responsible for ensuring that pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to City, and preserve such documents, to the same extent as is required of Contractor.

12.02 Allowances

- A. *Specified Allowance*: It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to City.
- B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:
 - 1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and
 - 2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances, have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.
- C. *Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that a contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of City.
- D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

12.03 Unit Price Work

- A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work multiplied by the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.
- B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Determinations of the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor will be made by City subject to the provisions of Paragraph 10.03.
- C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item. Work described in the Contract Documents, or reasonably inferred as required for a functionally complete installation, but not identified in the listing of unit price items shall be considered incidental to Unit Price Work listed and the cost of incidental work included as part of the unit price.
- D. Adjustments in Contract Price
 - 1. City may make an adjustment in the Contract Price in accordance with Paragraph 11.08 if:
 - a. the quantity of the item of Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and
 - b. there is no corresponding adjustment with respect to any other item of Work.
 - 2. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

- E. Increased or Decreased Quantities: The City reserves the right to order Extra Work in accordance with Paragraph 11.04.
1. If the changes in quantities or the alterations do not significantly change the character of the Work under the Contract Documents, the altered Work will be paid for at the Contract unit price.
 2. If the changes in quantities or alterations materially and significantly change the character of the Work, the Contract will be amended by a Change Order.
 3. If no unit prices exist, this any increase or decrease in quantities will be considered Extra Work and the Contract will be amended by a Change Order in accordance with Article 11.
 4. A significant change in the character of Work occurs when:
 - a. the character of work for any Item as altered differs materially or significantly in kind or nature from that in the Contract; or
 - b. a Major Item of work varies by more than 25% from the original Contract quantity.
 5. When the quantity of work to be done under any Major Item of the Contract is more than 125% of the original quantity stated in the Contract, then either party to the Contract may request an adjustment to the unit price on the portion of the work that is above 125%.
 6. When the quantity of work to be done under any Major Item of the Contract is less than 75% of the original quantity stated in the Contract, then either party to the Contract may request an adjustment to the unit price.

12.04 *Plans Quantity Measurement for Unclassified Excavation or Embankment*

- A. Plans quantities may or may not represent the exact quantity of Work performed or material moved, handled, or placed during the term of the Contract. The estimated bid quantities are designated as final payment quantities, unless revised in accordance with the Contract.
- B. If the total actual quantity measured for an individual item varies by more than 25% (or as stipulated under "Price and Payment Procedures" for specific Items) from the total estimated quantity for an individual Item originally shown in the Contract Documents, an adjustment may be made to the quantity of authorized Work done for payment purposes. The party to the Contract requesting the adjustment will provide field measurements and calculations showing the final quantity for which payment will be made. Payment for revised quantity will be made at the unit price bid for that Item, except as provided for in Article 11.
- C. When quantities are revised by a change in design approved by the City, by Change Order, or to correct an error, or to correct an error on the plans, the plans quantity will be increased or decreased by the amount identified in the approved change, and the 25% variance provisions of Paragraph 12.04.B will apply to the new plans quantity.
- D. If the total Contract quantity multiplied by the unit price bid for an individual Item is less than \$250 and the Item is not originally a plans quantity Item, then the Item may be paid as a plans quantity Item if the City and Contractor agree in writing to fix the final quantity as a plans quantity.

- E. For callout work or non-site specific Contracts, the plans quantity measurement requirements are not applicable.

ARTICLE 13 – TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

13.01 *Access to Work*

- A. City and its Engineer, consultants, representatives, employees, and independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction shall have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

13.02 *Tests and Inspections*

- A. Contractor shall give City timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.
- B. If the Contract Documents or any Laws and Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish City the required certificates of inspection, testing or approval, except that those fees specifically identified in the Supplementary Conditions or any Texas Department of Licensure and Regulation (TDLR) inspections, which shall will be paid as described in the Supplementary Conditions.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections, tests, re-tests, and approvals required:
 - 1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to City;
 - 2. to attain City's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;
 - 3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;
 - 4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and
 - 5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to City.

- D. City may arrange for the services of an independent testing laboratory ("Testing Lab") to perform any inspections or tests ("Testing") for any part of the Work, as determined solely by City.
 - 1. City will coordinate such Testing to the extent possible, with Contractor;

2. Should any Testing under this Section 13.03.D result in a “fail”, “did not pass” or other similar negative result, the Contractor shall be responsible for paying for any and all retests. Contractor’s cancellation without cause of City initiated Testing shall be deemed a negative result and require a retest.
 3. Any amounts owed for any retest under this Section 13.02.D shall be paid directly to the Testing Lab by Contractor. City will forward all invoices for retests to Contractor.
 4. If Contractor fails to pay the Testing Lab, City will not issue Final Payment until the Testing Lab is paid.
- E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by City or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for seeking and obtaining such approvals.
- F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without the written approval of City, Contractor shall, if requested by City, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering and the recovering of such Work will be at Contractor’s expense.

13.03 *Defective Work*

- A. *Contractor’s Obligation:* It is Contractor’s obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.
- B. *City’s Authority:* City has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.
- C. *Notice of Defects:* Written notice of all defective Work of which City has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.
- D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement:* Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if City has rejected the defective Work, shall remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective. Failure to require the removal of any defective Work shall not constitute acceptance of such Work.
- E. *Preservation of Warranties:* When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair City’s warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.
- F. *Costs and Damages:* In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Contractor or City by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair, replacement or reconstruction of work of others resulting from defective Work.

13.04 *Rejecting Defective Work*

- A. City will have authority to reject Work which City believes to be defective or will not produce a completed Project that conforms to the Contract Documents or that will prejudice the integrity of the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. City will have authority to conduct special inspection or testing

of the Work as provided in this Article 13, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

13.05 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

- A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, City prefers to accept it, City may do so. Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) attributable to City's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work, and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to Final Acceptance, a Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and City shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of the Work so accepted.

13.06 *Uncovering Work*

- A. City has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.
- B. If any Work is covered contrary to the Contract Documents or specific instructions of City and if requested by City, Contractor shall uncover such Work for City's observation, inspection or testing and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.
- C. If City considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by City or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at City's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as City may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.
 1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). City shall be entitled to accept defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.05 and in such case Contractor shall still be responsible for all costs associated with exposing, observing, and testing defective Work.
 2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an extension of the Contract Time to the extent directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction.

13.07 *City May Stop the Work*

- A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or Contractor fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then City may order Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been corrected or eliminated; however, this right of City to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of City to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or any employee or agent of, any of them.

13.08 *City May Correct Defective Work*

- A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from City to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by City, or if Contractor fails to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or if Contractor fails to comply with any other provision of the Contract Documents, then City may, after providing 7 days' advance written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.
- B. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, City may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which City has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow City, City's representatives, agents and employees, and City's other contractors access to the Site to enable City to exercise the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.08.
- C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court, or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) incurred or sustained by City in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.08 will be the responsibility of and will be charged against Contractor. A Change Order will be issued incorporating the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work, and City shall be entitled to an appropriate decrease in the Contract Price. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include, but not be limited to, all costs of repair or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.
- D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Time because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by City of City's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 13.08.

ARTICLE 14 – PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD**14.01** *Progress Payments*

- A. *Basis for Progress Payments:* The Schedule of Values established as provided in Paragraph 2.03 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to City. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 12.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.
- B. Applications for Payments
 - 1. Contractor is responsible for providing all information as required to become a vendor of the City.
 - 2. At least 20 days before the date established in the General Requirements for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to City for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

3. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) bill of sale, invoice, or purchase order payments, copies of cancelled checks or other documentation establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at City's request, documentation warranting that City has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, or other arrangements to protect City's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to City.
4. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received on account of the Work by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.
5. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Contract Documents.

C. Review of Applications

1. City will, after receipt of each Application for Payment, either indicate in writing it will proceed to process the Application for Payment or return the Application to Contractor indicating reasons for refusing payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.
2. City's processing of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will be based on City's observations of the executed Work, and on City's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that based City's actual knowledge:
 - a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated; and
 - b. the quality and/or quantity of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to any subsequent evaluations of the Work, an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Final Acceptance, the results of any subsequent tests or inspections called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraphs 10.05 and 12.03, and any other qualifications stated).
3. Processing any such payment will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:
 - a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work; or
 - b. there are no other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by City or entitle City to withhold payment to Contractor; or
 - c. Contractor has complied with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work.
4. City may refuse to process or pay the whole or any part of any payment because of subsequently discovered evidence or the results of subsequent inspections or tests, and

may revise or revoke any such payment previously made, to such extent as may be necessary to protect City from loss because:

- a. the Work is defective, or the completed Work has been damaged by the Contractor or his subcontractors, requiring correction or replacement;
- b. there are discrepancies in quantities contained in previous applications for payment;
- c. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
- d. City has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.08, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 13.05;
- e. City has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or
- f. City has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.A that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. Retainage:

1. For all contracts, retainage shall be five percent (5%).

E. *Liquidated Damages*: For each calendar day that any work shall remain uncompleted after the time specified in the Contract Documents, the sum per day specified in the Agreement will be paid by the Contractor to the City, not as a penalty, but as liquidated damages suffered by the City. If feasible, the parties may agree to have the liquidated damages deducted from any amounts owned to Contractor by City instead of being paid directly to City by Contractor.

F. *Payment*: Contractor will be paid pursuant to the requirements of this Article 14 and payment will become due in accordance with the Contract Documents.

G. Reduction in Payment

1. City may refuse to make payment of the of the amount requested because:
 - a. Claims have been made against City based on Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work, or City has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, or patent infringement;
 - b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;
 - c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;
 - d. City has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;
 - e. City has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;
 - f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

- g. City has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 13.08, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 13.05;
 - h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;
 - i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;
 - j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones or Final Acceptance of the Work;
 - k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to City to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens;
 - l. Other items entitle City to a set-off against the payment amount requested; or
 - m. City has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events enumerated in Paragraph 15.02.
2. If City refuses to make payment of the amount requested, City will give Contractor written notice stating the reasons for such action and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. City shall pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by City and Contractor, within a reasonable time after Contractor remedies the reasons for such action to the satisfaction of City and City has confirmed such action.

14.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

- A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment covered by any Application for Payment, whether incorporated in the Project or not, will pass to City no later than the time of payment free and clear of all Liens.

14.03 *Partial Utilization*

- A. Prior to Final Acceptance of all the Work, City may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which City determines constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by City for its intended purpose without significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work. City at any time may notify Contractor in writing to of any such part of the Work which City determines to be ready for its intended use. In addition, City may request in writing that Contractor permit City to use or occupy any such part of the Work that City believes to be substantially complete, subject to the following conditions:
 1. At any time, Contractor may notify City that Contractor considers any such part of the Work ready for its intended use.
 2. Within a reasonable time after notification as enumerated in Paragraph 14.03, City and Contractor shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If City does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, City will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.
 3. Partial Utilization by City will not constitute Final Acceptance by City.

14.04 *Final Inspection*

- A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work is complete in accordance with the Contract Documents:
 - 1. City will promptly schedule a Final Inspection with Contractor.
 - 2. City will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.
- B. City reserves the right to deny request for Final Inspection if City determines that the entire Work is not sufficiently complete to warrant a Final Inspection.

14.05 *Final Acceptance*

- A. Upon completion by Contractor to City's satisfaction, of any and all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, including any corrections or additional Work identified in the Final Inspection and delivery of all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurances, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents and other required documents in accordance with the Contract Documents, City will issue to Contractor a letter of Final Acceptance.

14.06 *Final Payment*

- A. Application for Payment
 - 1. Upon receipt of a letter of Final Acceptance from City, Contractor may make application for Final Payment following the procedures for requesting payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.
 - 2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:
 - a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the evidence of insurance required by Paragraph 6.03;
 - b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;
 - c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to City free and clear of any Liens or other title defects or will so pass upon final payment.
 - d. a list of all Contract Claims or Damage Claims against City that Contractor believes are unsettled; and
 - e. affidavits of payments and complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to City) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.
- B. Payment Becomes Due: The final payment requested by Contractor, less previous payments made and less any sum to which City is entitled, including but not limited to liquidated damages, will become due and payable:
 - 1. After City's acceptance of the Application for Payment and accompanying documentation; and

2. After all Damage Claims have been resolved:
 - a. directly by the Contractor; or
 - b. Contractor provides evidence that the Damage Claim has been reported to Contractor's insurance provider for resolution.

The making of the final payment by the City shall not relieve the Contractor of any guarantees or other requirements of the Contract that continue thereafter.

14.07 *Final Completion Delayed and Partial Retainage Release*

- A. If final completion of the Work is significantly delayed, and if City so confirms, City may, upon receipt of Contractor's final Application for Payment, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted. If the remaining balance to be held by City for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than the retainage stipulated in Paragraph 14.01.D, and if bonds have been furnished as required in Paragraph 6.02, the written consent of the surety to the payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by Contractor to City with the Application for such payment. Such payment shall be made under the terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Contract Claims.
- B. *Partial Retainage Release.* If the Contract provides for separate establishment and maintenance periods and/or test and performance periods following the completion of all other construction in the Contract Documents for all Work locations, the City may release a portion of the amount retained provided that all other work is completed as determined by the City. Before the release, all submittals and final quantities must be completed and accepted for all other work. An amount sufficient to ensure Contract compliance will be retained.

14.08 *Waiver of Claims*

- A. The acceptance of final payment will constitute a waiver and release by Contractor of all claims, rights, causes of action, or liabilities, including Contract Claims, against City arising out of, related to or under the Contract or for any act, omission or neglect of City.

14.09 *Correction Period*

- A. If within two (2) years after the date of Final Acceptance (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Contract Documents) any Work has been found to be defective, or Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site, adjacent areas, or areas made available for Contractor's use by City has been found to be defective, then after receipt of City's written notice of defect, Contractor shall promptly, without cost to City and in accordance with City's written instructions:
 1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas, or areas made available for Contractor's use by City;
 2. correct such defective Work;
 3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by City, and

4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.
- B. If Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of City's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, City may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others).
- C. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Final Acceptance of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.
- D. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected, repaired or removed and replaced under this Paragraph 14.09, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work may be extended for an additional period of one year after the end of the initial correction period.
- E. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this Paragraph 14.09 are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 15 – SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

15.01 *City May Suspend Work*

- A. At any time and without cause, City may suspend the Work or any portion thereof by written notice to Contractor. City may fix the date on which Work will be resumed in such notice, and Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. During a temporary suspension of the Work covered by these Contract Documents, for any reason, the City will make no extra payment for stand-by time of construction equipment and/or construction crews.
- B. Should the Contractor not be able to complete a portion of the Project due to causes beyond the control of and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, and should it be determined by mutual consent of the Contractor and City that a solution to allow construction to proceed is not available within a reasonable period of time, Contractor may request an extension in Contract Time, directly attributable to any such suspension.
- C. If it should become necessary to suspend the Work for an indefinite period, the Contractor shall store all materials in such a manner that they will not obstruct or impede the public unnecessarily nor become damaged in any way; Contractor shall take every precaution to prevent damage or deterioration of the work performed; and Contractor shall provide suitable drainage about the work, and erect temporary structures where necessary.
- D. Contractor may be reimbursed for the cost of moving its equipment off the job and returning the necessary equipment to the job when it is determined by the City that construction may be resumed. Such reimbursement shall be based on actual cost to the Contractor of moving the

equipment and no profit or overhead will be allowed. Reimbursement may not be allowed if the equipment is moved to another construction project for the City.

15.02 *City May Terminate for Cause*

- A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events by way of example, but not of limitation, may justify termination for cause:
1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Project Schedule established under Paragraph 2.06 as adjusted from time to time pursuant to Paragraph 7.05);
 2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract; or
 3. Contractor's disregard of Laws and Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or
 4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of City; or
 5. Contractor's failure to promptly make good any defect in materials or workmanship, or defects of any nature, the correction of which has been directed in writing by the City; or
 6. Substantial indication that the Contractor has made an unauthorized assignment of the Contract or any funds due therefrom for the benefit of any creditor or for any other purpose; or
 7. Substantial indication that the Contractor has become insolvent or bankrupt, or otherwise financially unable to perform the Work satisfactorily; or
 8. Contractor commences legal action in a court of competent jurisdiction against the City.
- B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 15.02.A occurs, City will provide written notice to Contractor and Surety to arrange a conference with Contractor and Surety to address Contractor's failure to perform the Work. The conference shall be held not later than 15 days after receipt of notice. by both Contractor and surety.
1. If the City, the Contractor, and the Surety do not agree to allow the Contractor to proceed to perform the Contract, the City may, to the extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, declare a Contractor default and formally terminate the Contractor's right to complete the Contract. Contractor default shall not be declared earlier than 20 days after the Contractor and Surety have received notice of the conference to address Contractor's failure to perform the Work.
 2. If Contractor's services are terminated, Surety shall be obligated to take over and perform the Work. If Surety does not commence performance thereof within 15 consecutive calendar days after date of an additional written notice demanding Surety's performance of its obligations, then City, without process or action at law, may take over any portion of the Work and complete it as described below.
 - a. If City completes the Work, City may exclude Contractor and Surety from the Site and take possession of the Work, and all materials and equipment stored at the Site

or for which City has paid Contractor, but which are stored elsewhere, and the Work as City may deem expedient.

3. Whether City or Surety completes the Work, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by City, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to City. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by City will be incorporated in a Change Order, provided that when exercising any rights or remedies under this Paragraph 15.02, City shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.
 4. Neither City, nor any of its respective consultants, agents, officers, elected or appointed officials, directors or employees shall be in any way liable or accountable to Contractor or Surety for the method by which the completion of the said Work, or any portion thereof, may be accomplished or for the price paid therefor.
 5. City, notwithstanding the method used in completing the Contract, shall not forfeit the right to recover damages from Contractor or Surety for Contractor's failure to timely complete the entire Contract. Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim, counterclaim or offset on account of the method used by City in completing the Contract.
 6. Maintenance of the Work shall continue to be Contractor's and Surety's responsibilities as provided for in the bond requirements of the Contract Documents or any special guarantees provided for under the Contract Documents or any other obligations otherwise under the Contract or prescribed by law.
- C. Notwithstanding Paragraph 15.02.B, Contractor's services will not be terminated if Contractor begins within seven days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure within no more than 30 days of receipt of said notice.
- D. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by City, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of City against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of City against Contractor or Surety. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by City will not release Contractor from liability.
- E. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.02, the termination procedures of that bond shall not supersede the provisions of this Article 15.

15.03 *City May Terminate for Convenience*

- A. City may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of City, terminate the Contract, in whole or in part. Any termination shall be affected by giving notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the extent to which performance of Work under the contract is terminated, and the date upon which such termination becomes effective. Notice shall be deemed validly given if given in accordance with Paragraph 17.01.A.

- B. After a notice of termination, has been given, and except as otherwise directed by the City, the Contractor shall:
1. stop work under the Contract on the date and to the extent specified in the notice of termination;
 2. place no further orders or subcontracts for materials, services or facilities except as may be necessary for completion of such portion of the Work under the Contract as is not terminated;
 3. terminate all orders and subcontracts to the extent that they relate to the performance of the Work terminated by notice of termination;
 4. transfer title to the City and deliver in the manner, at the times, and to the extent, if any, directed by the City:
 - a. the fabricated or unfabricated parts, Work in progress, completed Work, supplies and other material produced as a part of, or acquired in connection with the performance of, the Work terminated by the notice of the termination; and
 - b. the completed, or partially completed plans, drawings, information and other property which, if the Contract had been completed, would have been required to be furnished to the City.
 5. complete performance of such Work as shall not have been terminated by the notice of termination; and
 6. take such action as may be necessary, or as the City may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to the Contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the City has or may acquire the rest.
- C. At a time not later than 30 days after the termination date specified in the notice of termination, the Contractor may submit to the City a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of any or all items of termination inventory not previously disposed of in accordance with the Contract, exclusive of items the disposition of which has been directed or authorized by City.
- D. Not later than 15 days after Contractor's submission of the certified list to City pursuant to Paragraph 15.03.C, the City shall accept title to such items, subject to verification of the list by the City upon removal of the items or, If the items are stored, then City shall have 45 days after submission of the list, to verify the list submitted and accept title to such items. Any necessary adjustments to correct the list as submitted, shall be made prior to final settlement.
- E. Not later than 60 days after the notice of termination has been given, the Contractor shall submit a termination claim to the City in the form and with the certification prescribed by the City. Unless an extension request is made in writing within such 60-day period by the Contractor, and granted by the City, any and all such claims of Contractor that are not submitted to City within such 60-day period shall be conclusively deemed waived.
- F. Should a termination claim be timely submitted to the City, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):
1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead

- and profit on such Work calculated and determined in accordance with the Contract Documents;
2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses calculated and determined in accordance with the Contract Documents; and
 3. reasonable expenses directly attributable to reasonable and necessary wind-down and termination activities, without any overhead or profit.
- G. In the event of the failure of the Contractor and City to agree upon the whole amount to be paid to the Contractor by reason of the termination of the Work, the City shall determine, on the basis of information submitted and available to it, the amount, if any, due to the Contractor by reason of the termination and City shall pay to the Contractor the amounts so determined. Contractor shall not be paid on account of loss of anticipated profits or revenue or other economic loss arising out of, related to or resulting from such termination.

ARTICLE 16 – RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

16.01 *Methods and Procedures*

- A. Either City or Contractor may request mediation of any Contract Claim submitted for a decision under Paragraph 11.07 before such decision becomes final and binding. The request for mediation shall be submitted to the other party to the Contract. Timely submission of the request shall stay the effect of Paragraph 11.07.E.
- B. City and Contractor shall participate in the mediation process in good faith. The process shall be commenced within 60 calendar days of filing of the request.
- C. The parties shall agree on a mediator; however, if they cannot agree within 14 calendar days then the Denton County Alternative Dispute Resolution Program (“DCAP”) shall appoint a mediator. The mediation session shall be held within 45 days of the retention of the mediator, and last for at least one full mediation day, before any party has the option to withdraw from the process. The parties may agree to continue the mediation process beyond one day, until there is a settlement agreement, or one party, or the mediator, states that there is no reason to continue because of an impasse that cannot be overcome and sends a “notice of termination of mediation.” All reasonable efforts will be made to complete the mediation within 30 days of the first mediation session. All costs of mediation shall be borne equally by the parties.
- D. All communications, both written and oral, during Phases A and B are confidential and shall be treated as settlement negotiations for purposes of applicable rules of evidence; however, documents generated in the ordinary course of business prior to the Dispute, that would otherwise be discoverable, do not become confidential simply because they are used in the Negotiation and/or Mediation process.
- E. The process shall be confidential based on terms acceptable to the mediator and/or mediation service provider.

- F. If the Contract Claim is not resolved by mediation, City's action under Paragraph 11.07.C or a denial pursuant to Paragraphs 11.07.C.3 or 11.07.D shall become final and binding 30 days after termination of the mediation unless, within that time period, City or Contractor:
1. elects in writing to invoke any other dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions; or
 2. agrees with the other party to submit the Contract Claim to another dispute resolution process; or
 3. gives written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the Contract Claim to a court of competent jurisdiction as set forth within the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 17 – MISCELLANEOUS

17.01 *Giving Notice*

- A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice, it will be deemed to have been validly given if delivered:
1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, if to City, to the duly authorized representative of City identified in the Contract Documents or to City's Project Manager or, if to Contractor, to a member of the firm or to an officer of the corporation for whom it is intended; or
 2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or
 3. by e-mail to the recipient.

17.02 *Computation of Time*

- A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day that is a state or federal holiday observed by the City, the next Business Day shall become the last day of the period.

17.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

- A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws and Regulations, in equity, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this Paragraph 17.03 will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

17.04 *Limitation of Damages*

- A. With respect to any and all claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither City, nor any of its officers, directors, elected or appointed officials, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project. Further, the Contractor may only claim and the City may only be liable for those damages that are set forth in Subchapter I, Chapter 271 of the Texas

Local Government Code and the City shall not be liable for any consequential damages, exemplary damages or damages for unabsorbed home office overhead.

17.05 *No Waiver*

- A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.
- B. The City has not waived its sovereign immunity except as expressly set forth in Subchapter I, Chapter 271 of the Texas Local Government Code or as expressly waived by other statute.

17.06 *Survival of Obligations*

All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and Final Acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

17.07 *Assignment of Contract*

- A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

17.08 *Successors and Assigns*

- A. City and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

17.09 *Governing Law*

- A. The Contract shall be construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Texas without regard to conflicts of law principles.

17.10 *Headings*

- A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

1 SECTION 00 73 01
2 SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS - CSP
3 TO
4 GENERAL CONDITIONS

5
6 Supplementary Conditions
7

8 These Supplementary Conditions modify and supplement Section 00 72 00 - General Conditions, and other
9 provisions of the Contract Documents as indicated below. All provisions of the General Conditions that are
10 modified or supplemented remain in full force and effect as so modified or supplemented. All provisions
11 of the General Conditions which are not so modified or supplemented remain in full force and effect.
12

13 Defined Terms

14
15 The terms used in these Supplementary Conditions which are defined in the General Conditions have the
16 meaning assigned to them in the General Conditions, unless specifically noted herein.
17

18 Modifications and Supplements

19
20 The following are instructions that modify or supplement specific paragraphs in the General Conditions and
21 other Contract Documents.
22

23 SC-1.01 "Defined Terms"

24
25 The following Terms listed in the General Conditions are modified as follows:
26

27 Bid – See Proposal.

28
29 Bidder – See Offeror.

30
31 Bidding Documents – See Proposal Documents.
32

33 Bidding Requirements – See Proposal Requirements.
34

35 The following Terms are added to the General Conditions as follows:
36

37 Competitive Sealed Proposals – A procurement method by which a governmental entity requests
38 proposals, evaluates and ranks the Offerors, and negotiates a contract with a general contractor for
39 the construction, rehabilitation, alteration, or repair of a facility.
40

41 Daily Value – The City-determined value in dollars as indicated in the Proposal Form as the value
42 of one Day for the purposes of determining the Incentive (if applicable) for Substantial
43 Completion relative to the Contract Time and achievement of Substantial Completion.
44

45 Offeror – The individual or entity that submits a Proposal directly to City.
46

47 Proposal – The offer or proposal of an Offeror submitted in accordance with the requirements set
48 forth in the Instructions to Offerors.
49

50 Proposal Documents – The Proposal Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents.
51

1 Proposal Requirements – The Advertisement or Invitation to Offerors, Instructions to Offerors,
 2 Offeror’s Bond or other Proposal security, if any, the Proposal Form, and the Proposal with any
 3 attachments.

4
 5 Substantial Completion – The completion of the Work necessary for the project to function as it
 6 was intended pursuant to the Contract Documents and as specified below, to the reasonable
 7 satisfaction of the City. The date of Substantial Completion shall be memorialized by written
 8 notice given by the City to the Contractor.
 9

10 SC-5.01A

11
 12 Easement limits shown on the Drawing are approximate and were provided to establish a basis for
 13 proposals. Upon receiving the final easements descriptions, Contractor shall compare them to the lines
 14 shown on the Contract Drawings.

15
 16 SC-5.01A.1., “Availability of Lands”

17
 18 The following is a list of known outstanding right-of-way, and/or easements to be acquired, if any as of
 19 April 2023:
 20

21 Outstanding Right-Of-Way, and/or Easements to Be Acquired

| PARCEL NUMBER | OWNER | TARGET DATE OF POSSESSION |
|------------------|-------|------------------------------|
|------------------|-------|------------------------------|

None

22 The Contractor understands and agrees that the dates listed above are estimates only, are not guaranteed,
 23 and do not bind the City.
 24

25 If Contractor considers the final easements provided to differ materially from the representations on the
 26 Contract Drawings, Contractor shall within five (5) Business Days and before proceeding with the Work,
 27 notify City in writing associated with the differing easement line locations.
 28

29 SC-5.01A.2, “Availability of Lands”

30 Utilities or obstructions to be removed, adjusted, and/or relocated

31
 32
 33 The following is list of utilities and/or obstructions that have not been removed, adjusted, and/or relocated
 34 as of April 2023
 35

| EXPECTED OWNER | UTILITY AND LOCATION | TARGET DATE OF ADJUSTMENT |
|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|

None

36 The Contractor understands and agrees that the dates listed above are estimates only, are not guaranteed,
 37 and do not bind the City.
 38

39 SC-5.03A., “Subsurface and Physical Conditions”
 40

- 41 The following are reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at the site of the Work:
- 42 None

1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54

The following are drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface and subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) which are at or contiguous to the site of the Work:

None

SC-5.05 A., "Underground Facilities

The following are additional resources for identification of Underground Facilities which are at or contiguous to the site of the Work, and which are not necessarily shown in the Drawings:

None

SC-5.06A., "Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site"

The following are reports and drawings of existing hazardous environmental conditions known to the City:

None

SC-6.02, "Performance, Payment, and Maintenance Bonds"

The "Contract Price" for Performance, Payment, and Maintenance Bonds will be the same as indicated in Article 3 as listed in the Agreement.

SC-6.03A., "Certificates of Insurance"

The entities listed below are "additional insureds as their interest may appear" including their respective officers, directors, agents and employees.

- (1) City
- (2) Consultant: Parkhill, Smith, and Cooper
- (3) Other: None

SC-6.04A., "Contractor's Insurance"

The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph GC-6.04 shall provide the following coverages for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by laws and regulations:

6.04A. Workers' Compensation, under Paragraph GC-6.04A.

- Statutory limits
- Employer's liability
- \$100,000 each accident/occurrence
- \$100,000 Disease - each employee
- \$500,000 Disease - policy limit

SC-6.04B., "Contractor's Insurance"

6.04B. Commercial General Liability, under Paragraph GC-6.04B. Contractor's Liability Insurance under Paragraph GC-6.04B., which shall be on a per project basis covering the Contractor with minimum limits of:

- \$1,000,000 each occurrence
- \$2,000,000 aggregate limit

The policy must have an endorsement (Amendment – Aggregate Limits of Insurance) making the General Aggregate Limits apply separately to each job site.

1
2 The Commercial General Liability Insurance policies shall provide “X”, “C”, and “U” coverage’s.
3 Verification of such coverage must be shown in the Remarks Article of the Certificate of Insurance.

4
5 SC 6.04C., “Contractor’s Insurance”

6 6.04C. Automobile Liability, under Paragraph GC-6.04C. Contractor’s Liability Insurance under
7 Paragraph GC-6.04C., which shall be in an amount not less than the following amounts:

8
9 (1) Automobile Liability - a commercial business policy shall provide coverage on "Any Auto",
10 defined as autos owned, hired and non-owned.

11
12 \$1,000,000 each accident on a combined single limit basis. Split limits are acceptable if limits are at
13 least:

- 14 \$250,000 Bodily Injury per person /
- 15 \$500,000 Bodily Injury per accident /
- 16 \$100,000 Property Damage

17
18
19 SC 6.04D., “Contractor’s Insurance”

20 6.04D. Environmental Impairment/Pollution

21
22 Environmental Impairment/Pollution Insurance to include coverage for the handling, receiving, dispensing,
23 removal, storage, testing, transportation, disposal, discharge, dispersal release or escape of any hazardous
24 material into or upon land, or any structure on land, the atmosphere or any watercourse or body of water,
25 including ground water, with a minimum combined bodily injury (including death) and property damage
26 limit of \$2,000,000 per occurrence to be obtained upon substantial completion and acceptance of facility by
27 the City.

28
29 SC-6.04E., “Contractor’s Insurance”

30
31 The Contractor’s construction activities will require its employees, agents, subcontractors, equipment, and
32 material deliveries to cross railroad properties and tracks, or perform work within 25 feet of the center line
33 of tracks owned and operated by: None

34
35 The Contractor shall conduct its operations on railroad properties in such a manner as not to interfere with,
36 hinder, or obstruct the railroad company in any manner whatsoever in the use or operation of its/their trains
37 or other property. Such operations on railroad properties may require that Contractor to execute a “Right of
38 Entry Agreement” with the particular railroad company or companies involved, and to this end the
39 Contractor should satisfy itself as to the requirements of each railroad company and be prepared to execute
40 the right-of-entry (if any) required by a railroad company. The requirements specified herein likewise relate
41 to the Contractor’s use of private and/or construction access roads crossing said railroad company’s
42 properties.

43
44 The Contractual Liability coverage required by Paragraph 5.04D of the General Conditions shall provide
45 coverage for not less than the following amounts, issued by companies satisfactory to the City and to the
46 Railroad Company for a term that continues for so long as the Contractor’s operations and work cross,
47 occupy, or touch railroad property:

- 48
- 49 (1) General Aggregate: None
- 50
- 51 (2) Each Occurrence: None
- 52
- 53 ___ Required for this Contract X Not required for this Contract
- 54

1 With respect to the above outlined insurance requirements, the following shall govern:
 2

- 3 1. Where a single railroad company is involved, the Contractor shall provide one insurance policy in
 4 the name of the railroad company. However, if more than one grade separation or at-grade
 5 crossing is affected by the Project at entirely separate locations on the line or lines of the same
 6 railroad company, separate coverage may be required, each in the amount stated above.
 7
- 8 2. Where more than one railroad company is operating on the same right-of-way or where several
 9 railroad companies are involved and operated on their own separate rights-of-way, the Contractor
 10 may be required to provide separate insurance policies in the name of each railroad company.
 11
- 12 3. If, in addition to a grade separation or an at-grade crossing, other work or activity is proposed on a
 13 railroad company’s right-of-way at a location entirely separate from the grade separation or at-
 14 grade crossing, insurance coverage for this work must be included in the policy covering the grade
 15 separation.
 16
- 17 4. If no grade separation is involved but other work is proposed on a railroad company’s right-of-
 18 way, all such other work may be covered in a single policy for that railroad, even though the work
 19 may be at two or more separate locations.
 20

21 No work or activities on a railroad company’s property to be performed by the Contractor shall be
 22 commenced until the Contractor has furnished the City with an original policy or policies of the insurance
 23 for each railroad company named, as required above. All such insurance must be approved by the City and
 24 each affected Railroad Company prior to the Contractor’s beginning work.
 25

26 The insurance specified above must be carried until all Work to be performed on the railroad right-of-way
 27 has been completed and the grade crossing, if any, is no longer used by the Contractor. In addition,
 28 insurance must be carried during all maintenance and/or repair work performed in the railroad right-of-way.
 29 Such insurance must name the railroad company as the insured, together with any tenant or lessee of the
 30 railroad company operating over tracks involved in the Project.
 31

32 SC-7.08C., “Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers”
 33

34 The following subcontractors shall be required to be utilized by the Contractor for specific portions of the
 35 Work as indicated below:
 36

37 Required Subcontractors

| SUBCONTRACTOR COMPANY NAME | DESCRIPTION OF WORK TO BE PERFORMED |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|----------------------------|-------------------------------------|

38 None

39 SC-7.11., “Permits and Utilities”
 40

41 SC-7.11A., “Contractor obtained permits and licenses”

42 The following are known permits and/or licenses required by the Contract to be acquired by the Contractor:
 43 None
 44

45 SC-7.11B. “City obtained permits and licenses”

46 The following are known permits and/or licenses required by the Contract to be acquired by the City: None
 47

48 SC-7.11C. “Outstanding permits and licenses”
 49

50 The following is a list of known outstanding permits and/or licenses to be acquired, if any as of April 2023

1
 2
 3
 4
 5
 6
 7
 8
 9
 10
 11
 12
 13
 14
 15
 16
 17
 18
 19
 20
 21
 22
 23
 24
 25
 26
 27
 28
 29
 30
 31
 32
 33
 34
 35
 36
 37
 38
 39
 40
 41
 42

Outstanding Permits and/or Licenses to Be Acquired

| OWNER | PERMIT OR LICENSE AND LOCATION | TARGET DATE OF POSSESSION |
|-------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
|-------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|

None

SC-8.02., "Coordination"

The individuals or entities listed below have contracts with the City for the performance of other work at the Site:

| Vendor | Scope of Work | Coordination Authority |
|--------|---------------|------------------------|
| N/A | None | None |
| | | |

SC-9.01, "Communications to Contractor"

None

SC-10.01B., "City's Project Manager"

The City's Project Manager for this Contract is David Brown, or his/her successor pursuant to written notification from the City Engineer.

SC-13.02B., "Tests and Inspections"

None

SC-14.01G, "Reduction in Payment"

Add Paragraph 14.01G.3:

3. City may reduce payments to the Contractor, if the number of Days that have passed after the date listed on the Notice to Proceed exceeds the Contract Time for Substantial Completion.

SC-16.01C.1, "Methods and Procedures"

None

SC – 17.01, "Documents"

Any documents submitted to the City in electronic format shall be considered equivalent to an original of such document.

SC – 18.01, "Texas State Law Provisions"

SC – 18.01A. "Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Israel"

1 Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2271 of the Texas Government Code,
2 City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the
3 contract contains a written verification from the company that it: (1) does not boycott Israel; and
4 (2) will not boycott Israel during the term of the contract. The terms “boycott Israel” and
5 “company” shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in Section 808.001 of the Texas
6 Government Code. By signing this agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature
7 provides written verification to the City that Contractor: (1) does not boycott Israel; and (2) will
8 not boycott Israel during the term of the agreement. Failure to meet or maintain the
9 requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

10
11 SC – 18.01B. “Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Energy
12 Companies”

13
14 Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code,
15 City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the
16 contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does not boycott energy
17 companies; and (2) will not boycott energy companies during the term of the contract. The terms
18 “boycott energy company” and “company” shall have the meanings ascribed to those terms in
19 Section 809.001 of the Texas Government Code. By signing this agreement, Contractor
20 certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written verification to the City that Contractor:
21 (1) does not boycott energy companies; and (2) will not boycott energy companies during the
22 term of the agreement. Failure to meet or maintain the requirements under this provision will be
23 considered a material breach.

24
25 SC – 18.01C. “Prohibition on Contracts with Companies Boycotting Certain Firearm
26 Entities and Firearm Trade Associations”

27
28 Contractor acknowledges that in accordance with Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code,
29 City is prohibited from entering into a contract with a company for goods or services unless the
30 contract contains written verification from the company that it (1) does not have a practice,
31 policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates against a firearm entity or firearm trade
32 association; and (2) will not discriminate during the term of the contract against a firearm entity
33 or firearm trade association. The terms “discriminate against a firearm entity or firearm trade
34 association,” “firearm entity” and “firearm trade association” shall have the meanings ascribed to
35 those terms in Chapter 2274 of the Texas Government Code. By signing this agreement,
36 Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written verification to the City that
37 Contractor: (1) does not have a practice, policy, guidance, or directive that discriminates
38 against a firearm entity or firearm trade association; and (2) will not discriminate during the
39 term of the contract against a firearm entity or firearm trade association. Failure to meet or
40 maintain the requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

41
42 SC – 18.01D. “Prohibition On Contracts With Companies Doing Business with Iran, Sudan,
43 or a Foreign Terrorist Organization”

1 Sections 2252 and 2270 of the Texas Government Code restricts CITY from contracting with
2 companies that do business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization. By signing this
3 agreement, Contractor certifies that Contractor’s signature provides written verification to the
4 City that Contractor, pursuant to Chapters 2252 and 2270, is not ineligible to enter into this
5 agreement and will not become ineligible to receive payments under this agreement by doing
6 business with Iran, Sudan, or a foreign terrorist organization. Failure to meet or maintain the
7 requirements under this provision will be considered a material breach.

8

9 SC – 18.01E. “Termination Right for Contracts with Companies Doing Business with
10 Certain Foreign-Owned Companies”

11

12 The City of Denton may terminate this Contract immediately without any further liability if the
13 City of Denton determines, in its sole judgment, that this Contract meets the requirements under
14 Chapter 2274, and Contractor is, or will be in the future, (i) owned by or the majority of stock or
15 other ownership interest of the company is held or controlled by individuals who are citizens of
16 China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country (ii) directly controlled by the
17 Government of China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country, or (iii) is
18 headquartered in China, Iran, North Korea, Russia, or other designated country.

19

20

21

22

23

END OF SECTION

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE -

FORM CIQ

For vendor or other person doing business with local governmental entity

This questionnaire reflects changes made to the law by H.B. 23, 84th Leg., Regular Session.

This questionnaire is being filed in accordance with Chapter 176, Local Government Code, by a vendor who has a business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a) with a local governmental entity and the vendor meets requirements under Section 176.006(a) and by City of Denton Ethics Code, Ordinance 18-757.

By law this questionnaire must be filed with the records administrator of the local government entity not later than the 7th business day after the date the vendor becomes aware of facts that require the statement to be filed. See Section 176.006(a-1), Local Government Code.

A vendor commits an offense if the vendor knowingly violates Section 176.006, Local Government Code. An offense under this section is a misdemeanor.

1 Name of vendor who has a business relationship with local governmental entity.

MANN ROBINSON & SON, INC.

2 Check this box if you are filing an update to a previously filed questionnaire.

(The law requires that you file an updated completed questionnaire with the appropriate filing authority not later than the 7th business day after the date on which you became aware that the originally filed questionnaire was incomplete or inaccurate.)

3 Name of local government officer about whom the information in this section is being disclosed.

Name of Officer

Describe each employment or other business relationship with the local government officer, or a family member of the officer, as described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A). Also describe any family relations hip with the local government officer. This section, (item 3 including subparts A, B, C & D), must be completed for each officer with whom the vendor has an employment or other business relationship as defined by Section 176.001(1-a), Local Government Code. Attach additional pages to this Form CIQ as necessary.

A. Is the local government officer named in this section receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from the vendor?

Yes No

B. Is the vendor receiving or likely to receive taxable income, other than investment income, from or at the direction of the local government officer named in this section AND the taxable income is not received from the local governmental entity?

Yes No

C. Is the filer of this questionnaire employed by a corporation or other business entity with respect to which the local government officer serves as an officer or director, or holds an ownership of one percent or more?

Yes No

D. Describe each employment or business and family relationship with the local government officer named in this section.

4 I have no Conflict of Interest to disclose.

5 DocuSigned by:

Tim Robinson

4/8/2024

Signature of vendor doing business with the governmental entity

Date

CONFLICT OF INTEREST QUESTIONNAIRE

For vendor doing business with local governmental entity

A complete copy of Chapter 176 of the Local Government Code may be found at <http://www.statutes.legis.state.tx.us/ Docs/LG/hm/LG.176.htm>. For easy reference, below are some of the sections cited on this form.

Local Government Code § 176.001(1-a): "Business relationship" means a connection between two or more parties based on commercial activity of one of the parties. The term does not include a connection based on:

- (A) a transaction that is subject to rate or fee regulation by a federal, state, or local governmental entity or an agency of a federal, state, or local governmental entity;
- (B) a transaction conducted at a price and subject to terms available to the public; or
- (C) a purchase or lease of goods or services from a person that is chartered by a state or federal agency and that is subject to regular examination by, and reporting to, that agency.

Local Government Code § 176.003(a)(2)(A) and (B):

- (A) A local government officer shall file a conflicts disclosure statement with respect to a vendor if:
 - (2) the vendor:
 - (A) has an employment or other business relationship with the local government officer or a family member of the officer that results in the officer or family member receiving taxable income, other than investment income, that exceeds \$2,500 during the 12-month period preceding the date that the officer becomes aware that
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor;
 - (B) has given to the local government officer or a family member of the officer one or more gifts that have an aggregate value of more than \$100 in the 12-month period preceding the date the officer becomes aware that:
 - (i) a contract between the local governmental entity and vendor has been executed; or
 - (ii) the local governmental entity is considering entering into a contract with the vendor.

Local Government Code § 176.006(a) and (a-1)

- (a) A vendor shall file a completed conflict of interest questionnaire if the vendor has a business relationship with a local governmental entity and:
 - (1) has an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, described by Section 176.003(a)(2)(A);
 - (2) has given a local government officer of that local governmental entity, or a family member of the officer, one or more gifts with the aggregate value specified by Section 176.003(a)(2)(B), excluding any gift described by Section 176.003(a-1); or
 - (3) has a family relationship with a local government officer of that local governmental entity.
- (a-1) The completed conflict of interest questionnaire must be filed with the appropriate records administrator not later than the seventh business day after the later of:
 - (1) the date that the vendor:
 - (A) begins discussions or negotiations to enter into a contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (B) submits to the local governmental entity an application, response to a request for proposals or bids, correspondence, or another writing related to a potential contract with the local governmental entity; or
 - (2) the date the vendor becomes aware:
 - (A) of an employment or other business relationship with a local government officer, or a family member of the officer, described by Subsection (a);
 - (B) that the vendor has given one or more gifts described by Subsection (a); or
 - (C) of a family relationship with a local government officer.

City of Denton Ethics Code Ordinance Number 18-757

Definitions:

Relative: a family member related to a City Official within the third 3rd degree of affinity (marriage) or consanguinity (blood or adoption)

City Official: for purpose of this article, the term consists of the Council Members, Department Heads, or member of the Board of Ethics, Planning and zoning Commission Members, Board of Adjustment, Historic Landmark Commission, or Public Utilities Board

Vendor: a person who provides or seeks to provide goods, services, and/or real property to the City in exchange for compensation. This definition does not include those property owners from whom the City acquires public right-of-way or other real property interests for public use.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-273. – Prohibitions

- (3) It shall be a violation of this Article for a Vendor to offer or give a Gift to City Official exceeding fifty dollars (\$50.00) per gift, or multiple gifts cumulatively valued at more than two hundred dollars (\$200.00) per a single fiscal year.

Per the City of Denton Ethics Code, Section 2-282. – Disposition (b), (5) Ineligibility

If the Board of Ethics finds that a Vendor has violated this Article, the Board may recommend to the City Manager that the Vendor be deemed ineligible to enter into a City contract or other arrangement for goods, services, or real property, for a period of one (1) year.

Certificate Of Completion

Envelope Id: 5CFC3767EEC14D1C99EA992032BFCA79

Status: Sent

Subject: Please DocuSign: City Council Contract 8419 Site Preparation for Underwood Substation

Source Envelope:

Document Pages: 103

Signatures: 4

Envelope Originator:

Certificate Pages: 6

Initials: 1

Crystal Westbrook

AutoNav: Enabled

901B Texas Street

Enveloped Stamping: Enabled

Denton, TX 76209

Time Zone: (UTC-06:00) Central Time (US & Canada)

crystal.westbrook@cityofdenton.com

IP Address: 198.49.140.10

Record Tracking

Status: Original

Holder: Crystal Westbrook

Location: DocuSign

4/4/2024 3:19:40 PM

crystal.westbrook@cityofdenton.com

Signer Events

Signature

Timestamp

Crystal Westbrook
crystal.westbrook@cityofdenton.com

Completed

Sent: 4/4/2024 3:28:15 PM

Senior Buyer

Viewed: 4/4/2024 3:29:55 PM

City of Denton

Using IP Address: 198.49.140.10

Signed: 4/4/2024 3:30:47 PM

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

Lori Hewell
lori.hewell@cityofdenton.com
Purchasing Manager



Sent: 4/4/2024 3:30:50 PM

City of Denton

Viewed: 4/5/2024 9:03:37 AM

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

Signed: 4/5/2024 9:11:26 AM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

Marcella Lunn
marcella.lunn@cityofdenton.com
Senior Deputy City Attorney

DocuSigned by:
Marcella Lunn
4B070831B4AA438...

Sent: 4/5/2024 9:11:28 AM

City of Denton

Viewed: 4/5/2024 10:32:50 AM

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

Signed: 4/5/2024 10:34:03 AM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:
Not Offered via DocuSign

Tim Robinson
mrsinc1980@gmail.com
Secretary/Treasurer

DocuSigned by:
Tim Robinson
E26561EDB11A443...

Sent: 4/5/2024 10:34:05 AM

Mann Robinson & Son, Inc

Resent: 4/8/2024 10:11:28 AM

Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style

Viewed: 4/8/2024 10:11:56 AM

Using IP Address: 38.135.43.108

Signed: 4/8/2024 10:17:19 AM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Accepted: 2/1/2024 10:59:47 AM

ID: f987d652-6f2f-4e02-8aad-75b15833dcee

Signer Events

Antonio Puente, Jr.
antonio.puente@cityofdenton.com
DME General Manager
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Signature

DocuSigned by:
Antonio Puente, Jr.
E376944C2BF4B5...
Signature Adoption: Pre-selected Style
Using IP Address: 174.244.22.208
Signed using mobile

Timestamp

Sent: 4/8/2024 10:17:22 AM
Viewed: 4/8/2024 10:47:52 AM
Signed: 4/8/2024 10:48:22 AM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Accepted: 4/8/2024 10:47:52 AM
ID: c921da16-5fc5-47ea-bcc1-4c40147fc89f

Cheyenne Defee
cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com
Procurement Administration Supervisor
City of Denton
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Sent: 4/8/2024 10:48:25 AM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Sara Hensley
sara.hensley@cityofdenton.com
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

Jesus Salazar
jesus.salazar@cityofdenton.com
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Accepted: 4/3/2024 4:34:29 PM
ID: 646a11f0-5bcf-43b3-9095-9bff92f753c4

In Person Signer Events

Signature

Timestamp

Editor Delivery Events

Status

Timestamp

Agent Delivery Events

Status

Timestamp

Intermediary Delivery Events

Status

Timestamp

Certified Delivery Events

Status

Timestamp

Carbon Copy Events

Status

Timestamp

Cheyenne Defee
cheyenne.defee@cityofdenton.com
Procurement Administration Supervisor
City of Denton
Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None)

COPIED

Sent: 4/4/2024 3:30:51 PM
Viewed: 4/4/2024 3:31:39 PM

Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure:

Not Offered via DocuSign

| Carbon Copy Events | Status | Timestamp |
|--|--|--|
| Gretna Jones gretna.jones@cityofdenton.com Legal Secretary City of Denton Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign City Secretary Office citysecretary@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Not Offered via DocuSign Mark Zimmerer mark.zimmerer@cityofdenton.com Security Level: Email, Account Authentication (None) Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure: Accepted: 4/8/2024 8:15:13 AM ID: 5fd41cba-78be-48a2-aba0-2271e2f73a6e | <div style="border: 2px solid blue; padding: 5px; display: inline-block; font-weight: bold; color: blue; font-size: 1.2em;">COPIED</div> | Sent: 4/8/2024 10:48:25 AM Viewed: 4/8/2024 11:27:20 AM |

| Witness Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|----------------|-----------|-----------|
|----------------|-----------|-----------|

| Notary Events | Signature | Timestamp |
|---------------|-----------|-----------|
|---------------|-----------|-----------|

| Envelope Summary Events | Status | Timestamps |
|-------------------------|--------|------------|
|-------------------------|--------|------------|

| | | |
|---------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Envelope Sent | Hashed/Encrypted | 4/4/2024 3:28:15 PM |
|---------------|------------------|---------------------|

| Payment Events | Status | Timestamps |
|----------------|--------|------------|
|----------------|--------|------------|

| Electronic Record and Signature Disclosure |
|--|
|--|

ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURE

From time to time, City of Denton (we, us or Company) may be required by law to provide to you certain written notices or disclosures. Described below are the terms and conditions for providing to you such notices and disclosures electronically through your DocuSign, Inc. (DocuSign) Express user account. Please read the information below carefully and thoroughly, and if you can access this information electronically to your satisfaction and agree to these terms and conditions, please confirm your agreement by clicking the 'I agree' button at the bottom of this document.

Getting paper copies

At any time, you may request from us a paper copy of any record provided or made available electronically to you by us. For such copies, as long as you are an authorized user of the DocuSign system you will have the ability to download and print any documents we send to you through your DocuSign user account for a limited period of time (usually 30 days) after such documents are first sent to you. After such time, if you wish for us to send you paper copies of any such documents from our office to you, you will be charged a \$0.00 per-page fee. You may request delivery of such paper copies from us by following the procedure described below.

Withdrawing your consent

If you decide to receive notices and disclosures from us electronically, you may at any time change your mind and tell us that thereafter you want to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format. How you must inform us of your decision to receive future notices and disclosure in paper format and withdraw your consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically is described below.

Consequences of changing your mind

If you elect to receive required notices and disclosures only in paper format, it will slow the speed at which we can complete certain steps in transactions with you and delivering services to you because we will need first to send the required notices or disclosures to you in paper format, and then wait until we receive back from you your acknowledgment of your receipt of such paper notices or disclosures. To indicate to us that you are changing your mind, you must withdraw your consent using the DocuSign 'Withdraw Consent' form on the signing page of your DocuSign account. This will indicate to us that you have withdrawn your consent to receive required notices and disclosures electronically from us and you will no longer be able to use your DocuSign Express user account to receive required notices and consents electronically from us or to sign electronically documents from us.

All notices and disclosures will be sent to you electronically

Unless you tell us otherwise in accordance with the procedures described herein, we will provide electronically to you through your DocuSign user account all required notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to you during the course of our relationship with you. To reduce the chance of you inadvertently not receiving any notice or disclosure, we prefer to provide all of the required notices and disclosures to you by the same method and to the same address that you have given us. Thus, you can receive all the disclosures and notices electronically or in paper format through the paper mail delivery system. If you do not agree with this process, please let us know as described below. Please also see the paragraph immediately above that describes the consequences of your electing not to receive delivery of the notices and disclosures electronically from us.

How to contact City of Denton:

You may contact us to let us know of your changes as to how we may contact you electronically, to request paper copies of certain information from us, and to withdraw your prior consent to receive notices and disclosures electronically as follows:

To contact us by email send messages to: purchasing@cityofdenton.com

To advise City of Denton of your new e-mail address

To let us know of a change in your e-mail address where we should send notices and disclosures electronically to you, you must send an email message to us at melissa.kraft@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state: your previous e-mail address, your new e-mail address. We do not require any other information from you to change your email address..

In addition, you must notify DocuSign, Inc to arrange for your new email address to be reflected in your DocuSign account by following the process for changing e-mail in DocuSign.

To request paper copies from City of Denton

To request delivery from us of paper copies of the notices and disclosures previously provided by us to you electronically, you must send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail address, full name, US Postal address, and telephone number. We will bill you for any fees at that time, if any.

To withdraw your consent with City of Denton

To inform us that you no longer want to receive future notices and disclosures in electronic format you may:

- i. decline to sign a document from within your DocuSign account, and on the subsequent page, select the check-box indicating you wish to withdraw your consent, or you may;
- ii. send us an e-mail to purchasing@cityofdenton.com and in the body of such request you must state your e-mail, full name, IS Postal Address, telephone number, and account number. We do not need any other information from you to withdraw consent.. The consequences of your withdrawing consent for online documents will be that transactions may take a longer time to process..

Required hardware and software

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Operating Systems: | Windows2000? or WindowsXP? |
| Browsers (for SENDERS): | Internet Explorer 6.0? or above |
| Browsers (for SIGNERS): | Internet Explorer 6.0?, Mozilla FireFox 1.0, NetScape 7.2 (or above) |
| Email: | Access to a valid email account |
| Screen Resolution: | 800 x 600 minimum |
| Enabled Security Settings: | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> •Allow per session cookies •Users accessing the internet behind a Proxy Server must enable HTTP 1.1 settings via proxy connection |

** These minimum requirements are subject to change. If these requirements change, we will provide you with an email message at the email address we have on file for you at that time providing you with the revised hardware and software requirements, at which time you will have the right to withdraw your consent.

Acknowledging your access and consent to receive materials electronically

To confirm to us that you can access this information electronically, which will be similar to other electronic notices and disclosures that we will provide to you, please verify that you were able to read this electronic disclosure and that you also were able to print on paper or electronically save this page for your future reference and access or that you were able to e-mail this disclosure and consent to an address where you will be able to print on paper or save it for your future reference and access. Further, if you consent to receiving notices and disclosures exclusively in electronic format on the terms and conditions described above, please let us know by clicking the 'I agree' button below.

By checking the 'I Agree' box, I confirm that:

- I can access and read this Electronic CONSENT TO ELECTRONIC RECEIPT OF ELECTRONIC RECORD AND SIGNATURE DISCLOSURES document; and
- I can print on paper the disclosure or save or send the disclosure to a place where I can print it, for future reference and access; and
- Until or unless I notify City of Denton as described above, I consent to receive from exclusively through electronic means all notices, disclosures, authorizations, acknowledgements, and other documents that are required to be provided or made available to me by City of Denton during the course of my relationship with you.



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB24-080, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider approval of the April 8, 2024 minutes.

CITY OF DENTON PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD MINUTES
April 8, 2024

After determining that a quorum was present of the Public Utilities Board of the City of Denton, convened in a Regular Meeting on Monday, April 8, 2024, at 9:00 a.m. in the Council Work Session Room at City Hall, 215 E. McKinney Street, Denton, Texas.

PRESENT: Vice Chair Billy Cheek, Robert Rayner, Lee Riback, and Thomas Plock

Also present: General Manager Antonio Puente and Deputy City Attorney Marcella Lunn

Absent: Chair Susan Parker and Devin Taylor

REGULAR MEETING

1. PRESENTATIONS FROM MEMBERS OF THE PUBLIC

There were no presentations from the public.

2. CONSENT AGENDA

The Consent Agenda consisted of Items 2 A - D

Board Member Rayner moved to recommend adoption of agenda items 2 B-D. Motion seconded by Board Member Riback; motion carried.

YES (4): Vice Chair Billy Cheek, Lee Riback, Robert Rayner and Thomas Plock

NO (0):

A. PUB24-068 Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the approval of a first amendment to a Professional Services Agreement between the City of Denton and Freese and Nichols, Inc., amending the contract approved by City Council on December 12, 2017, in the not-to-exceed amount of \$1,200,000.00, said first amendment to provide full depth reconstruction and utility improvements within the project limits for the Capital Projects Department; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (File 6625 - providing for an additional first amendment expenditure amount not-to-exceed \$1,630,500.00, for a total contract amount not-to-exceed \$2,830,500.00).

Billy Cheek pulled item for questions. Trevor Crain was available to answer.

Board Member Cheek moved to recommend adoption of agenda items 2 A. Motion seconded by Board Member Riback; motion carried.

YES (4): Vice Chair Billy Cheek, Lee Riback, Robert Rayner and Thomas Plock

NO (0):

- B. PUB24-069** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Burns & McDonnell Engineering Company, Inc., to manage and control improvement to the Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) network in the capacity of Owner Engineer for Denton Municipal Electric; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date (RFQ 7804-013 - awarded to Burns & McDonnell Engineering Company, Inc., in the not-to-exceed amount of \$1,399,998.00).
- C. PUB24-070** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation, authorizing the City Manager to execute a contract with Atmospheric G2, LLC, for weather forecasting services for Denton Municipal Electric; providing for the expenditure of funds therefor; and providing an effective date. (RFP 8420 - awarded to Atmospheric G2, LLC, in the three (3) year not-to-exceed amount of \$165,240.00).
- D. PUB24-076** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, a Texas Home-Rule Municipal Corporation, authorizing the filing of applications, forms, and associated documents with the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality ("TCEQ") by the City Manager, to seek permits, permit amendments, permit renewals, and authorizations needed for the operation of the City's Water Utility, the expenditure of funds needed to receive TCEQ Permits and Authorizations, providing an effective date.

3. ITEMS FOR INDIVIDUAL CONSIDERATION

- A. PUB24-074** Consider approval of the March 25, 2024, minutes.

Board Member Plock moved to recommend approval of agenda item 3A. Motion seconded by Board Member Rayner; motion carried.

YES (4): Vice Chair Billy Cheek, Lee Riback, Robert Rayner and Thomas Plock

NO (0):

- B. PUB24-067** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City of Denton, A Texas Home-Rule Corporation ("City"), amending the City's Water Conservation and Drought Contingency Plan previously adopted by the City Council in Ordinance No. 19-863 enacted on April 16, 2019, providing an effective date.

Haley Salazar gave a presentation. There were questions by the Board that staff answered.

Board Member Riback moved for approval of agenda item 3B. Motion seconded by Board Member Plock; motion carried.

YES (4): Vice Chair Billy Cheek, Lee Riback, Robert Rayner and Thomas Plock

NO (0):

- C. PUB24-073** Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance of the City Council of the City of Denton, a Texas home-rule municipal corporation ("Denton") providing for, authorizing, and approving the execution by the City Manager of the Power Purchase Agreement ("PPA")

between Denton and Yellow Viking Development One, LLC ("Yellow Viking"); authorizing the acceptance and approval by the City Manager of the Letter of Credit or other credit support issued on behalf of Yellow Viking further securing the obligations of Yellow Viking to Denton for the benefit of Denton; approving the execution of such other and further related documents deemed necessary to effectuate the transactions allowed under this agreement by the City Manager, which are incident to or related to the PPA; finding that that the purchase of capacity and energy made by Denton under the terms of the PPA are in the public welfare; authorizing the expenditure of funds; determining that specific information contained in documents involved in this transaction pertain to a "Competitive Electric Matter" as set forth under the provisions of §551.086 and §552.133 of the Texas Government Code, as amended; allowing the public to inspect and reproduce the PPA as redacted; and providing an effective date.

Jose Gayton gave a presentation. There were questions by the Board that staff answered.

Board Member Riback moved for approval of agenda item 3C. Motion seconded by Board Member Rayner; motion carried.

YES (3): Vice Chair Billy Cheek, Lee Riback, and Robert Rayner

NO (1): Thomas Plock

D. PUB24-075 Management Reports

1. Future Agenda Items
2. New Business Action Items

4. CONCLUDING ITEMS

None

CLOSED MEETING

A. PUB24-072 Deliberations Regarding Certain Public Power Utilities Competitive Matters - Under Texas Government Code Section 551.086; Consultation with Attorneys - Under Texas Government Code Section 551.071.

Receive information from staff regarding a proposed Power Purchase Agreement with Yellow Viking Development One, LLC that includes data stemming from public power utility competitive data; discuss, deliberate, and provide direction to staff regarding same. Consultation with City's attorney regarding issues associated with the above matter where public discussion of these legal matters would conflict with the duty of the City's attorneys to the City of Denton and the Denton City Council under Texas Disciplinary Rule of Professional Conduct of the State Bar of Texas, or would jeopardize the City's legal position in any administrative or potential litigation.

The Public Utilities Board reconvened at 9:35 AM from the closed session and no official action was taken.

With no further business, the meeting was adjourned at 10:15 AM.

BILLY CHEEK
VICE CHAIR
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS

CASSIE BLACKBURN
DME ADMIN. SUPERVISOR
CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS

Minutes approved on: April 22, 2024.



City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB24-071, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance considering all matters incident and related to the issuance, sale and delivery of up to \$31,500,000 in principal amount of "City of Denton Utility System Revenue Notes, Series 2024"; authorizing the issuance of the notes; delegating the authority to certain city officials to execute certain documents relating to the sale of the notes; approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating to said notes; enacting other provisions relating to the subject; and providing an effective date.



AGENDA INFORMATION SHEET

DEPARTMENT: Finance

ACM: Cassey Ogden

DATE: April 22, 2024

SUBJECT

Consider recommending adoption of an ordinance considering all matters incident and related to the issuance, sale and delivery of up to \$31,500,000 in principal amount of "City of Denton Utility System Revenue Notes, Series 2024"; authorizing the issuance of the notes; delegating the authority to certain city officials to execute certain documents relating to the sale of the notes; approving and authorizing instruments and procedures relating to said notes; enacting other provisions relating to the subject; and providing an effective date.

BACKGROUND

During July, August and September 2023, Denton Municipal Electric's (DME) cost of energy exceeded expectations which resulted in a \$31.26 million net income loss for Fiscal Year 2022-23. DME has updated their current Fiscal Year 2023-24 budget and long-term financial forecast to ensure the utility remains financially sound.

Both the Public Utilities Board and the City Council approved DME's mid-year changes which include modifications to the Energy Cost Adjustment (ECA) rate and reinstating the Transmission Cost Recovery Factor (TCRF) rate. In addition, both approved financing the net loss over five years.

This parameters ordinance sets the following requirements in order to complete the sale of the notes. By doing so, City staff will be authorized to execute the sale without additional approval.

- the aggregate original principal amount of the Notes shall not exceed \$31,500,000;
- the maximum stated maturity of the Notes shall not exceed five years from the date of issuance;
- the Notes shall bear interest at a fixed rate, and the net effective interest rate on the Notes shall not exceed the maximum net effective interest rate permitted by law to be paid on obligations issued or incurred by the Issuer in the exercise of its borrowing powers (prescribed by Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended);
- the delegation made hereby shall expire if not exercised by the Pricing Officer through execution of the Pricing Certificate on or prior to November 7, 2024; and

- on or prior to delivery, the Notes shall be rated by a Rating Agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest categories for long-term obligations or one of the three highest rating categories for short-term obligations.

RECOMMENDATION

Staff recommends adoption of the ordinance.

PRIOR ACTION/REVIEW (Council, Boards, Commissions)

On March 11, 2024, the Public Utilities Board recommended ECA mid-year rate increase, TCFR reinstatement and short-term financing of the net loss.

On March 19, 2024, the City Council approved an electric services rate ordinance (Ord. 24-463).

EXHIBITS

1. Agenda Information Sheet
2. Ordinance
3. Presentation

Respectfully submitted:
Vis Bouaphanthavong
Assistant Director of Finance

Prepared by:
Ranee Klingele
Treasury Manager

ORDINANCE NO. 24-_____

AN ORDINANCE CONSIDERING ALL MATTERS INCIDENT AND RELATED TO THE ISSUANCE, SALE AND DELIVERY OF UP TO \$31,500,000 IN PRINCIPAL AMOUNT OF “CITY OF DENTON UTILITY SYSTEM REVENUE NOTES, SERIES 2024”; AUTHORIZING THE ISSUANCE OF THE NOTES; DELEGATING THE AUTHORITY TO CERTAIN CITY OFFICIALS TO EXECUTE CERTAIN DOCUMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE NOTES; APPROVING AND AUTHORIZING INSTRUMENTS AND PROCEDURES RELATING TO SAID NOTES; ENACTING OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE SUBJECT; AND PROVIDING AN EFFECTIVE DATE.

WHEREAS, defined terms used in this Ordinance shall have the meaning given said terms in Section 1 of this Ordinance, unless otherwise indicated herein; and

WHEREAS, the City of Denton, Texas (the “City” or the “Issuer”) is authorized pursuant to Chapter 1502, Texas Government Code, to own and operate the System; and

WHEREAS, Section 1502.002, Texas Government Code, authorizes the Issuer to “acquire, purchase, ...operate, or maintain any property ...with respect to: (1)(a) a utility system . . .”; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer, as part of the System, owns and operates an electric utility system that includes facilities for the generation, transmission and distribution of electric power to serve retail consumers in the Issuer and wholesale customers in other locations within the Electric Reliability Council of Texas service area; and

WHEREAS, Section 271.003(8), Local Government Code, defines “Personal Property” to include electricity, and the Issuer is authorized by the Texas Personal Property Finance Act (Chapter 271, Local Government Code) to finance Personal Property; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer's purchase and sale of electricity and the contract rights and obligations related thereto, are authorized purposes and functions of the Issuer for which the Issuer may issue public securities to finance property that constitute “public works” under Section 1371.001(8)(I), Texas Government Code (as provided below); and

WHEREAS, Section 1371.001(2), Texas Government Code, defines an “eligible project” to be the acquisition of a public works, and Section 1371.001(7), Texas Government Code, defines “project cost” as a cost or expense incurred in relation to an eligible project which would include the costs paid in connection to the Issuer's contractual obligations of buying and selling electricity; and

WHEREAS, based on the foregoing recitals, the Issuer may use the authority of Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code (“Chapter 1371”), in the issuance of revenue debt to finance payments made under a contract for the purchase of electricity as such payments constitute “project costs” under Chapter 1371 in that (i) Section 1371.001(7), Texas Government Code, defines “project cost” as a cost or expense incurred in relation to an “eligible project,” (ii) Section 1371.001(2), Texas Government Code, defines “eligible project” as the “the acquisition or construction of or an improvement, addition, or extension to a public works...”, (iii) Section 1371.001(8)(I), Texas Government Code, defines the term “public works” to mean “property . . . for the carrying out of a purpose or function for which an issuer may issue public securities”; accordingly, the purchase of electricity by the Issuer and making the payments therefore

constitutes a “public work” under Chapter 1371 and therefore a “project cost” that can be financed under the authority of Chapter 1371; and

WHEREAS, it is deemed advisable by the City Council of the Issuer to issue the Notes authorized by this Ordinance for the purpose financing the purchase of electricity; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer is an "issuer" within the meaning of Section 1371.001(4)(P) of Chapter 1371, having (i) a principal amount of at least \$100 million in outstanding long-term indebtedness, in long-term indebtedness proposed to be issued, or in a combination of outstanding or proposed long-term indebtedness and (ii) some amount of long-term indebtedness outstanding or proposed to be issued that is rated in one of the four highest rating categories for long-term debt instruments by a nationally recognized rating agency for municipal securities, without regard to the effect of any credit agreement or other form of credit enhancement entered into in connection with the obligation; and

WHEREAS, the Notes are issued for the purpose of financing the purchase of electricity in accordance with the aforesaid provisions of Chapter 1502, Texas Government Code, the Texas Personal Property Finance Act and Chapter 1371; and

WHEREAS, the Issuer has heretofore issued its City of Denton Utility System Revenue Bonds, Series 2017 (the “*Series 2017 Bonds*”) and its City of Denton Utility System Revenue Bonds, Taxable Series 2021 (the “*Series 2021 Bonds*” and, together with the Series 2017 Bonds, the “Existing Bonds”); and

WHEREAS, in the ordinances adopted by the City Council of the City authorizing the issuance of the Existing Bonds, the City reserved the right to issue revenue bonds or notes on a parity with the Existing Bonds; and

WHEREAS, it is officially found, determined, and declared that the meeting at which this Ordinance has been adopted was open to the public and public notice of the time, place and subject matter of the public business to be considered and acted upon at said meeting, including this Ordinance, was given, all as required by the applicable provisions of Texas Government Code, Chapter 551; NOW, THEREFORE,

THE COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF DENTON HEREBY ORDAINS:

SECTION 1. DEFINITIONS.

The defined terms in recitals set forth in the preamble hereof are incorporated herein and shall have the same force and effect as if set forth in this Section.

“*Accountant*” means an independent certified public accountant or accountants or a firm of independent certified public accountants, in either case, with demonstrated expertise and competence in public accountancy.

“*Additional Senior Lien Obligations*” means bonds, notes, contractual obligations or other Debt which the Issuer reserves the right to issue or enter into, as the case may be, in the future under the terms and conditions provided in Section 17 and which obligations are equally and ratably secured solely by a first lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues on a parity with the Notes and other Senior Lien Obligations.

“*Amortization Installment*” means, with respect to Senior Lien Obligations issued as Term Bonds, each mandatory sinking fund redemption of such Term Bonds (whether prior to maturity or at maturity),

provided that the total Amortization Installments for such Term Bonds shall be sufficient to provide for retirement of the aggregate principal amount of such Term Bonds.

“*Annual Debt Service Requirements*” means, as of the date of calculation, the principal of and interest on all Senior Lien Obligations coming due at Maturity or Stated Maturity (or that could come due on demand of the owner thereof or other demand conditioned upon default by the Issuer on such Debt, or be payable in respect of any required purchase of such Debt by the Issuer) in such Year, and, for such purposes, any one or more of the following rules shall apply at the election of the Issuer:

(1) Balloon Debt. If the principal (including the accretion of interest resulting from original issue discount or compounding of interest) of any series or issue of Funded Debt, except Term Bonds, due (or payable in respect of any required purchase of such Funded Debt by the Issuer) in any Year either is equal to at least 25% of the total principal (including the accretion of interest resulting from original issue discount or compounding of interest) of such Funded Debt or exceeds by more than 50% the greatest amount of principal of such series or issue of Funded Debt due in any preceding or succeeding Year (such principal due in such Year for such series or issue of Funded Debt being referred to herein and throughout this Ordinance as “*Balloon Debt*”), the amount of principal of such Balloon Debt taken into account during any Year shall be equal to the debt service calculated using the original principal amount of such Balloon Debt amortized over the Term of Issue on a level debt service basis at an assumed interest rate equal to the rate borne by such Balloon Debt on the date of calculation;

(2) Consent Sinking Fund. In the case of Balloon Debt, if a Designated Financial Officer shall deliver to the Issuer a certificate providing for the retirement of (and the instrument creating such Balloon Debt shall permit the retirement of), or for the accumulation of a sinking fund for (and the instrument creating such Balloon Debt shall permit the accumulation of a sinking fund for), such Balloon Debt according to a fixed schedule stated in such certificate ending on or before the Year in which such principal (and premium, if any) is due, then the principal of (and, in the case of retirement, or to the extent provided for by the sinking fund accumulation, the premium, if any, and interest and other debt service charges on) such Balloon Debt shall be computed as if the same were due in accordance with such schedule, provided that this clause (2) shall apply only to Balloon Debt for which the installments previously scheduled have been paid or deposited to the sinking fund established with respect to such Debt on or before the times required by such schedule; and provided further that this clause (2) shall not apply where the Issuer has elected to apply the rule set forth in clause (1) above;

(3) Term Bonds. The principal of Term Bonds shall be considered as maturing in accordance with the Amortization Installments set forth in the ordinance authorizing same;

(4) Prepaid Debt. Principal of and interest on Senior Lien Obligations, or portions thereof, shall not be included in the computation of the Annual Debt Service Requirements for any Year for which such principal or interest are payable from funds on deposit or set aside in trust for the payment thereof at the time of such calculations (including without limitation capitalized interest and accrued interest so deposited or set aside in trust) with a financial institution acting as fiduciary with respect to the payment of such Debt;

(5) Variable Rate. As to any Senior Lien Obligations that bear interest at a variable interest rate which cannot be ascertained at the time of calculation of the Annual Debt Service Requirement then, at the option of the Issuer, either (A) an interest rate equal to the average rate borne by such

Senior Lien Obligations (or by comparable debt in the event that such Senior Lien Obligations has not been Outstanding during the preceding 24 months) for any 24 month period ending within 30 days prior to the date of calculation, or (B) an interest rate equal to the 30-year Revenue Bond Index (as most recently published in The Bond Buyer), shall be presumed to apply for all future dates, unless such index is no longer published in The Bond Buyer, in which case an index of revenue bonds with maturities of at least 20 years which is published in a financial newspaper or journal with national circulation may be used for this purpose (if two series of Senior Lien Obligations which bear interest at variable interest rate, or one or more maturities within a series, of equal par amounts, are issued simultaneously with inverse floating interest rates providing a composite fixed interest rate for such Senior Lien Obligations taken as a whole, such composite fixed rate shall be used in determining the Annual Debt Service Requirement with respect to such Senior Lien Obligations);

(6) Committed Take Out. If the Issuer has entered into a Credit Agreement constituting a binding commitment within normal commercial practice to discharge any of its Funded Debt at its Maturity or Stated Maturity (or, if due on demand, at any date on which demand may be made) or to purchase any of its Funded Debt at any date on which such Debt is subject to required purchase, all under arrangements whereby the Issuer's obligation to repay the amounts advanced for such discharge or purchase constitutes Funded Debt, then the portion of the Funded Debt committed to be discharged or purchased shall be excluded from such calculation and the principal of and interest on the Funded Debt incurred for such discharging or purchase that would be due in the Year for which the calculation is being made, if incurred at the Stated Maturity or purchase date of the Funded Debt to be discharged or purchased, shall be added;

(7) Credit Agreement Payments. If the Issuer has entered into a Credit Agreement in connection with an issue of Debt, payments due under the Credit Agreement (other than payments for fees and expenses), for either the Issuer or the Credit Provider, shall be included in such calculation, except to the extent that the payments are already taken into account under (1) through (6) above and any payments otherwise included above under (1) through (6) which are to be replaced by payments under a Credit Agreement, from either the Issuer or the Credit Provider, shall be excluded from such calculation; and

(8) Guarantee. In the case of any guarantee, as described in clause (2) of the definition of Debt, no obligation will be counted if the Issuer does not anticipate in its annual budget that it will make any payments on the guarantee. If, however, the Issuer is making payments on a guarantee or anticipates doing so in its annual budget, such obligation shall be treated as Senior Lien Obligations and calculations of annual debt service requirements with respect to such guarantee shall be made assuming that the Issuer will make all additional payments due under the guaranteed obligation. If the entity whose obligation is guaranteed cures all defaults and the Issuer no longer anticipates making payments under the guarantee, the guaranteed obligations shall not be included in the calculation of Annual Debt Service Requirements.

With respect to any calculation of historic data, only those payments actually made in the subject period shall be taken into account in making such calculation and, with respect to prospective calculations, only those payments reasonably expected to be made in the subject period shall be taken into account in making the calculation.

“Average Annual Debt Service Requirements” means that average amount which, at the time of computation, will be required to pay the Annual Debt Service Requirements when due (either at Stated Maturity or mandatory redemption) and derived by dividing the total of such Annual Debt Service

Requirements by the number of Years then remaining before Stated Maturity of such Senior Lien Obligations. For the purposes of this definition, a fractional period of a Year shall be treated as an entire Year.

“*Capital Addition*” means the construction or acquisition of improvements or rights that will increase the capacity of the System, or an interest therein, and which shall become a part of the System.

“*City Council*” means the City Council of the Issuer.

“*Chapter 1371*” means Chapter 1371, Texas Government Code, as amended.

“*Code*” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the applicable regulations and rules promulgated in connection therewith.

“*Consulting Engineer*” means an independent engineer or firm employed by the Issuer to perform and carry out the duties imposed on such engineer or firm by this Ordinance and having a favorable reputation nationally for skill and experience in the engineering of waterworks systems, wastewater systems, electric utility systems or drainage systems of comparable size and character as those forming parts of the System.

“*Credit Agreement*” means, collectively, a loan agreement, revolving credit agreement, agreement establishing a line of credit, letter of credit, reimbursement agreement, insurance contract, commitment to purchase Senior Lien Obligations, purchase or sale agreement, Interest Rate Management Agreement, or commitments or other contracts or agreements authorized, recognized and approved by the Issuer as a Credit Agreement in connection with the authorization, issuance, security, or payment of Senior Lien Obligations and on a parity therewith.

“*Credit Provider*” means any bank, financial institution, insurance company, surety bond provider, or other entity which provides, executes, issues, or otherwise is a party to or provider of a Credit Agreement.

“*Debt*” means:

(1) all indebtedness payable from Pledged Revenues incurred or assumed by the Issuer for borrowed money (including indebtedness arising under Credit Agreements) and all other financing obligations of the System payable from Pledged Revenues that, in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, are shown on the liability side of a balance sheet; and

(2) all other indebtedness payable from Pledged Revenues for borrowed money or for the acquisition, construction or improvement of property or capitalized lease obligations pertaining to the System that is guaranteed, directly or indirectly, in any manner by the Issuer, or that is in effect guaranteed, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer through an agreement, contingent or otherwise, to purchase any such indebtedness or to advance or supply funds for the payment or purchase of any such indebtedness or to purchase property or services primarily for the purpose of enabling the debtor or seller to make payment of such indebtedness, or to assure the owner of the indebtedness against loss, or to supply funds to or in any other manner invest in the debtor (including any agreement to pay for property or services irrespective of whether or not such property is delivered or such services are rendered), or otherwise.

For the purpose of determining Debt, there shall be excluded any particular Debt if, upon or prior to the Maturity thereof, there shall have been deposited with the proper depository (a) in trust the necessary funds (or investments that will provide sufficient funds, if permitted by the instrument creating such Debt) for the payment, redemption, or satisfaction of such Debt or (b) evidence of such Debt deposited for cancellation; and thereafter it shall not be considered Debt. No item shall be considered Debt unless such item constitutes indebtedness under generally accepted accounting principles applied on a basis consistent with the financial statements of the System in prior Years.

“*Defeasance Securities*” means any securities and obligations now or hereafter authorized by the laws of the State of Texas that are eligible to refund, retire or otherwise discharge obligations such as the Notes.

“*Depository*” means one or more official depository banks of the Issuer.

“*Designated Financial Officer*” means the City Manager or the Chief Financial Officer (including, in each case, any person appointed to such position on an “acting” or “interim” basis and the official succeeding to such position after a title change), or such other official of the Issuer so designated by the Issuer.

“*DTC*” means The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York.

“*DTC Participant*” means securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations on whose behalf DTC was created to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants.

“*Electric System Fund*” means the special fund confirmed, established and maintained by and pursuant to the provisions of Sections 7 and 8.

“*Eligible Project*” means the acquisition or construction of improvements, additions or extensions to a Public Works, including capital assets and facilities incident and related to the operation, maintenance and administration thereof, and with respect to a property or a facility for the generation of electric power and energy, fuel acquisition or the development or transportation of power, energy, or fuel, all as provided in Chapter 1371.

“*Event of Default*” means an event as described in Section 28.

“*Funded Debt*” means all Senior Lien Obligations created or assumed by the Issuer that mature by their terms (in the absence of the exercise of any earlier right of demand), or that are renewable at the option of the Issuer to a date, more than one year after the original creation or assumption of such Debt by the Issuer.

“*Gross Revenues*” mean all revenues, income and receipts of every nature derived or received by the Issuer from the operation and ownership of the System, including the interest income from investment or deposit of money in any fund or account created by this Ordinance or maintained by the Issuer in connection with the System.

“*Initial Notes*” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 2(c).

“*Interest and Sinking Fund*” means the special fund created, established and maintained by and pursuant to the provisions of Sections 7 and 10.

“*Interest Rate Management Agreement*” means an agreement that provides for an interest rate transaction, including a swap, basis, forward, option, cap, collar, floor, lock, or hedge transaction, a similar transaction, or any combination of those types of transactions, now or hereafter authorized by the laws of the State of Texas, including, without limitation, Chapter 1371.

“*Issuer*” means the City of Denton, Texas.

“*Maturity*” means, when used with respect to any Debt, the date on which the principal of such Debt or any installment thereof becomes due and payable as therein provided, whether at the Stated Maturity thereof, or call for redemption, or otherwise.

“*Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements*” means the greatest amount of Annual Debt Service Requirements scheduled to occur in any future Year or in the then current Year for the particular obligations for which such calculation is made.

“*Net Revenues*” mean all Gross Revenues remaining after deducting Operating Expenses.

“*Note,*” “*Notes*” and “*Series 2024 Notes*” have the meaning assigned to such terms in Section 2(c).

“*Operating Expenses*” means the reasonable and necessary expenses of operation and maintenance of the System, including all salaries, labor, materials, repairs and extensions necessary to render efficient service (but only such repairs and extensions as, in the judgment of the Issuer, are necessary to keep the System in operation and render adequate service or such as might be necessary to meet some physical accident or conditions which would otherwise impair the Senior Lien Obligations), and all payments under contracts for materials and services (including water supply contracts) provided to the Issuer that are required to enable the Issuer to render efficient service. The following shall never be considered as an Operating Expense: (1) depreciation, (2) franchise fees paid to the Issuer or transferred to the general fund or other fund of the Issuer, and (3) return on investment payments made to the Issuer or transferred to the general fund or other fund of the Issuer.

“*Ordinance*” means this ordinance finally adopted by the City Council on May 7, 2024.

“*Outstanding*” means, when used with respect to Senior Lien Obligations, as of the date of determination, all Senior Lien Obligations theretofore delivered under this Ordinance and any ordinance authorizing other Senior Lien Obligations, except:

(1) Senior Lien Obligations theretofore cancelled and delivered to the Issuer or delivered to the paying agent/registrar for the Senior Lien Obligation for cancellation;

(2) Senior Lien Obligations deemed paid pursuant to the provisions of Section 22 or any comparable section of any ordinance authorizing Additional Senior Lien Obligations;

(3) Senior Lien Obligations upon transfer of or in exchange for and in lieu of which other Senior Lien Obligations have been authenticated and delivered pursuant to this Ordinance and any ordinance authorizing Additional Senior Lien Obligations; and

(4) Senior Lien Obligations under which the obligations of the Issuer have been released, discharged or extinguished in accordance with the terms thereof.

“*Paying Agent/Registrar*” means the paying agent/registrar for the Notes, described in Section 4(a) and any successor thereto.

“*Permitted Investments*” means any security or obligation or combination thereof permitted under the Public Funds Investments Act, Chapter 2256, Texas Government Code, as amended, or other applicable law.

“*Pledged Revenues*” means

(1) the Net Revenues, plus

(2) any additional revenues, income, receipts, or other resources, including, without limitation, any grants, donations or income received or to be received from the United States Government, or any other public or private source, whether pursuant to an agreement or otherwise, which hereafter are pledged by the Issuer to the payment of the Senior Lien Obligations,

and excluding those revenues excluded from Gross Revenues or excluded from Net Revenues.

“*Pricing Certificate*” means the certificate of the Pricing Officer referenced in Section 3 to be executed and delivered in connection with the initial issuance of each Series of Notes.

“*Pricing Officer*” means any one of the City Manager of the Issuer, the Chief Financial Officer of the Issuer or the Director of Finance of the Issuer (including any person appointed to such position on an “acting” or “interim” basis).

“*Project Costs*” means all costs and expenses incurred in relation to Eligible Projects, including without limitation design, planning, engineering and legal costs, acquisition costs of land, interests in land, rights-of-way and easements, construction costs, costs of machinery, equipment, and other capital assets incident and related to the operation, maintenance, and administration of an Eligible Project, financing costs (including interest on obligations during the constitutionally permitted time period, and payments on credit agreements during and after construction, underwriter’s discount and/or fees for legal, financial, and other professional services). A Project Cost incurred before the issuance of the Notes issued to fund costs of an Eligible Project may be reimbursed from proceeds from the sale of the Notes, and such reimbursement shall be a “Project Cost.”

“*Public Works*” has the meaning set forth in Chapter 1371, including property or a facility for the generation, transmission, or distribution of electric power and energy and the acquisition, distribution, or storage of gas; such term includes the System.

“*Purchaser*” means the initial purchaser or purchasers of the Notes.

“*Rate Stabilization Reserve*” means a rate stabilization reserve created, established and maintained by and pursuant to the provisions of Section 12 in the Electric System Fund, the Wastewater System Fund or the Water System Fund.

“*Rating Agency*” means any nationally recognized securities rating agency which has assigned, at the request of the Issuer, a rating to the Senior Lien Obligations.

“*Record Date*” means Record Date as defined in the FORM OF NOTE.

“*Registered Owner*” or “*Registered Owners*” means the registered owner, whose name appears in the Registration Books, for any Senior Lien Obligation.

“*Registration Books*” means the books or records for the registration of the transfer, conversion and exchange of the Notes kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar.

“*Reserve Credit Facility*” means (i) a policy of insurance or a surety bond, issued by an issuer of policies of insurance insuring the timely payment of debt service on governmental obligations, and (ii) a letter or line of credit issued by any financial institution, in each case meeting the requirements for such facility under any ordinance authorizing the issuance of Senior Lien Obligations that are to be secured by a debt service reserve fund.

“*Senior Lien Obligations*” means the Series 2017 Bonds, the Series 2021 Bonds, the Notes and any Additional Senior Lien Obligations hereafter issued by the Issuer or obligations issued to refund any of the foregoing (as determined within the sole discretion of the City Council in accordance with applicable law) if issued in a manner that provides that the refunding bonds are payable from and equally and ratably secured by a first lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues.

“*Senior Lien Obligation Reserve Requirement*” means the amount or a manner of calculating the amount established by each ordinance authorizing the issuance of Senior Lien Obligations that are to be secured by a debt service reserve fund to be held and maintained on deposit therein.

“*Series*” or “*Series of Notes*” means any designated series of Notes issued pursuant to this Ordinance.

“*Series 2017 Bond Ordinance*” means the ordinance adopted by the City Council of the City on June 21, 2016 authorizing the issuance of the Series 2017 Bonds.

“*Special Project*” means any water, wastewater, electric, drainage or other facilities of any kind or other public improvement declared by the Issuer not to be part of the System, for which the costs of acquisition, construction and installation are paid from proceeds of Special Project Bonds, but only to the extent that and for so long as all or any part of the revenues or proceeds of which are or will be pledged to secure the payment or repayment of such costs of acquisition, construction and installation under such financing transaction.

“*Special Project Bonds*” means special revenue obligations of the Issuer which are not secured by the Pledged Revenues, but which are secured by and payable solely from liens on and pledges of any other revenues, sources, or payments, including, but not limited to, special contract revenues or payments received from the System, any other legal entity, or any combination thereof, in connection with a Special Project; and such revenues, sources or payments shall not be considered as or constitute Gross Revenues of the System, unless and to the extent otherwise provided in the ordinance or ordinances authorizing the issuance of such Special Project Bonds.

“*Special Record Date*” has the meaning assigned to such term in Section 4(d).

“*Stated Maturity*” means the annual principal payments of the Senior Lien Obligations payable on the respective dates set forth in the ordinances which authorized the issuance of such Senior Lien Obligations.

“*Subordinate Lien Obligations*” means any bonds, notes, contractual obligations or other Debt issued by the Issuer that are payable from or reasonably expected to be payable in whole from, and equally and ratably secured by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues, such pledge being subordinate and inferior to the lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues that are or will be pledged to the payment of any Senior Lien Obligations issued by the Issuer.

“*System*” means the Issuer's entire existing waterworks system, the Issuer's entire existing wastewater system, the Issuer's entire existing electric light and power system, and the Issuer's entire existing drainage system, together with all future extensions, improvements, enlargements, and additions thereto, and all replacements thereof; provided that, notwithstanding the foregoing, and to the extent now or hereafter authorized or permitted by law, the term System shall not include any Special Projects which are hereafter acquired or constructed by the Issuer with the proceeds of Special Project Bonds.

“*System Funds*” means, collectively, the Electric System Fund, the Wastewater System Fund and the Water System Fund.

“*Tax-Exempt Notes*” means any Note, the interest on which is excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes.

“*Taxable Notes*” means any Note, the interest on which is includable in gross income for federal income tax purposes.

“*Term Bonds*” means those Senior Lien Obligations (if any) so designated pursuant to the terms of the ordinance authorizing their issuance, which shall be subject to retirement by operation of mandatory sinking fund redemptions.

“*Term of Issue*” means with respect to any Balloon Debt, a period of time equal to the greater of (i) the period of time commencing on the date of issuance of such Balloon Debt and ending on the final maturity date of such Balloon Debt or (ii) thirty years.

“*Wastewater System Fund*” means the special fund confirmed, established and maintained by and pursuant to the provisions of Sections 7 and 8.

“*Water System Fund*” means the special fund confirmed, established and maintained by and pursuant to the provisions of Sections 7 and 8.

“*Year*” means the regular fiscal year used by the Issuer in connection with the operation of the System, currently ending on September 30 of each year, which may be any twelve consecutive month period established by the Issuer.

SECTION 2. RECITALS, AMOUNT, PURPOSE AND DESIGNATION OF THE NOTES.

(a) Recitals. The recitals set forth in the preamble hereof are incorporated herein and shall have the same force and effect as if set forth in this Section.

(b) Amount; Purpose. The notes of the Issuer are hereby authorized to be issued and delivered in one or more Series in the maximum aggregate principal amount (determined without regard to premium or discount affecting the sale price) of \$31,500,000 for the public purpose of financing Project Costs of Eligible Projects, and to pay the costs associated with the issuance of the Notes.

(c) Designation of the Notes. Each note issued pursuant to this Ordinance shall be designated: "CITY OF DENTON UTILITY SYSTEM REVENUE NOTE, SERIES 2024" with each Series of Notes having a letter designation following the year, starting with "A", and with such changes as designated by the Pricing Officer pursuant to Section 3. Initially there shall be issued, sold, and delivered hereunder fully registered notes, without interest coupons, payable to the respective Registered Owners thereof (with the Initial Note being made payable to the Purchaser as described in Section 27 hereof). The terms "Notes" and "Series 2024 Notes" as used herein shall mean and include collectively all notes initially issued hereunder (the "Initial Notes") and all substitute notes exchanged therefor, as well as all other substitute notes and replacement notes issued pursuant hereto, and the term "Note" shall mean any of the Notes. The Notes shall be in the respective principal amounts, shall be numbered, shall mature and be payable on the date or dates in each of the years and in the principal amounts, and shall bear interest to their respective dates of maturity or redemption prior to maturity at the rates per annum, as set forth in the Pricing Certificate.

SECTION 3. DELEGATION TO PRICING OFFICER.

(a) As authorized by Section 1371.053 of Chapter 1371, a Pricing Officer is hereby authorized to act on behalf of the Issuer in selling and delivering each Series of the Notes and carrying out the other procedures specified in this Ordinance, including, determining the date of sale of the Notes, the date of the Notes, any additional or different designation or title by which the Notes shall be known, the price at which the Notes will be sold, the years in which the Notes will mature, the principal amount to mature in each of such years, the rate of interest to be borne by each such maturity, the interest payment and record dates, the use of capitalized interest, the price and terms upon and at which the Notes shall be subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Issuer, as well as any mandatory sinking fund redemption provisions, whether any Series of Notes will be secured by a debt service reserve fund and the amount of any Senior Lien Obligation Reserve Requirement, whether a Series will be issued as Tax-Exempt Notes or Taxable Notes, the authorized denominations of and the method for the calculation of interest for any Taxable Notes and all other matters relating to the issuance, sale, and delivery of the Notes, including without limitation approving modifications to this Ordinance and executing such instruments, documents and agreements as may be necessary with respect to the issuance of the Notes, and obtaining municipal bond insurance for all or any portion of the Notes (including in connection therewith the execution of any commitment agreements, membership agreements in mutual insurance companies, and other similar agreements) and providing for the terms and provisions thereof applicable to the Notes, all of which shall be specified in the Pricing Certificate; provided that:

- (i) the aggregate original principal amount of the Notes shall not exceed \$31,500,000;
- (ii) the maximum stated maturity of the Notes shall not exceed five years from the date of issuance;
- (iii) the Notes shall bear interest at a fixed rate, and the net effective interest rate on the Notes shall not exceed the maximum net effective interest rate permitted by law to be paid on obligations issued or incurred by the Issuer in the exercise of its borrowing powers (prescribed by Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended);

- (iv) the delegation made hereby shall expire if not exercised by the Pricing Officer through execution of the Pricing Certificate on or prior to November 7, 2024; and
- (v) on or prior to delivery, the Notes shall be rated by a Rating Agency for municipal securities in one of the four highest categories for long-term obligations or one of the three highest rating categories for short-term obligations.

(b) In establishing the aggregate principal amount of a Series of Notes, the Pricing Officer shall establish an amount not exceeding, in aggregate with any other Series of Notes, the amount authorized in Subsection (a)(i) hereof, which shall be sufficient in amount to provide for the purposes for which the Series of Notes are authorized and to pay costs of issuing the Notes. Each Series of Notes shall be sold with and subject to such terms as set forth in the Pricing Certificate for such Series.

SECTION 4. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE NOTES.

(a) Appointment of Paying Agent/Registrar. The Pricing Officer shall designate in the Pricing Certificate a bank to act as the Paying Agent/Registrar for the Notes. A Pricing Officer is authorized and directed to execute and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Issuer a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement with the Paying Agent/Registrar in substantially the form presented at this meeting.

(b) Registration, Transfer, Conversion and Exchange. The Issuer shall keep or cause to be kept Registration Books at the corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Issuer hereby appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar as its registrar and transfer agent to keep such books or records and make such registrations of transfers, conversions and exchanges under such reasonable regulations as the Issuer and Paying Agent/Registrar may prescribe; and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall make such registrations, transfers, conversions and exchanges as herein provided within three days of presentation in due and proper form. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall obtain and record in the Registration Books the address of the registered owner of each Note to which payments with respect to the Notes shall be mailed, as herein provided; but it shall be the duty of each registered owner to notify the Paying Agent/Registrar in writing of the address to which payments shall be mailed, and such interest payments shall not be mailed unless such notice has been given. The Issuer shall have the right to inspect the Registration Books during regular business hours of the Paying Agent/Registrar, but otherwise the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Registration Books confidential and, unless otherwise required by law, shall not permit their inspection by any other entity. The Issuer shall pay the Paying Agent/Registrar's standard or customary fees and charges for making such registration, transfer, conversion, exchange and delivery of a substitute Note or Notes. Registration of assignments, transfers, conversions and exchanges of Notes shall be made in the manner provided and with the effect stated in the FORM OF NOTE set forth in this Ordinance. Each substitute Note shall bear a letter and/or number to distinguish it from each other Note.

(c) Authentication. Except as provided in subsection (g) of this Section, an authorized representative of the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, before the delivery of any such Note, date and manually sign said Note, and no such Note shall be deemed to be issued or outstanding unless such Note is so executed. The Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall cancel all paid Notes and Notes surrendered for conversion and exchange. No additional ordinances, resolutions, orders or other instruments need be passed or adopted by the governing body of the Issuer or any other body or person so as to accomplish the foregoing conversion and exchange of any Note or portion thereof, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the printing, execution and delivery of the substitute Notes in the manner prescribed herein. Pursuant to

Subchapter D, Chapter 1201, Texas Government Code, the duty of conversion and exchange of Notes as aforesaid is hereby imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and, upon the execution of said Note, the converted and exchanged Note shall be valid, incontestable, and enforceable in the same manner and with the same effect as the Notes which initially were issued and delivered pursuant to this Ordinance, approved by the Attorney General, and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts.

(d) Payment of Principal and Interest. The Issuer hereby further appoints the Paying Agent/Registrar to act as the paying agent for paying the principal of and interest on the Notes, all as provided in this Ordinance. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep proper records of all payments made by the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar with respect to the Notes, and of all conversions and exchanges of Notes, and all replacements of Notes, as provided in this Ordinance. However, in the event of a nonpayment of interest on a scheduled payment date, and for thirty (30) days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "*Special Record Date*") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Issuer. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five (5) business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first class postage prepaid, to the address of each registered owner appearing on the Registration Books at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

(e) Payment to Registered Owner. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be entitled to treat and consider the person in whose name each Note is registered in the Registration Books as the absolute owner of such Note for the purpose of payment of principal and interest with respect to such Note, for the purpose of registering transfers with respect to such Note, and for all other purposes whatsoever. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall pay all principal of and interest on the Notes only to or upon the order of the registered owners, as shown in the Registration Books as provided in this Ordinance, or their respective attorneys duly authorized in writing, and all such payments shall be valid and effective to fully satisfy and discharge the Issuer's obligations with respect to payment of principal of and interest on the Notes to the extent of the sum or sums so paid. No person other than a registered owner, as shown in the Registration Books, shall receive a Note certificate evidencing the obligation of the Issuer to make payments of principal and interest pursuant to this Ordinance.

(f) Paying Agent/Registrar. The Issuer covenants with the registered owners of the Notes that at all times while the Notes are Outstanding the Issuer will provide a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution or other agency to act as and perform the services of Paying Agent/Registrar for the Notes under this Ordinance, and that the Paying Agent/Registrar will be one entity. By accepting the position and performing as such, each Paying Agent/Registrar shall be deemed to have agreed to the provisions of this Ordinance, and a certified copy of this Ordinance shall be delivered to each Paying Agent/Registrar.

(g) Substitute Paying Agent/Registrar. The Issuer reserves the right to, and may, at its option, change the Paying Agent/Registrar upon not less than 60 days written notice to the Paying Agent/Registrar, to be effective not later than 60 days prior to the next principal or interest payment date after such notice. In the event that the entity at any time acting as Paying Agent/Registrar (or its successor by merger, acquisition, or other method) should resign or otherwise cease to act as such, the Issuer covenants that promptly it will appoint a competent and legally qualified bank, trust company, financial institution, or other agency to act as Paying Agent/Registrar under this Ordinance. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the previous Paying Agent/Registrar promptly shall transfer and deliver the Registration Books (or a copy thereof), along with all other pertinent books and records relating to the Notes, to the new

Paying Agent/Registrar designated and appointed by the Issuer. Upon any change in the Paying Agent/Registrar, the Issuer promptly will cause a written notice thereof to be sent by the new Paying Agent/Registrar to each registered owner of the Notes, by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, which notice also shall give the address of the new Paying Agent/Registrar.

(h) Book-Entry Only System. The Notes issued in exchange for the Notes initially issued to the purchaser or purchasers specified herein shall be initially issued in the form of a separate single fully registered Note for each of the maturities thereof and the ownership of each such Note may be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and, if so registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, except as provided in subsections (j) and (k) of this Section, all of the Outstanding Notes shall be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. The Pricing Officer shall designate in the Pricing Certificate whether the Notes are to be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and subject to DTC's Book-Entry Only System.

(i) Blanket Letter of Representations. The previous execution and delivery of the Blanket Letter of Representations with respect to obligations of the Issuer is hereby ratified and confirmed; and the provisions thereof shall be fully applicable to the Notes. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, while the Notes are subject to DTC's Book-Entry Only System and to the extent permitted by law, the Letter of Representations is hereby incorporated herein and its provisions shall prevail over any other provisions of this Ordinance in the event of conflict.

(j) Notes Registered in the Name of Cede & Co. With respect to Notes registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation to any DTC Participant to hold securities to facilitate the clearance and settlement of securities transactions among DTC Participants or to any person on behalf of whom such a DTC Participant holds an interest in the Notes. Without limiting the immediately preceding sentence, the Issuer and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall have no responsibility or obligation with respect to (i) the accuracy of the records of DTC, Cede & Co. or any DTC Participant with respect to any ownership interest in the Notes, (ii) the delivery to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of Notes, as shown on the Registration Books, of any notice with respect to the Notes, or (iii) the payment to any DTC Participant or any other person, other than a registered owner of Notes, as shown in the Registration Books of any amount with respect to principal of or interest on the Notes. Upon delivery by DTC to the Paying Agent/Registrar of written notice to the effect that DTC has determined to substitute a new nominee in place of Cede & Co., and subject to the provisions in this Ordinance with respect to interest checks being mailed to the registered owner at the close of business on the Record date, the words "Cede & Co." in this Ordinance shall refer to such new nominee of DTC.

(k) Successor Securities Depository; Transfers Outside Book-Entry Only System. In the event that the Issuer determines that DTC is incapable of discharging its responsibilities described herein and in the representation letter of the Issuer to DTC or that it is in the best interest of the beneficial owners of the Notes that they be able to obtain certificated Notes, the Issuer shall (i) appoint a successor securities depository, qualified to act as such under Section 17A of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, notify DTC and DTC Participants of the appointment of such successor securities depository and transfer one or more separate Notes to such successor securities depository or (ii) notify DTC and DTC Participants of the availability through DTC of Notes and transfer one or more separate Notes to DTC Participants having Notes credited to their DTC accounts. In such event, the Notes shall no longer be restricted to being registered in the Registration Books in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, but may be registered in the name of the successor securities depository, or its nominee, or in whatever name

or names registered owners transferring or exchanging Notes shall designate, in accordance with the provisions of this Ordinance.

(l) Payments to Cede & Co. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary, so long as any Note is registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, all payments with respect to principal of and interest on such Note and all notices with respect to such Note shall be made and given, respectively, in the manner provided in the representation letter of the Issuer to DTC.

(m) General Characteristics of the Notes. The Notes (i) shall be issued in fully registered form, without interest coupons, with the principal of and interest on such Notes to be payable only to the Registered Owners thereof, (ii) may and shall be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, (iii) may be transferred and assigned, (iv) may be converted and exchanged for other Notes, (v) shall have the characteristics, (vi) shall be signed, sealed, executed and authenticated, (vii) the principal of and interest on the Notes shall be payable, and (viii) shall be administered and the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Issuer shall have certain duties and responsibilities with respect to the Notes, all as provided, and in the manner and to the effect as required or indicated, in the FORM OF NOTE set forth in this Ordinance (as modified in the Pricing Certificate). The Notes initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Ordinance is not required to be, and shall not be, authenticated by the Paying Agent/Registrar, but on each substitute Note issued in conversion of and exchange for any Note or Notes issued under this Ordinance the Paying Agent/Registrar shall execute the Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, in the FORM OF NOTE set forth in this Ordinance.

(n) Cancellation of Initial Notes. On the closing date, one Initial Note representing the entire principal amount of a Series of the Notes, payable in stated installments to the Purchaser or its designee, executed by manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor and Secretary of the Issuer, approved by the Attorney General of Texas, and registered and manually signed by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas, will be delivered to such purchaser or its designee. In the event that the Notes are to be registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC, and subject to DTC's Book-Entry Only System, upon payment for such Initial Note, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cancel such Initial Note and deliver to DTC on behalf of such purchaser one registered definitive Note for each year of maturity of such Notes, in the aggregate principal amount of all of the Notes for such maturity, registered in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee of DTC. To the extent that the Paying Agent/Registrar is eligible to participate in DTC's FAST System, pursuant to an agreement between the Paying Agent/Registrar and DTC, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall hold the definitive Notes in safekeeping for DTC.

SECTION 5. FORM OF NOTES. The form of the Notes ("FORM OF NOTE"), including the form of Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate, the form of Assignment and the form of Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas to be attached to the Notes initially issued and delivered pursuant to this Ordinance, shall be, respectively, substantially as follows, with such appropriate variations, omissions or insertions as are permitted or required by this Ordinance, and with the FORM OF NOTE to be modified pursuant to, and completed with information set forth in, the Pricing Certificate.

(a) FORM OF NOTE.

NO. R- UNITED STATES OF AMERICA
STATE OF TEXAS
CITY OF DENTON
UTILITY SYSTEM REVENUE NOTE
SERIES 2024

PRINCIPAL
AMOUNT
\$ _____

Interest Rate Delivery Date Maturity Date CUSIP No.

REGISTERED OWNER:

PRINCIPAL AMOUNT: DOLLARS

ON THE MATURITY DATE specified above, the City of Denton, Texas (the "Issuer"), being a political subdivision and municipal corporation of the State of Texas, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner specified above, or registered assigns (hereinafter called the "Registered Owner"), on the Maturity Date specified above, the Principal Amount specified above. The Issuer promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) from _____, _____ at the Interest Rate per annum specified above. Interest is payable on _____, _____ and semiannually on each _____ and _____ thereafter to the Maturity Date specified above, or the date of redemption prior to maturity; except, if this Note is required to be authenticated and the date of its authentication is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such principal amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date; provided, however, that if on the date of authentication hereof the interest on the Note or Notes, if any, for which this Note is being exchanged is due but has not been paid, then this Note shall bear interest from the date to which such interest has been paid in full.

THE PRINCIPAL OF AND INTEREST ON this Note are payable in lawful money of the United States of America, without exchange or collection charges. The principal of this Note shall be paid to the Registered Owner hereof upon presentation and surrender of this Note at maturity, or upon the date fixed for its redemption prior to maturity, at the principal corporate trust office of _____, _____, which is the "Paying Agent/Registrar" for this Note. The payment of interest on this Note shall be made by the Paying Agent/Registrar to the Registered Owner hereof on each interest payment date by check or draft, dated as of such interest payment date, drawn by the Paying Agent/Registrar on, and payable solely from, funds of the Issuer required by the ordinance authorizing the issuance of this Note (the "Note Ordinance") to be on deposit with the Paying Agent/Registrar for such purpose as hereinafter provided; and such check or draft shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, on each such interest payment date, to the Registered Owner hereof, at its address as it appeared on the _____ day of the month preceding each such date (the "Record Date") on the Registration Books kept by the Paying Agent/Registrar, as hereinafter described. In addition, interest may be paid by such other method, acceptable to the Paying Agent/Registrar, requested by, and at the risk and expense of, the Registered Owner. In the event of a non-payment of interest on a scheduled payment date,

and for 30 days thereafter, a new record date for such interest payment (a "Special Record Date") will be established by the Paying Agent/Registrar, if and when funds for the payment of such interest have been received from the Issuer. Notice of the Special Record Date and of the scheduled payment date of the past due interest (which shall be 15 days after the Special Record Date) shall be sent at least five business days prior to the Special Record Date by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, to the address of each owner of a Note appearing on the Registration Books at the close of business on the last business day next preceding the date of mailing of such notice.

ANY ACCRUED INTEREST due at maturity or upon the redemption of this Note prior to maturity as provided herein shall be paid to the Registered Owner upon presentation and surrender of this Note for payment or redemption at the principal corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Issuer covenants with the Registered Owner of this Note that on or before each principal payment date and interest payment date for this Note it will make available to the Paying Agent/Registrar, from the "Interest and Sinking Fund" created by the Note Ordinance, the amounts required to provide for the payment, in immediately available funds, of all principal of and interest on the Notes, when due.

IF THE DATE for any payment of the principal of or interest on this Note shall be a Saturday, Sunday, a legal holiday or a day on which banking institutions in the city where the principal corporate trust office of the Paying Agent/Registrar is located are authorized by law or executive order to close, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding day that is not such a Saturday, Sunday, legal holiday or day on which banking institutions are authorized to close; and payment on such date shall have the same force and effect as if made on the original date payment was due.

THIS NOTE is one of a series of Notes dated _____, _____, authorized in accordance with the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas in the principal amount of \$_____ for the public purpose financing Project Costs of Eligible Projects, and to pay the costs associated with the issuance of the Notes.

ON _____, or on any date thereafter, the Notes of this series may be redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, at the option of the Issuer, with funds derived from any available and lawful source, as a whole, or in part, and, if in part, the particular Notes, or portions thereof, to be redeemed shall be selected and designated by the Issuer (provided that a portion of a Note may be redeemed only in an integral multiple of [\$5,000]), at a redemption price equal to the principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption.

AT LEAST [30] days prior to the date fixed for any redemption of Notes or portions thereof prior to maturity a written notice of such redemption shall be sent by the Paying Agent/Registrar by United States mail, first-class postage prepaid, at least [30] days prior to the date fixed for any such redemption, to the Registered Owner of each Note to be redeemed at its address as it appeared on the [45th] day prior to such redemption date; provided, however, that the failure of the Registered Owner to receive such notice, or any defect therein or in the sending or mailing thereof, shall not affect the validity or effectiveness of the proceedings for the redemption of any Note. By the date fixed for any such redemption due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of the required redemption price for the Notes or portions thereof that are to be so redeemed. If such written notice of redemption is sent and if due provision for such payment is made, all as provided above, the Notes or portions thereof that are to be so redeemed thereby automatically shall be treated as redeemed prior to their scheduled maturities, and they shall not bear interest after the date fixed for redemption, and they shall not be regarded as being Outstanding except for the right of the Registered Owner to receive the redemption price from the Paying Agent/Registrar out of the funds provided for such payment. If a portion of any Note shall be redeemed, a substitute Note or

Notes having the same maturity date, bearing interest at the same rate, in any denomination or denominations in any integral multiple of [\$5,000], at the written request of the Registered Owner, and in aggregate principal amount equal to the unredeemed portion thereof, will be issued to the Registered Owner upon the surrender thereof for cancellation, at the expense of the Issuer, all as provided in the Note Ordinance.

IF AT THE TIME OF MAILING of notice of optional redemption there shall not have either been deposited with the Paying Agent/Registrar or legally authorized escrow agent immediately available funds sufficient to redeem all the Notes called for redemption, such notice may state that it is conditional, and is subject to the deposit of the redemption moneys with the Paying Agent/Registrar or legally authorized escrow agent at or prior to the redemption date, and such notice shall be of no effect unless such moneys are so deposited on or prior to the redemption date. If such redemption is not effectuated, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall, within five days thereafter, give notice in the manner in which the notice of redemption was given that such moneys were not so received and shall rescind the redemption.

ALL NOTES OF THIS SERIES are issuable solely as fully registered notes, without interest coupons, in the denomination of any integral multiple of [\$5,000]. As provided in the Note Ordinance, this Note may, at the request of the Registered Owner or the assignee or assignees hereof, be assigned, transferred, converted into and exchanged for a like aggregate principal amount of fully registered Notes, without interest coupons, payable to the appropriate Registered Owner, assignee or assignees, as the case may be, having the same denomination or denominations in any integral multiple of [\$5,000] as requested in writing by the appropriate Registered Owner, assignee or assignees, as the case may be, upon surrender of this Note to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation, all in accordance with the form and procedures set forth in the Note Ordinance. Among other requirements for such assignment and transfer, this Note must be presented and surrendered to the Paying Agent/Registrar, together with proper instruments of assignment, in form and with guarantee of signatures satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar, evidencing assignment of this Note or any portion or portions hereof in any integral multiple of [\$5,000] to the assignee or assignees in whose name or names this Note or any such portion or portions hereof is or are to be registered. The form of Assignment printed or endorsed on this Note may be executed by the Registered Owner to evidence the assignment hereof, but such method is not exclusive, and other instruments of assignment satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar may be used to evidence the assignment of this Note or any portion or portions hereof from time to time by the Registered Owner. The Paying Agent/Registrar's reasonable standard or customary fees and charges for assigning, transferring, converting and exchanging any Note or portion thereof will be paid by the Issuer. In any circumstance, any taxes or governmental charges required to be paid with respect thereto shall be paid by the one requesting such assignment, transfer, conversion or exchange, as a condition precedent to the exercise of such privilege. The Paying Agent/Registrar shall not be required to make any such transfer, conversion, or exchange (i) during the period commencing with the close of business on any Record Date and ending with the opening of business on the next following principal or interest payment date, or (ii) with respect to any Note or any portion thereof called for redemption prior to maturity, within 45 days prior to its redemption date.

IN THE EVENT any Paying Agent/Registrar for the Notes is changed by the Issuer, resigns, or otherwise ceases to act as such, the Issuer has covenanted in the Note Ordinance that it promptly will appoint a competent and legally qualified substitute therefor, and cause written notice thereof to be mailed to the Registered Owners of the Notes.

THE NOTES are special obligations of the Issuer payable solely from and equally secured by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues of the Issuer's System (as defined in the Ordinance). Reference is

hereby made to the Note Ordinance for a more complete statement of the covenants and provisions securing the payment of this Note and the series of which it is one.

THE ISSUER EXPRESSLY RESERVES the right to issue further and additional special revenue obligations equally secured by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues of the Issuer's Utility System on a parity with the Notes of this issue; provided, however, that any and all such additional Senior Lien Obligations may be issued only in accordance with and subject to the covenants, conditions, limitations and restrictions relating thereto which are set out and contained in the Note Ordinance, to which reference is hereby made for more complete and full particulars. The Issuer has further reserved the right in the Note Ordinance to issue Subordinate Lien Obligations and to finance Special Projects that are not part of the System and not payable from Pledged Revenues and for which all maintenance and operation expenses are payable from sources other than Pledged Revenues.

THE REGISTERED OWNER HEREOF shall never have the right to demand payment of this obligation out of any funds raised or to be raised by taxation or from any sources whatsoever other than those described in the Note Ordinance.

IT IS HEREBY certified, recited and covenanted that this Note has been duly and validly authorized, issued and delivered; that all acts, conditions and things required or proper to be performed, exist and be done precedent to or in the authorization, issuance and delivery of this Note have been performed, existed and been done in accordance with law.

THE ISSUER HAS RESERVED THE RIGHT to amend the Note Ordinance as provided therein, and under some (but not all) circumstances amendments thereto must be approved by the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the Outstanding Notes.

BY BECOMING the Registered Owner of this Note, the Registered Owner thereby acknowledges all of the terms and provisions of the Note Ordinance, agrees to be bound by such terms and provisions, acknowledges that the Note Ordinance is duly recorded and available for inspection in the official minutes and records of the governing body of the Issuer, and agrees that the terms and provisions of this Note and the Note Ordinance constitute a contract between each Registered Owner hereof and the Issuer.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Issuer has caused this Note to be signed with the manual or facsimile signature of the Mayor of the Issuer (or in the Mayor's absence, the Mayor Pro-Tem of the Issuer) and countersigned with the manual or facsimile signature of the Secretary of said Issuer, and has caused the official seal of the Issuer to be duly impressed, or placed in facsimile, on this Note.

Secretary

Mayor

(SEAL)

(b) Form of Paying Agent/Registrar's Authentication Certificate.

PAYING AGENT/REGISTRAR'S AUTHENTICATION CERTIFICATE
(To be executed if this Note is not accompanied by an executed Registration Certificate
of the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas)

It is hereby certified that this Note has been issued under the provisions of the Note Ordinance described in the text of this Note; and that this Note has been issued in conversion or replacement of, or in

exchange for, a note, notes, or a portion of a note or notes of a series that originally was approved by the Attorney General of the State of Texas and registered by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas.

Dated: _____.

_____,
Paying Agent/Registrar

By: _____
Authorized Representative

(c) Form of Assignment.

ASSIGNMENT
(Please print or type clearly)

For value received, the undersigned hereby sells, assigns and transfers unto: _____

Transferee's Social Security or Taxpayer Identification Number: _____

Transferee's name and address, including zip code: _____

the within Note and all rights thereunder, and hereby irrevocably constitutes and appoints _____, attorney, to register the transfer of the within Note on the books kept for registration thereof, with full power of substitution in the premises.

Dated: _____.

Signature Guaranteed:

NOTICE: Signature(s) must be guaranteed by an eligible guarantor institution participating in a securities transfer association recognized signature guarantee program.

NOTICE: The signature above must correspond with the name of the Registered Owner as it appears upon the front of this Note in every particular, without alteration or enlargement or any change whatsoever.

(d) Form of Registration Certificate of the Comptroller of Public Accounts.

COMPTROLLER'S REGISTRATION CERTIFICATE: REGISTER NO. _____

I hereby certify that there is on file and of record in my office a true and correct copy of the opinion of the Attorney General of the State of Texas approving this Note and that this Note has been registered this day by me.

Witness my signature and seal this _____.

(COMPTROLLER'S SEAL)

(e) Initial Note Insertions.

(i) The Initial Notes shall be in the form set forth in paragraph (a) of this Section, except that:

A. immediately under the name of the Note, the headings "Interest Rate" and "Maturity Date" shall both be completed with the words "As shown below" and "CUSIP No. _____" shall be deleted.

B. the first paragraph shall be deleted and the following will be inserted:

"THE CITY OF DENTON, TEXAS (the "Issuer"), being a political subdivision and municipal corporation of the State of Texas, hereby promises to pay to the Registered Owner specified above, or registered assigns (hereinafter called the "Registered Owner"), on _____ in each of the years, in the principal installments and bearing interest at the per annum rates set forth in the following schedule:

| <u>Years</u> | <u>Principal Installments (\$)</u> | <u>Interest Rates (%)</u> |
|--------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|
|--------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------|

(Information for the Notes from the Pricing Certificate to be inserted)

The Issuer promises to pay interest on the unpaid principal amount hereof (calculated on the basis of a 360-day year of twelve 30-day months) from _____, ____ at the respective Interest Rate per annum specified above. Interest is payable on _____, _____, and semiannually on each _____ and _____ thereafter to the date of payment of the principal installment specified above, or the date of redemption prior to maturity; except, that if this Note is required to be authenticated and the date of its authentication is later than the first Record Date (hereinafter defined), such Principal Amount shall bear interest from the interest payment date next preceding the date of authentication, unless such date of authentication is after any Record Date but on or before the next following interest payment date, in which case such principal amount shall bear interest from such next following interest payment date; provided, however, that if on the date of authentication hereof the interest on the Note or Notes, if any, for which this Note is being exchanged is due but has not been paid, then this Note shall bear interest from the date to which such interest has been paid in full."

C. The Initial Note shall be numbered "T-1."

SECTION 6. PLEDGE OF PLEDGED REVENUES.

(a) The Notes are "Additional Senior Lien Obligations" as permitted by Section 17 of the Series 2017 Bond Ordinance; and it is hereby determined, declared and resolved that Sections 1, 6 through 17, 19, 20, 21, 28 and 30 of this Ordinance are supplemental to and cumulative of such sections in the Series 2017 Bond Ordinance.

(b) The Issuer hereby covenants and agrees that the Pledged Revenues are hereby irrevocably pledged to the payment and security of the Senior Lien Obligations, including the establishment and maintenance of the special funds confirmed, created, established and maintained for the payment and security thereof, all as hereinafter provided; and it is hereby ordered that the Senior Lien Obligations, and the interest thereon, shall constitute a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues and be valid and binding without any physical delivery thereof or further act by the Issuer, and the lien created hereby on the Pledged Revenues for the payment and security of the Senior Lien Obligations, including the establishment and maintenance of the special funds created, confirmed, established and maintained for the payment and security thereof, shall be superior to the lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues securing payment of any Subordinate Lien Obligations heretofore or hereafter issued by the Issuer. The Senior Lien Obligations, and any interest payable thereon, are and shall be secured by and payable from a first lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues. The Senior Lien Obligations are not and will not be secured by or payable from a mortgage or deed of trust on any real, personal, or mixed properties constituting the System.

(c) Chapter 1208, Government Code, applies to the issuance of the Notes and the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Issuer under this Section, and is therefore valid, effective, and perfected. Should Texas law be amended at any time while the Notes are Outstanding and unpaid, the result of such amendment being that the pledge of the Pledged Revenues granted by the Issuer under this Section is to be subject to the filing requirements of Chapter 9, Business & Commerce Code, in order to preserve to the Registered Owners of the Notes a security interest in said pledge, the Issuer agrees to take such measures as it determines are reasonable and necessary under Texas law to comply with the applicable provisions of Chapter 9, Business & Commerce Code and enable a filing of a security interest in said pledge to occur.

SECTION 7. SPECIAL FUNDS.

(a) There heretofore has been created and is hereby confirmed and ordered to be maintained on the books of the Issuer, a special fund entitled the “City of Denton Electric System Fund” (the “*Electric System Fund*”).

(b) There heretofore has been created and is hereby confirmed and ordered to be maintained on the books of the Issuer, a special fund entitled the “City of Denton Wastewater System Fund” (the “*Wastewater System Fund*”).

(c) There heretofore has been created and is hereby confirmed and ordered to be maintained on the books of the Issuer, a special fund entitled the “City of Denton Water System Fund” (the “*Water System Fund*”).

(d) There heretofore has been created and is hereby confirmed and ordered to be maintained on the books of the Issuer so long as Senior Lien Obligations are Outstanding, a separate fund entitled “City of Denton Utility System Revenue Bonds Interest and Sinking Fund” (the “*Interest and Sinking Fund*”).

(e) The Issuer may at any time combine any two or more of the Electric System Fund, Wastewater System Fund or Water System Fund into a single Fund. Any references in this Ordinance to any of the Funds so combined shall be deemed to refer to the newly combined Fund.

(f) Each such Fund shall be accounted for separate and apart from all other funds of the Issuer, and shall be maintained in a Depository of the Issuer.

SECTION 8. SYSTEM FUNDS. The Issuer hereby covenants, agrees and establishes that the Gross Revenues shall be deposited and credited to the System Funds immediately as collected and received except as otherwise provided in this Ordinance. All Operating Expenses are and shall be paid from such Gross Revenues as a first charge against same.

SECTION 9. FLOW OF FUNDS.

(a) All Gross Revenues deposited and credited to the System Funds shall be pledged and appropriated to the extent required for the following uses and in the order of priority shown:

First: to the payment of all necessary and reasonable Operating Expenses as defined herein, and the payment of such Operating Expenses shall be a first charge on and claim against the Gross Revenues.

Second: to the payment of the amounts required to be deposited and credited to the Interest and Sinking Fund, created and established for the payment of the Notes and any other Senior Lien Obligations as the same become due and payable.

Third: pro rata to the payment of the amounts required to be deposited and credited to each debt service reserve fund (including any payments under any Reserve Credit Facility) as may be created and established to maintain a reserve with respect to the Additional Senior Lien Obligations, if any, and in accordance with the provisions of the ordinances relating to the issuance of any Additional Senior Lien Obligations hereafter issued by the Issuer.

Fourth: to make payment, including payment of amounts required for reserve fund requirements, of Subordinate Lien Obligations.

(b) Any Pledged Revenues remaining in the System Funds after satisfying the foregoing payments, or making adequate and sufficient provision for the payment thereof, may be appropriated and used for any other Issuer purpose now or hereafter permitted by law.

SECTION 10. INTEREST AND SINKING FUND.

(a) For purposes of providing funds to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Lien Obligations as the same become due and payable, including any Amortization Installment payments, the Issuer agrees that it shall maintain the Interest and Sinking Fund. The Issuer covenants to deposit and credit to the Interest and Sinking Fund prior to each principal, interest payment or redemption date from the available Pledged Revenues an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the amount required to fully pay the interest on and the principal of the Senior Lien Obligations then coming due and payable. The Issuer shall deposit to the Interest and Sinking Fund the amounts required to be deposited therein with respect to Senior Lien Obligations in accordance with the ordinance authorizing such Senior Lien Obligations. The Issuer shall cause to be deposited to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund accrued interest received from the sale of the Notes, and on or before the last business day of each month, the Issuer shall cause to be deposited to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund, in approximately equal monthly payments, amounts sufficient, together with any other funds on hand therein, to pay all of the interest or principal and interest coming due, including Amortization Installments, on the Notes on the next succeeding interest or principal payment date.

(b) The required deposits and credits to the Interest and Sinking Fund shall continue to be made as hereinabove provided until such time as (i) the total amount on deposit in and credited to the Interest and Sinking Fund and in any debt service reserve fund created pursuant to Section 11, taking into account any Reserve Credit Facility held in or for the benefit of any such debt service reserve fund, is equal to the amount required to fully pay and discharge all Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations (principal, premium, if any, and interest) or (ii) the Senior Lien Obligations are no longer Outstanding.

(c) Accrued interest, if any, received from the purchaser of any Senior Lien Obligation and capitalized interest shall be taken into consideration and reduce the amount of the deposits and credits hereinabove required into the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(d) In allocating moneys on deposit in the Interest and Sinking Fund to pay the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Senior Lien Obligations as the same become due and payable among Senior Lien Obligations that are secured by a debt service reserve fund created pursuant to Section 11 and Senior Lien Obligations that are not secured by a debt service reserve fund, the Issuer shall not take amounts on deposit (including moneys or Reserve Credit Facilities) in the debt service reserve funds into account when making such allocations.

SECTION 11. DEBT SERVICE RESERVE FUNDS.

(a) The Issuer may create and establish a debt service reserve fund pursuant to the provisions of any ordinance or other instrument authorizing the issuance of Senior Lien Obligations for the purpose of securing that particular issue or series of Senior Lien Obligations or any specific group of issues or series of Senior Lien Obligations (including the combining of debt service reserve funds for Senior Lien Obligations so long as the requirements of each ordinance authorizing such Senior Lien Obligations are satisfied). A debt service reserve fund may be funded from Pledged Revenues, proceeds from the sale of Additional Senior Lien Obligations, Reserve Credit Facilities, or any other available source or combination of sources. The amounts once deposited or credited to said debt service reserve funds shall no longer constitute Pledged Revenues and shall be held solely for the benefit of the owners of the particular Senior Lien Obligations for which such debt service reserve fund was established. Each debt service reserve fund shall receive a pro rata amount of the Pledged Revenues after the requirements of the Interest and Sinking Fund, which secures all Senior Lien Obligations, have first been met. Each such debt service reserve fund shall be designated in such manner as is necessary to identify the Senior Lien Obligations it secures and to distinguish such debt service reserve fund from the debt service reserve funds created for the benefit of other Senior Lien Obligations. Each ordinance authorizing the issuance of Senior Lien Obligations that are to be secured by a debt service reserve fund shall specify the amount or a manner of calculating the amount to be held and maintained on deposit therein.

(b) The Issuer may issue Additional Senior Lien Obligations not secured by any debt service reserve fund.

SECTION 12. RATE STABILIZATION RESERVES. The Issuer may from time to time establish and maintain a Rate Stabilization Reserve in any one or more of the Electric System Fund, the Wastewater System Fund and the Water System Fund for so long as any Senior Lien Obligations remain outstanding and unpaid. The Issuer may at any time deposit to the credit of any Rate Stabilization Reserve any excess Net Revenues, after making required deposits hereinabove described to the Interest and Sinking Fund and any debt service reserve fund created in accordance with Section 11(a), and any other money received by the Issuer and available to be used therefor. Funds on deposit in a Rate Stabilization Reserve may be used, at the discretion of the Issuer, for capital additions and improvements to the System or any other lawful

purpose, or to enable the Issuer to satisfy its covenant set forth in Section 16(m). All interest or other earnings derived from the investment of money in a Rate Stabilization Reserve shall be credited to that Rate Stabilization Reserve. Money on deposit to the credit of a Rate Stabilization Reserve shall not be included as a revenue for purposes of satisfying the covenant set forth in Section 16(m), unless the Issuer transfers money from the Rate Stabilization Reserve to the System Funds for the sole purpose of enabling the Issuer to be in compliance with its covenant set forth in Section 16(m).

SECTION 13. DEFICIENCIES; EXCESS PLEDGED REVENUES.

(a) Deficiencies. If on any occasion there shall not be sufficient Pledged Revenues (after making all payments pertaining to all Senior Lien Obligations) to make the required deposits and credits to the Interest and Sinking Fund and any debt service reserve fund for Senior Lien Obligations, then such deficiency shall be cured as soon as possible from the next available unallocated Pledged Revenues, and such deposits and credits shall be in addition to the amounts otherwise required to be deposited and credited to such funds.

(b) Excess Pledged Revenues. Subject to making the deposits and credits required by this Ordinance or any ordinances authorizing the issuance of Additional Senior Lien Obligations, or the payments and credits required by the provisions of the ordinances authorizing the issuance of Subordinate Lien Obligations heretofore or hereafter issued by the Issuer, the excess Pledged Revenues may be used for any lawful purpose.

SECTION 14. INVESTMENT OF FUNDS; VALUATION; FUNDS SECURED; TRANSFER OF INVESTMENT INCOME.

(a) Moneys in any fund established or maintained pursuant to this Ordinance may, at the option of the Issuer, be invested in Permitted Investments, provided that all such deposits and investments shall be made in such manner that the money required to be expended from any Fund will be available at the proper time or times. Moneys in a debt service reserve fund for Senior Lien Obligations shall not be invested in securities maturing later than the final maturity of the Senior Lien Obligations secured by such debt service reserve fund. Such investments shall be valued in terms of current market value as of the last day of each Year, except that direct obligations of the United States (State and Local Government Series) in book-entry form shall be continuously valued at their par or face principal amount. Such investments shall be sold promptly when necessary to prevent any default in connection with the Notes or any Additional Senior Lien Obligations issued. To the extent not invested, moneys in any fund established pursuant to this Ordinance shall be secured in the manner prescribed by law for securing funds of the Issuer.

(b) All interest and income derived from such investments (other than interest and income derived from amounts credited to the Rate Stabilization Reserves or any debt service reserve fund created in accordance with Section 11, if the debt service reserve fund does not contain the Senior Lien Obligation Reserve Requirement) shall be credited to the System Funds semi-annually and shall constitute Gross Revenues.

SECTION 15. PAYMENT OF SENIOR LIEN OBLIGATIONS. While any of the Senior Lien Obligations are Outstanding, the Issuer shall transfer to the respective paying agent/registrars therefor, from funds on deposit in and credited to the Interest and Sinking Fund, amounts sufficient to fully pay and discharge promptly the interest on and principal of the Senior Lien Obligations as shall become due on each interest or principal payment date, or date of redemption of the Senior Lien Obligations; such transfer of funds must be made in such manner as will cause immediately available funds to be deposited with each

respective paying agent/registrars for the Senior Lien Obligations by not later than 11:00 a.m. Central Time on the applicable payment date for the Senior Lien Obligations. The paying agent/registrars shall destroy all paid Senior Lien Obligations and furnish the Issuer with an appropriate certificate of cancellation or destruction.

SECTION 16. ISSUER COVENANTS. The Issuer further covenants and agrees that in accordance with and to the extent required or permitted by law:

(a) Performance. It will faithfully perform at all times any and all covenants, undertakings, stipulations and provisions contained in any ordinance authorizing the issuance of Senior Lien Obligations, including this Ordinance, and in each and every Senior Lien Obligation; it will promptly pay or cause to be paid the principal of and interest on every Senior Lien Obligation on the dates and in the places and manner prescribed in such ordinances and obligations; and it will, at the times and in the manner prescribed, deposit and credit or cause to be deposited and credited the amounts required to be deposited and credited to the Interest and Sinking Fund.

(b) Issuer's Legal Authority. It is a duly created and existing home rule city of the State of Texas, and is duly authorized under the laws of the State of Texas to issue the Notes; that all action on its part for the issuance of the Notes has been duly and effectively taken, and that the Notes in the hands of the Registered Owners thereof are and will be valid and enforceable special obligations of the Issuer in accordance with their terms.

(c) Title. It has or will obtain lawful title to the lands, buildings, structures and facilities constituting the System, that it warrants that it will defend the title to all the aforesaid lands, buildings, structures and facilities, and every part thereof, for the benefit of the Registered Owners of the Senior Lien Obligations, against the claims and demands of all persons whomsoever, that it is lawfully qualified to pledge the Pledged Revenues to the payment of the Senior Lien Obligations in the manner prescribed herein, and has lawfully exercised such rights.

(d) Liens. It will from time to time and before the same become delinquent pay and discharge all taxes, assessments and governmental charges, if any, which shall be lawfully imposed upon it, or the System; it will pay all lawful claims for rents, royalties, labor, materials and supplies which if unpaid might by law become a lien or charge thereon, the lien of which would be prior to or interfere with the liens hereof, so that the priority of the liens granted hereunder shall be fully preserved in the manner provided herein, and it will not create or suffer to be created any mechanic's, laborer's, materialman's or other lien or charge which might or could be prior to the liens hereof, or do or suffer any matter or thing whereby the liens hereof might or could be impaired; provided, however, that no such tax, assessment or charge, and that no such claims which might be used as the basis of a mechanic's, laborer's, materialman's or other lien or charge, shall be required to be paid so long as the validity of the same shall be contested in good faith by the Issuer.

(e) Operation of System; No Free Service. It will, while any Senior Lien Obligations are Outstanding, continuously and efficiently operate the System, and shall maintain the System in good condition, repair and working order, all at reasonable cost. No free service of the System shall be allowed, and should the Issuer or any of its agencies, instrumentalities, lessors, or concessionaires make use of the services and facilities of the System, payment monthly of the standard retail price of the services provided shall be made by the Issuer or any of its agencies, instrumentalities, lessors, or concessionaires out of funds from sources other than the revenues of the System, unless made from surplus Pledged Revenues as permitted by Section 13(b).

(f) Further Encumbrance. While any Senior Lien Obligations are Outstanding, it will not additionally encumber the Pledged Revenues in any manner, except as permitted in this Ordinance in connection with Additional Senior Lien Obligations, unless said encumbrance is made junior and subordinate in all respects to the liens, pledges, covenants and agreements of this Ordinance; but the right of the Issuer to issue or incur obligations, including Subordinate Lien Obligations, payable from a subordinate lien on the Pledged Revenues is specifically recognized and retained.

(g) Sale or Disposal of Property. While any Senior Lien Obligations are Outstanding, it will not sell, convey, mortgage, encumber, lease or in any manner transfer title to, or otherwise dispose of, the System, or any significant or substantial part thereof, except as follows:

(1) To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer may sell, exchange or otherwise dispose of at any time and from time to time any property or facilities constituting part of the System only if (i) it shall determine such property or facilities are not useful in the operation of the System, (ii) the proceeds of such sale are \$500,000 or less, or it shall have received a certificate of a Designated Financial Officer stating in the opinion of the signer, that the fair market value of the property or facilities exchanged is \$500,000 or less, or (iii) if such proceeds or fair market value exceeds \$500,000 it shall have received a certificate of a Designated Financial Officer stating, in the opinion of the signer, that the sale or exchange of such property or facilities will not impair the ability of the Issuer to comply during the current or any future year with the provisions of clause (m) of this Section. The proceeds of any such sale or exchange not used to acquire other property necessary or desirable for the safe or efficient operation of the System shall forthwith, at the option of the Issuer (i) be used to redeem or purchase Senior Lien Obligations, (ii) otherwise be used to provide for the payment of Senior Lien Obligations, or (iii) be used for any other lawful purpose; and

(2) To the extent permitted by law, the Issuer may lease or make contracts or grant licenses for the operation of or make arrangements for the use of or grant easements or other rights with respect to, any part of the System, provided that any such lease, contract, license, arrangement, easement or right (i) does not impede the operation by the Issuer of the System and (ii) does not in any manner impair or adversely affect the rights or security of the owners of the Senior Lien Obligations under this Ordinance; and provided, further, that if the depreciated cost of the property to be covered by any such lease, contract, license, arrangement, easement or other right is in excess of \$1,000,000, the Issuer shall have received a certificate of a Designated Financial Officer that the action of the Issuer with respect thereto does not result in a breach of the conditions under this clause (2). Any payments received by the Issuer under or in connection with any such lease, contract, license, arrangement, easement or right in respect of the System or any part thereof shall constitute Gross Revenues.

(h) Insurance. (1) The Issuer shall insure such parts of the System as would usually be insured by corporations operating like properties, with responsible insurance companies, or through self-insurance with adequate stop-loss reinsurance, against loss to the extent insurance is usually carried by corporations operating like properties, including, to the extent reasonably obtainable, insurance against the perils of fire, extended coverage and flooding and use and occupancy insurance. Public liability and property damage insurance shall also be carried unless the Issuer's attorney gives a written opinion to the effect that the Issuer is not liable for claims which would be protected by such insurance. At any time while any contractor engaged in construction work shall be fully responsible therefor, the Issuer shall not be required to carry insurance on the work being constructed if the contractor is required to carry appropriate insurance. All

such policies shall be open to the inspection of the Registered Owners and their agents and representatives at all reasonable times. Upon the happening of any loss or damage covered by insurance from one or more of said causes, the Issuer shall make due proof of loss and shall do all things necessary or desirable to cause the insuring companies to make payment in full directly to the Issuer. The proceeds of insurance covering such property, together with any other funds necessary and available for such purpose, shall be used forthwith by the Issuer for repairing the property damaged or replacing the property destroyed; provided, however, that if said insurance proceeds and other funds are insufficient for such purpose, then said insurance proceeds pertaining to the System shall be deposited in a special and separate trust fund, at a Depository, to be designated the Insurance Account. The Insurance Account shall be held until such time as other funds become available which, together with the Insurance Account, will be sufficient to make the repairs or replacements originally required, whichever of said events occurs first; provided that the Issuer may, in its discretion, use funds in the Insurance Account for the redemption or purchase of Senior Lien Obligations.

(2) The foregoing provisions of clause (1) above notwithstanding, the Issuer shall have authority to enter into coinsurance or similar plans where risk of loss is shared in whole or in part by the Issuer.

(3) The annual audit hereinafter required may contain a section commenting on whether or not the Issuer has complied with the requirements of this Section with respect to the maintenance of insurance, and listing all policies carried, and whether or not all insurance premiums upon the insurance policies to which reference is hereinbefore made have been paid.

(i) Governmental Agencies. It will comply with all of the terms and conditions of any and all franchises, permits and authorizations applicable to or necessary with respect to the System, and which have been obtained from any governmental agency; and the Issuer has or will obtain and keep in full force and effect all franchises, permits, authorization and other requirements applicable to or necessary with respect to the acquisition, construction, equipment, operation and maintenance of the System.

(j) No Competition. That so far as it legally may, it will not grant any franchise or permit for the acquisition, construction or operation of any competing facilities which might be used as a substitute for the System's facilities and, to the extent that it legally may, the Issuer will prohibit any such competing facilities.

(k) Records. It will keep proper books of record and account in which full, true and correct entries will be made of all dealings, activities and transactions relating to the System, the Pledged Revenues, and the funds created pursuant to this Ordinance, and all books, documents and vouchers relating thereto shall at all reasonable times be made available for inspection upon request of a Registered Owner of Senior Lien Obligations; provided, that all books, documents, and vouchers relating to the City's electric system shall be made available for inspection only to the extent required by law, including, without limitation, the provisions of Section 552.133 of the Texas Government Code.

(l) Audits. After the close of each Year while any Senior Lien Obligation is Outstanding, it will cause an audit to be made of the books and accounts relating to the Issuer, including the System and the Pledged Revenues by an Accountant. Such annual audit reports shall be open to the inspection of the Registered Owners of Senior Lien Obligations and their agents and representatives at all reasonable times.

(m) Rate Covenant. It will fix, establish, maintain and collect such rates, charges and fees for the use and availability of the System at all times as are necessary to produce Gross Revenues, together with any other Pledged Revenues, sufficient (1) to pay all current Operating Expenses, and (2) to produce

Pledged Revenues for each Year at least equal to 1.00 times the Annual Debt Service Requirements of all then Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations for that Year, and (3) to produce amounts required to pay all other obligations of the System reasonably anticipated to be paid from Pledged Revenues during the current Year.

SECTION 17. ISSUANCE OF ADDITIONAL SENIOR LIEN OBLIGATIONS.

(a) The Issuer shall have the right and power at any time and from time to time and in one or more series or issues, to authorize, issue and deliver Additional Senior Lien Obligations for any purpose authorized by law, including for purposes of extending, improving or repairing the System and for the purpose of refunding of any Senior Lien Obligations, Subordinate Lien Obligations or other obligations of the Issuer incurred in connection with the ownership or operation of the System. Such Additional Senior Lien Obligations, if and when authorized, issued and delivered in accordance with this Ordinance and any ordinance hereafter adopted authorizing the issuance or incurrence of Additional Senior Lien Obligation, shall be secured by and made payable equally and ratably on a parity with all other Senior Lien Obligations at the time Outstanding and unpaid, from a first lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues herein granted.

(b) The Interest and Sinking Fund shall secure and be used to pay all Senior Lien Obligations. Each ordinance under which Additional Senior Lien Obligations are issued shall provide and require that, in addition to the amounts required by the provisions of this Ordinance and the provisions of any other ordinance or ordinances authorizing Additional Senior Lien Obligations to be deposited to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund, the Issuer shall deposit to the credit of the Interest and Sinking Fund at least such amounts as are required for the payment of all principal of and interest on said Additional Senior Lien Obligations then being issued, as the same come due.

(c) Additional Senior Lien Obligations shall be issued only in accordance with this Ordinance, but notwithstanding any provisions of this Ordinance to the contrary, no installment, series or issue of Additional Senior Lien Obligations shall be issued or delivered unless:

(1) A Designated Financial Officer shall have executed a certificate stating (A) that, to the best of such person's knowledge and belief, the Issuer is not then in default as to any covenant or requirement contained in any ordinance authorizing the issuance of Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations, and (B)(i) payments into all special funds or accounts created and established for the payment and security of all Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations have been made and that the amounts on deposit in such special funds or accounts are the amounts then required to be on deposit therein or (ii) the application of the proceeds of sale of such obligations then being issued will cure any such deficiency; and

(2) A Designated Financial Officer shall have executed a certificate stating that based on the books and records of the Issuer, during either the preceding Year, or any twelve (12) consecutive months out of the fifteen (15) months immediately preceding the month in which the then proposed Additional Senior Lien Obligations are to be issued, the Net Revenues are equal to the lesser of (A) at least 1.25 times the Average Annual Debt Service Requirements, or (B) at least 1.10 times the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements, of, in either case, the Senior Lien Obligations to be Outstanding after the issuance of the then proposed Additional Senior Lien Obligations.

(d) If the proceeds of the Additional Senior Lien Obligations are to be used to construct or acquire a Capital Addition, the certificate required by clause (c)(2) above shall not be required, and the following two certificates shall be required:

(1) A Designated Financial Officer shall have executed a certificate stating that based on the books and records of the Issuer, during either the preceding Year, or any twelve (12) consecutive months out of the fifteen (15) months immediately preceding the month in which the then proposed Additional Senior Lien Obligations are to be issued, the Net Revenues are equal to the lesser of (A) at least 1.25 times the Average Annual Debt Service Requirements, or (B) at least 1.10 times the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements, of, in either case, the Senior Lien Obligations to be Outstanding at the time of the issuance of the then proposed Additional Senior Lien Obligations (but excluding the Additional Senior Lien Obligations then being issued); and

(2) An Accountant or a Consulting Engineer shall have executed a certificate to the effect that the projected Net Revenues will be, in the person's or its opinion, for each of the five (5) Years subsequent to the date the Capital Addition becomes commercially operative (as estimated in the engineering report pertaining thereto) equal to the lesser of (A) at least 1.25 times the Average Annual Debt Service Requirements, or (B) at least 1.10 the Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements, of, in either case, Senior Lien Obligations then Outstanding and all Additional Senior Lien Obligations then estimated to be issued, if any, for all improvements to the System and for all Capital Additions then in progress or then being initiated during the period from the date the first series of obligations for the Capital Addition is to be delivered through the fifth Year subsequent to the date the Capital Addition is estimated to become commercially operative.

(e) Payments to be made under a Credit Agreement may be treated as a payment in respect of a Senior Lien Obligation and secured by Pledged Revenues if the City Council makes a finding in the ordinance authorizing the execution and delivery of a Credit Agreement as a Senior Lien Obligation that, based upon the findings contained in a certificate executed and delivered by a Designated Financial Officer, the Issuer will have sufficient funds to meet the financial obligations of the System, including sufficient Pledged Revenues to satisfy the Annual Debt Service Requirements of the System and the financial obligations of the Issuer relating to the System after giving effect to the treatment of the Credit Agreement as a Senior Lien Obligation. The payment obligations incurred by the Issuer under a Credit Agreement shall not be treated as a Senior Lien Obligation unless the form of such Credit Agreement is approved by ordinance or resolution adopted by the City Council.

(f) In making a determination of Net Revenues for any of the purposes described in this Section, the Designated Financial Officer, Accountant or Consulting Engineer may take into consideration a change in the rates and charges for services and facilities afforded by the System that has been adopted by the Issuer or became effective at least sixty (60) days prior to the issuance date of the Additional Senior Lien Obligations and, for purposes of satisfying the Net Revenues tests described above, make a pro forma determination of the Net Revenues of the System for the period of time covered by said Designated Financial Officer's, Accountant's or Consulting Engineer's certification or opinion based on such change in rates and charges being in effect for the entire period covered by said Designated Financial Officer's, Accountant's or Consulting Engineer's certificate or opinion.

(g) Senior Lien Obligations may be refunded (pursuant to any law then available) upon such terms and conditions as the Issuer may deem to be in the best interest of the Issuer and its inhabitants, and if less than all such Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations are refunded, the proposed refunding bonds shall be considered as "Additional Senior Lien Obligations" under the provisions of this Section and the certificate required in clause (c)(2) shall give effect to the issuance of the proposed refunding bonds (and shall not give effect to the bonds being refunded following their cancellation or provision being made for their payment).

(h) All calculations of Average Annual Debt Service Requirements and Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirements made pursuant to this Section shall be made as of and from the date of the Additional Senior Lien Obligations then proposed to be issued.

SECTION 18. [RESERVED].

SECTION 19. NO ISSUANCE OF OBLIGATIONS SENIOR TO THE SENIOR LIEN OBLIGATIONS. The Issuer covenants and agrees that it will not issue any obligations payable from and secured, in whole or in part, by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues, senior in rank and dignity to the lien on and pledge of such Pledged Revenues securing the payment of the Senior Lien Obligations, it being the intent of the Issuer that upon the issuance of the Notes, the Issuer will finance improvements and extensions of the System and refinance revenue obligations issued for the purpose of improving and extending the System with Senior Lien Obligations, Subordinate Lien Obligations or other obligations not issued on a parity with Senior Lien Obligations.

SECTION 20. ISSUANCE OF SUBORDINATE OBLIGATIONS. The Issuer hereby reserves the right to issue, at any time, obligations including, but not limited to, Subordinate Lien Obligations, payable from and equally and ratably secured, in whole or in part, by a lien on and pledge of the Pledged Revenues, subordinate and inferior in rank and dignity to the lien on and pledge of such Pledged Revenues securing the payment of the Senior Lien Obligations, as may be authorized by the laws of the State of Texas.

SECTION 21. ISSUANCE OF SPECIAL PROJECT BONDS. Nothing in this Ordinance shall be construed to deny the Issuer the right and it shall retain, and hereby reserves unto itself, the right to issue Special Project Bonds secured by liens on and pledges of revenues and proceeds derived from Special Projects.

SECTION 22. DEFEASANCE OF NOTES.

(a) Any Note and the interest thereon shall be deemed to be paid, retired and no longer outstanding (a "Defeased Note") within the meaning of this Ordinance, except to the extent provided in subsection (c) of this Section, when payment of the principal of such Note, plus interest thereon to the due date (whether such due date be by reason of maturity or otherwise) either (i) shall have been made or caused to be made in accordance with the terms thereof, or (ii) shall have been provided for on or before such due date by irrevocably depositing with or making available to the Paying Agent/Registrar in accordance with an escrow agreement or other instrument (the "*Future Escrow Agreement*") for such payment (1) lawful money of the United States of America sufficient to make such payment or (2) Defeasance Securities that mature as to principal and interest in such amounts and at such times as will insure the availability, without reinvestment, of sufficient money to provide for such payment, and when proper arrangements have been made by the Issuer with the Paying Agent/Registrar for the payment of its services until all Defeased Notes shall have become due and payable. At such time as a Note shall be deemed to be a Defeased Note hereunder, as aforesaid, such Note and the interest thereon shall no longer be secured by, payable from, or entitled to the benefits of, the funds created and the revenues herein pledged as provided in this Ordinance, and such principal and interest shall be payable solely from such money or Defeasance Securities. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary, it is hereby provided that any determination not to redeem Defeased Notes that is made in conjunction with the payment arrangements specified in subsection (a)(i) or (ii) of this Section shall not be irrevocable, provided that: (1) in the proceedings providing for such payment arrangements, the Issuer expressly reserves the right to call the Defeased Notes for redemption; (2) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Defeased Notes immediately following the making of the payment arrangements; and (3) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

(b) Any moneys so deposited with the escrow agent under a Future Escrow Agreement may at the written direction of the Issuer be invested in Defeasance Securities, maturing in the amounts and times as hereinbefore set forth, and all income from such Defeasance Securities received by the Paying Agent/Registrar that is not required for the payment of the Defeased Notes and interest thereon, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, shall be turned over to the Issuer, or deposited as directed in writing by the Issuer. Any Future Escrow Agreement pursuant to which the money and/or Defeasance Securities are held for the payment of Defeased Notes may contain provisions permitting the investment or reinvestment of such moneys in Defeasance Securities or the substitution of other Defeasance Securities upon the satisfaction of the requirements specified in subsection (a)(i) or (ii) of this Section. All income from such Defeasance Securities received by the Paying Agent/Registrar which is not required for the payment of the Defeased Notes, with respect to which such money has been so deposited, shall be remitted to the Issuer or deposited as directed in writing by the Issuer.

(c) Until all Defeased Notes shall have become due and payable, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall perform the services of Paying Agent/Registrar for such Defeased Notes the same as if they had not been defeased, and the Issuer shall make proper arrangements to provide and pay for such services as required by this Ordinance.

(d) In the event that the Issuer elects to defease less than all of the principal amount of Notes of a maturity, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall select, or cause to be selected, such amount of Notes by such random method as it deems fair and appropriate.

SECTION 23. DAMAGED, MUTILATED, LOST, STOLEN, OR DESTROYED NOTES.

(a) Replacement Notes. In the event any Outstanding Note is damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall cause to be printed, executed and delivered, a new Note of the same principal amount, maturity and interest rate, as the damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Note, in replacement for such Note in the manner hereinafter provided.

(b) Application for Replacement Notes. Application for replacement of damaged, mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed Notes shall be made by the registered owner thereof to the Paying Agent/Registrar. In every case of loss, theft or destruction of a Note, the registered owner applying for a replacement Note shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar such security or indemnity as may be required by them to save each of them harmless from any loss or damage with respect thereto. Also, in every case of loss, theft or destruction of a Note, the registered owner shall furnish to the Issuer and to the Paying Agent/Registrar evidence to their satisfaction of the loss, theft or destruction of such Note, as the case may be. In every case of damage or mutilation of a Note, the registered owner shall surrender to the Paying Agent/Registrar for cancellation the Note so damaged or mutilated.

(c) No Default Occurred. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section, in the event any such Note shall have matured, and no default has occurred that is then continuing in the payment of the principal of, redemption premium, if any, or interest on the Note, the Issuer may authorize the payment of the same (without surrender thereof except in the case of a damaged or mutilated Note) instead of issuing a replacement Note, provided security or indemnity is furnished as above provided in this Section.

(d) Charge for Issuing Replacement Notes. Prior to the issuance of any replacement Note, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall charge the registered owner of such Note with all legal, printing, and other expenses in connection therewith. Every replacement Note issued pursuant to the provisions of this Section by virtue of the fact that any Note is lost, stolen or destroyed shall constitute a contractual obligation of the Issuer whether or not the lost, stolen or destroyed Note shall be found at any time, or be enforceable by anyone, and shall be entitled to all the benefits of this Ordinance equally and proportionately with any and all other Notes duly issued under this Ordinance.

(e) Authority for Issuing Replacement Notes. In accordance with Section 1206.022, Texas Government Code, this Section 23 shall constitute authority for the issuance of any such replacement Note without necessity of further action by the governing body of the Issuer or any other body or person, and the duty of the replacement of such Notes is hereby authorized and imposed upon the Paying Agent/Registrar, and the Paying Agent/Registrar shall authenticate and deliver such Notes in the form and manner and with the effect, as provided in Section 4(a) for Notes issued in conversion and exchange for other Notes.

SECTION 24. CUSTODY, APPROVAL, AND REGISTRATION OF NOTES; BOND COUNSEL'S OPINION; CUSIP NUMBERS.

(a) The Mayor of the Issuer and each Designated Financial Officer are hereby authorized to have control of the Notes initially issued and delivered hereunder and all necessary records and proceedings pertaining to the Notes pending their delivery and their investigation, examination, and approval by the Attorney General of the State of Texas, and their registration by the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas. Upon registration of the Notes said Comptroller of Public Accounts (or a deputy designated in writing to act for said Comptroller) shall manually sign the Comptroller's Registration Certificate attached to such Notes, and the seal of said Comptroller shall be impressed, or placed in facsimile, on such Note. The approving legal opinion of the Issuer's Bond Counsel and the assigned CUSIP numbers may, at the option of the Issuer, be printed on the Notes issued and delivered under this Ordinance, but neither shall have any legal effect, and shall be solely for the convenience and information of the registered owners of the Notes. In addition, if bond insurance is obtained, the Notes may bear an appropriate legend as provided by the insurer.

(b) The obligation of the initial purchaser to accept delivery of the Notes is subject to the initial purchaser being furnished with the final, approving opinion of McCall, Parkhurst & Horton L.L.P., bond counsel to the Issuer, which opinion shall be dated as of and delivered on the date of initial delivery of the Notes to the initial purchaser.

SECTION 25. COVENANTS REGARDING TAX EXEMPTION OF INTEREST ON THE NOTES.

(a) Covenants. The Issuer covenants to take any action necessary to assure, or refrain from any action that would adversely affect, the treatment of the Tax-Exempt Notes as obligations described in section 103 of the Code, the interest on which is not includable in the "gross income" of the holder for purposes of federal income taxation. In furtherance thereof, the Issuer covenants as follows:

(1) to take any action to assure that no more than 10 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Notes (less amounts deposited to a reserve fund, if any) are used for any "private business use," as defined in section 141(b)(6) of the Code or, if more than 10 percent of the proceeds or the projects financed or refinanced therewith are so used, such amounts, whether or not received by the Issuer, with respect to such private business use, do not, under the terms of this Ordinance or any underlying arrangement, directly or indirectly, secure or provide for the payment of more than 10 percent of the debt service on the Tax-Exempt Notes, in contravention of section 141(b)(2) of the Code;

(2) to take any action to assure that in the event that the "private business use" described in subsection (1) hereof exceeds 5 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Notes or the projects financed therewith (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) then the amount in excess of 5 percent is used for a "private business use" that is "related" and not "disproportionate," within the meaning of section 141(b)(3) of the Code, to the governmental use;

(3) to take any action to assure that no amount that is greater than the lesser of \$5,000,000, or 5 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Notes (less amounts deposited into a reserve fund, if any) is directly or indirectly used to finance loans to persons, other than state or local governmental units, in contravention of section 141(c) of the Code;

(4) to refrain from taking any action that would otherwise result in the Tax-Exempt Notes being treated as “private activity bonds” within the meaning of section 141(b) of the Code;

(5) to refrain from taking any action that would result in the Tax-Exempt Notes being “federally guaranteed” within the meaning of section 149(b) of the Code;

(6) to refrain from using any portion of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Notes, directly or indirectly, to acquire or to replace funds that were used, directly or indirectly, to acquire investment property (as defined in section 148(b)(2) of the Code) that produces a materially higher yield over the term of the Tax-Exempt Notes, other than investment property acquired with:

(A) proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Notes invested for a reasonable temporary period of three years or less or, in the case of a refunding bond, for a period of 30 days or less until such proceeds are needed for the purpose for which the bonds are issued,

(B) amounts invested in a bona fide debt service fund, within the meaning of section 1.148-1(b) of the rules and regulations of the United States Department of the Treasury (“*Treasury Regulations*”), and

(C) amounts deposited in any reasonably required reserve or replacement fund to the extent such amounts do not exceed 10 percent of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Notes;

(7) to otherwise restrict the use of the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Notes or amounts treated as proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Notes, as may be necessary, so that the Tax-Exempt Notes do not otherwise contravene the requirements of section 148 of the Code (relating to arbitrage);

(8) to refrain from using the proceeds of the Tax-Exempt Notes or proceeds of any prior bonds to pay debt service on another issue more than 90 days after the date of issue of the Notes in contravention of the requirements of section 149(d) of the Code (relating to advance refundings); and

(9) to pay to the United States of America at least once during each five-year period (beginning on the date of delivery of the Tax-Exempt Notes) an amount that is at least equal to 90 percent of the “Excess Earnings,” within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Code and to pay to the United States of America, not later than 60 days after the Tax-Exempt Notes have been paid in full, 100 percent of the amount then required to be paid as a result of Excess Earnings under section 148(f) of the Code.

(b) Rebate Fund. In order to facilitate compliance with the above covenant (a)(9), a “Rebate Fund” is hereby established by the Issuer for the sole benefit of the United States of America, and such Rebate Fund shall not be subject to the claim of any other person, including without limitation the Noteholders. The Rebate Fund is established for the additional purpose of compliance with section 148 of the Code.

(c) Use of Proceeds. For purposes of the foregoing covenants (a)(1) and (a)(2), the Issuer understands that the term “proceeds” includes “disposition proceeds” as defined in the Treasury Regulations and, in the case of refunding bonds, transferred proceeds (if any) and proceeds of the refunded bonds

expended prior to the date of issuance of the Tax-Exempt Notes. It is the understanding of the Issuer that the covenants contained herein are intended to assure compliance with the Code and any regulations or rulings promulgated by the United States Department of the Treasury pursuant thereto. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated that modify or expand provisions of the Code, as applicable to the Tax-Exempt Notes, the Issuer will not be required to comply with any covenant contained herein to the extent that such failure to comply, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, will not adversely affect the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Tax-Exempt Notes under section 103 of the Code. In the event that regulations or rulings are hereafter promulgated that impose additional requirements applicable to the Tax-Exempt Notes, the Issuer agrees to comply with the additional requirements to the extent necessary, in the opinion of nationally recognized bond counsel, to preserve the exemption from federal income taxation of interest on the Tax-Exempt Notes under section 103 of the Code. In furtherance of such intention, the Issuer hereby authorizes and directs the Mayor or Pricing Officer to execute any documents, certificates or reports required by the Code and to make such elections, on behalf of the Issuer, that may be permitted by the Code as are consistent with the purpose for the issuance of the Tax-Exempt Notes.

(d) Disposition of Project. The Issuer covenants that the property constituting the projects refinanced with the Tax-Exempt Notes will not be sold or otherwise disposed in a transaction resulting in the receipt by the Issuer of cash or other compensation, unless the Issuer obtains an opinion of nationally-recognized bond counsel that such sale or other disposition will not adversely affect the tax-exempt status of the Tax-Exempt Notes. For purposes of the foregoing, the portion of the property comprising personal property and disposed in the ordinary course shall not be treated as a transaction resulting in the receipt of cash or other compensation. For purposes hereof, the Issuer shall not be obligated to comply with this covenant if it obtains a legal opinion that such failure to comply will not adversely affect the excludability for federal income tax purposes from gross income of the interest.

SECTION 26. COVENANTS REGARDING TAXABLE NOTES.

(a) To the extent required by the Code, and the rules and regulations of the United States Department of the Treasury, it shall be the duty of the Paying Agent/Registrar to report to the owners of the Taxable Notes and the Internal Revenue Service (i) the amount of “reportable payments,” if any, subject to back up withholding during each year and the amount of tax withheld, if any, with respect to the payments on the Taxable Notes and (ii) the amount of interest or amount treated as interest, such as original issue discount, on the Taxable Notes required to be included in the gross income of the owners thereof for federal income tax purposes.

(b) It is the intention of the Issuer that the Taxable Notes not be obligations described in section 103 of the Code interest on which is excludable from the gross income of the holders and in that regard the Issuer agrees not to file a form 8038 G, or any comparable information return relating to tax-exempt obligations, with the Internal Revenue Service.

SECTION 27. SALE OF NOTES; OFFICIAL STATEMENT; NOTE INSURANCE; FURTHER PROCEDURES.

(a) Sale of Notes. Each Series of Notes shall be sold and delivered subject to the provisions of Section 2 and Section 3 through a negotiated sale, competitive sale or private placement and pursuant to the terms and provisions of a purchase contract or a notice of sale and official bid form (in each case, a “*Purchase Agreement*”), the terms and provisions of which are to be determined by the Pricing Officer in accordance with Section 3, and in which the purchaser or purchasers of the Notes (the “*Purchaser*”) shall be designated. The Pricing Officer is hereby authorized to execute and deliver one or more Purchase Agreements for and on behalf of the Issuer. The Notes shall initially be registered in the name of the Purchaser or its designee.

(b) Official Statement. The Pricing Officer is hereby authorized, in the name and on behalf of the Issuer, to approve, distribute, and deliver one or more preliminary official statements or other preliminary offering document relating to the Notes and any addenda, supplement or amendment thereto, and approves the distribution of such preliminary official statement or other preliminary offering document in the offering of the Notes by the Purchaser in final form, with such changes therein or additions thereto as the Pricing Officer may deem advisable. The Pricing Officer is hereby authorized, in the name and on behalf of the Issuer, to approve, distribute, and deliver one or more final official statement or other a final offering document relating to the Notes to be used by the Purchaser in the marketing of the Notes.

(c) Note Insurance. The Pricing Officer is authorized, in connection with effecting the sale of the Notes, to obtain from a municipal bond insurance company so designated in the Pricing Certificate (the “*Insurer*”) a municipal bond insurance policy (the “*Insurance Policy*”) in support of the Notes. To that end, should the Pricing Officer exercise such authority and commit the Issuer to obtain a municipal bond insurance policy, for so long as the Insurance Policy is in effect, the requirements of the Insurer relating to the issuance of the Insurance Policy as set forth in the Pricing Certificate are incorporated by reference into this Ordinance and made a part hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary. The Pricing Officer shall have the authority to execute any documents to effect the issuance of the Insurance Policy by the Insurer, including commitment agreements, membership agreements in mutual insurance companies and other similar agreements.

(d) Further Procedures. The Mayor and Mayor Pro Tem, the City Manager, the Chief Financial Officer and City Secretary and all other officers, employees and agents of the Issuer, and each of them, shall be and they are hereby expressly authorized, empowered and directed from time to time and at any time to do and perform all such acts and things and to execute, acknowledge and deliver in the name and under the corporate seal and on behalf of the Issuer a Paying Agent/Registrar Agreement with the Paying Agent/Registrar, a covenant agreement with the Purchaser, and all other instruments, whether or not herein mentioned, as may be necessary or desirable in order to carry out the terms and provisions of this Ordinance, the Pricing Certificate, the Notes, the sale of the Notes, any Purchase Agreement and any official statement or other offering document. In case any officer whose signature shall appear on any Note shall cease to be such officer before the delivery of such Note, such signature shall nevertheless be valid and sufficient for all purposes the same as if such officer had remained in office until such delivery.

SECTION 28. DEFAULT AND REMEDIES.

(a) Events of Default. Each of the following occurrences or events for the purpose of this Ordinance is hereby declared to be an Event of Default:

(i) the failure to make payment of the principal of or interest on any of the Notes when the same becomes due and payable; or

(ii) default in the performance or observance of any other covenant, agreement or obligation of the Issuer, the failure to perform which materially, adversely affects the rights of the registered owners of the Notes, including, but not limited to, their prospect or ability to be repaid in accordance with this Ordinance, and the continuation thereof for a period of 60 days after notice of such default is given by any Registered Owner to the Issuer.

(b) Remedies for Default.

(i) Upon the happening of any Event of Default, then and in every case, any Registered Owner or an authorized representative thereof, including, but not limited to, a trustee or trustees therefor, may proceed against the Issuer for the purpose of protecting and enforcing the rights of the Registered Owners under this Ordinance, by mandamus or other suit, action or special proceeding in equity or at law, in any court of competent jurisdiction, for any relief permitted by law, including the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained herein, or thereby to enjoin any act or thing that may be unlawful or in violation of any right of the Registered Owners hereunder or any combination of such remedies.

(ii) It is provided that all such proceedings shall be instituted and maintained for the equal benefit of all Registered Owners of Notes then Outstanding.

(c) Remedies Not Exclusive.

(i) No remedy herein conferred or reserved is intended to be exclusive of any other available remedy or remedies, but each and every such remedy shall be cumulative and shall be in addition to every other remedy given hereunder or under the Notes or now or hereafter existing at law or in equity; provided, however, that notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance, the right to accelerate the debt evidenced by the Notes shall not be available as a remedy under this Ordinance.

(ii) The exercise of any remedy herein conferred or reserved shall not be deemed a waiver of any other available remedy.

(iii) By accepting the delivery of a Note authorized under this Ordinance, such Registered Owner agrees that the certifications required to effectuate any covenants or representations contained in this Ordinance do not and shall never constitute or give rise to a personal or pecuniary liability or charge against the officers, employees or council members of the Issuer.

(iv) None of the members of the City Council, nor any other official or officer, agent, or employee of the Issuer, shall be charged personally by the registered owners with any liability, or be held personally liable to the registered owners under any term or provision of this Ordinance, or because of any Event of Default or alleged Event of Default under this Ordinance.

SECTION 29. COMPLIANCE WITH RULE 15c2-12.

To the extent required by the provisions of the Rule for the issuance of the Notes or as otherwise agreed to by the Issuer as indicated in the Pricing Certificate, the Issuer agrees to file financial information and operating data with respect to the Notes as follows in this Section.

(a) Definitions. As used in this Section, the following terms have the meanings ascribed to such terms below:

“*Financial Obligation*” means a (i) debt obligation, (ii) derivative instrument entered into in connection with or pledged as security or a source of payment for, an existing or planned debt obligation, or (iii) a guarantee of (i) or (ii); provided however, that a “financial obligation” shall not include municipal securities as to which a final official statement (as defined in the Rule) has been provided to the MSRB consistent with the Rule.

“*MSRB*” means the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board.

“*Rule*” means SEC Rule 15c2-12, as amended from time to time.

“*SEC*” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

(b) Annual Reports.

(i) The Issuer shall provide annually to the MSRB, in the electronic format prescribed by the MSRB, financial information and operating data (the “*Annual Operating Report*”) with respect to the Issuer of the general type included in the final official statement or other offering document authorized by this Ordinance, being the information described in the Pricing Certificate. The Issuer will additionally provide financial statements of the Issuer (the “*Financial Statements*”), that will be (i) prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in the Pricing Certificate or such other accounting principles as the Issuer may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to State law or regulation and shall be in substantially the form included in the final official statement or other offering document and (ii) audited, if the Issuer commissions an audit of such Financial Statements and the audit is completed within the period during which they must be provided. The Issuer will update and provide the Annual Operating Report within six months after the end of each Year and the Financial Statements within 12 months of the end of each Year, in each case beginning with the Year ending in and after 2020. The Issuer may provide the Financial Statements earlier, including at the time it provides its Annual Operating Report, but if the audit of such Financial Statements is not complete within 12 months after any such Year end, then the Issuer shall file unaudited Financial Statements within such 12-month period and audited Financial Statements for the applicable Year, when and if the audit report on such Financial Statements becomes available.

(ii) If the Issuer changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change (and of the date of the new fiscal year end) prior to the next date by which the Issuer otherwise would be required to provide financial information and operating data pursuant to this Section. The financial information and operating data to be provided pursuant to this Section may be set forth in full in one or more documents or may be included by specific reference to any document that is available to the public on the MSRB's internet website or filed with the SEC. All documents provided to the MSRB pursuant to this Section shall be accompanied by identifying information as prescribed by the MSRB.

(c) Event Notices.

(i) The Issuer shall notify the MSRB in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event) of any of the following events with respect to the Notes, if such event is material within the meaning of the federal securities laws:

1. Non-payment related defaults;
2. Modifications to rights of Registered Owners;

3. Note calls;
4. Release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Notes;

5. The consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving an obligated person or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the obligated person, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of a definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms;

6. Appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee; and

7. Incurrence of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer or agreement to covenants, events of default, remedies, priority rights, or other similar terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which affect security holders.

(ii) The Issuer shall notify the MSRB in an electronic format as prescribed by the MSRB, in a timely manner (but not in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of the event) of any of the following events with respect to the Notes, without regard to whether such event is considered material within the meaning of the federal securities laws:

1. Principal and interest payment delinquencies;
2. Unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties;
3. Unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties;
4. Substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform;

5. Adverse tax opinions or the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax-exempt status of the Notes, or other material events affecting the tax-exempt status of the Notes;

6. Tender offers;

7. Defeasances;

8. Rating changes;

9. Bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of an obligated person;

and

10. Default, event of acceleration, termination event, modification of terms, or other similar events under the terms of a Financial Obligation of the Issuer, any of which reflect financial difficulties.

(iii) The Issuer shall notify the MSRB, in a timely manner, of any failure by the Issuer to provide financial information or operating data in accordance with subsection (b) of this Section by the time required by such subsection.

(d) Limitations, Disclaimers, and Amendments.

(i) The Issuer shall be obligated to observe and perform the covenants specified in this Section for so long as, but only for so long as, the Issuer remains an “obligated person” with respect to the Notes within the meaning of the Rule, except that the Issuer in any event will give notice of any deposit made in accordance with this Ordinance or applicable law that causes Notes no longer to be Outstanding.

(ii) The provisions of this Section are for the sole benefit of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Notes, and nothing in this Section, express or implied, shall give any benefit or any legal or equitable right, remedy, or claim hereunder to any other person. The Issuer undertakes to provide only the financial information, operating data, financial statements, and notices which it has expressly agreed to provide pursuant to this Section and does not hereby undertake to provide any other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of the Issuer's financial results, condition, or prospects or hereby undertake to update any information provided in accordance with this Section or otherwise, except as expressly provided herein. The Issuer does not make any representation or warranty concerning such information or its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Notes at any future date.

(iii) UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL THE ISSUER BE LIABLE TO THE REGISTERED OWNER OR BENEFICIAL OWNER OF ANY NOTE OR ANY OTHER PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR DAMAGES RESULTING IN WHOLE OR IN PART FROM ANY BREACH BY THE ISSUER, WHETHER NEGLIGENT OR WITHOUT FAULT ON ITS PART, OF ANY COVENANT SPECIFIED IN THIS SECTION, BUT EVERY RIGHT AND REMEDY OF ANY SUCH PERSON, IN CONTRACT OR TORT, FOR OR ON ACCOUNT OF ANY SUCH BREACH SHALL BE LIMITED TO AN ACTION FOR MANDAMUS OR SPECIFIC PERFORMANCE.

(iv) No default by the Issuer in observing or performing its obligations under this Section shall comprise a breach of or default under this Ordinance for purposes of any other provision of this Ordinance. Nothing in this Section is intended or shall act to disclaim, waive, or otherwise limit the duties of the Issuer under federal and state securities laws.

(v) Should the Rule be amended to obligate the Issuer to make filings with or provide notices to entities other than the MSRB, the Issuer hereby agrees to undertake such obligation with respect to the Notes in accordance with the Rule as amended. The provisions of this Section may be amended by the Issuer from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the Issuer, but only if (1) the provisions of this Section, as so amended, would have permitted an underwriter to purchase or sell Notes in the primary offering of the Notes in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule since such offering as well as such changed circumstances and (2) either (a) the registered owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount (or any greater amount required by any other provision of this Ordinance that authorizes such an amendment) of the Outstanding Notes consent to such amendment or (b) a person that is unaffiliated with the Issuer (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determined that such amendment will not materially impair the interest of the registered owners and beneficial owners of the Notes. The Issuer may also amend or repeal the provisions of this continuing disclosure agreement if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provision of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction enters judgment that such provisions of the Rule are invalid, but only if and to the extent that the provisions of this sentence would not prevent an underwriter from lawfully purchasing or selling Notes in the primary offering of the Notes. If the Issuer so amends the provisions of this Section, it shall include with any amended financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with subsection (b) of this Section an explanation, in

narrative form, of the reason for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information or operating data so provided.

(e) Amendment of the Rule; Revisions of this Section. The provisions of this Section shall be revised by the Pricing Officer to reflect the requirements of the Rule if the Rule is amended after the adoption of this Ordinance but prior to the delivery of the Notes so as to permit an underwriter to purchase or sell Notes in the primary offering of the Notes in compliance with the Rule. The provisions of this Section may also be revised by the Pricing Officer prior to the delivery of the Notes if the Pricing Officer determines such revisions are necessary or desirable. Any such revisions shall be set forth in the Pricing Certificate and are incorporated by reference into this Ordinance and made a part hereof for all purposes, notwithstanding any other provision of this Ordinance to the contrary.

SECTION 30. METHOD OF AMENDMENT.

(a) The Registered Owners of Senior Lien Obligations of a majority of the aggregate principal amount of then Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations thereby affected (for purposes of this sentence only, 100% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Lien Obligations which are insured by a bond insurance provider at the time that the Issuer seeks approval of an amendment shall be deemed to be owned by such bond insurance provider) shall have the right from time to time to approve any amendment to this Ordinance which may be deemed necessary or desirable by the Issuer; provided, however, that without the consent of the Registered Owners of all of the Senior Lien Obligations at the time Outstanding thereby affected, nothing herein contained shall permit or be construed to permit the amendment of the terms and conditions in this Ordinance or in the Senior Lien Obligations so as to:

- (1) Make any change in the maturity of any of the Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations;
- (2) Reduce the rate of interest borne by any of the Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations;
- (3) Reduce the amount of the principal payable on the Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations;
- (4) Modify the terms of payment of principal of or interest on the Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations or impose any conditions with respect to such payment;
- (5) Affect the rights of the Registered Owners of less than all of the Senior Lien Obligations then Outstanding;
- (6) Change the minimum percentage of the principal amount of Senior Lien Obligations necessary for consent to such amendment; or
- (7) Amend this subsection (a) of this Section.

(b) If at any time the Issuer shall desire to amend the Ordinance under this Section, the Issuer shall cause notice of the proposed amendment to be published in a financial newspaper or journal published in the City of New York, New York, once during each calendar week for at least two (2) successive calendar weeks. Such notice shall briefly set forth the nature of the proposed amendment and shall state that a copy thereof is on file at the principal office of the Paying Agent/Registrar for inspection by all Registered Owners of Senior Lien Obligations. Such publication is not required, however, if notice in writing is given to each Registered Owner of Senior Lien Obligations.

(c) Whenever at any time the Issuer shall receive an instrument or instruments executed by the Registered Owners of at least a majority in the aggregate principal amount of all Senior Lien Obligations then Outstanding thereby affected, which instrument or instruments shall refer to the proposed amendment described in said notice and which specifically consent to and approve such amendment in substantially the form of the copy thereof on file with the Paying Agent/Registrar, the City Council may pass the amendatory ordinance in substantially the same form.

(d) Upon the passage of any amendatory ordinance pursuant to the provisions of this Section, this Ordinance shall be deemed to be amended in accordance with such amendatory ordinance, and the respective rights, duties and obligations under this Ordinance of the Issuer and all the Registered Owners of then Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations and all future Senior Lien Obligations shall thereafter be determined, exercised and enforced hereunder, subject in all respects to such amendments.

(e) Any consent given by the Registered Owner of a Senior Lien Obligation pursuant to the provisions of this Section shall be irrevocable for a period of twelve (12) months from the date of the first publication of the notice or other service of written notice provided for in this Section, and shall be conclusive and binding upon all future Registered Owners of the same Senior Lien Obligation during such period. Such consent may be revoked at any time after twelve (12) months from the date of the first publication of such notice or other service of written notice by the Registered Owner who gave such consent, or by a successor in title, by filing notice thereof with the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Issuer, but such revocation shall not be effective if the Registered Owners of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the then Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations as in this Section defined have, prior to the attempted revocation, consented to and approve the amendment.

(f) The fact of the owning of Senior Lien Obligations issued in registered form without coupons and the amounts and numbers of such Senior Lien Obligations and the date of their holding same shall be proved by the Registration Books of the Paying Agent/Registrar. The Issuer may conclusively assume that such ownership continues until such ownership is changed on the Registration Books. For purposes of this Section, the notional amount attributable to a Credit Agreement that is treated as a Senior Lien Obligation shall be deemed to be the principal amount of such Senior Lien Obligation.

(g) The foregoing provisions of this Section notwithstanding, the Issuer by action of the City Council may amend this Ordinance without the consent or approval of any Registered Owners of Senior Lien Obligations for any one or more of the following purposes:

(1) To add to the covenants and agreements of the Issuer in this Ordinance contained, other covenants and agreements thereafter to be observed, grant additional rights or remedies to Registered Owners or to surrender, restrict or limit any right or power herein reserved to or conferred upon the Issuer;

(2) To make such provisions for the purpose of curing any ambiguity, or curing, correcting or supplementing any defective provision contained in this Ordinance, or in regard to clarifying matters or questions arising under this Ordinance, including, without limitation, those matters described in Section 29(d)(v), or those matters necessary to obtain a rating on the Notes or to obtain the approving opinion of the Attorney General of Texas as required by law, as are necessary or desirable and not contrary to or inconsistent with this Ordinance and which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Registered Owners of the Senior Lien Obligations;

(3) To make such changes, modifications and amendments as may be necessary or desirable, which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Registered Owners of Outstanding Senior Lien Obligations, in order to obtain or maintain a Credit Agreement or a Credit Facility;

(4) To modify any of the provisions of this Ordinance in any other respect whatever, provided that (i) such modification shall be, and be expressed to be, effective only after all Senior Lien Obligations Outstanding at the date of the adoption of such modification shall cease to be Outstanding, and (ii) such modification shall be specifically referred to in the text of all Senior Lien Obligations issued after the date of the adoption of such modification.

SECTION 31. SEVERABILITY. If any section, article, paragraph, sentence, clause, phrase or word in this Ordinance, or application thereof to any persons or circumstances is held invalid or unconstitutional by a court of competent jurisdiction, such holding shall not affect the validity of the remaining portion of this Ordinance, despite such invalidity, which remaining portions shall remain in full force and effect.

SECTION 32. NO PERSONAL LIABILITY. No recourse shall be had for payment of the principal of or interest on any Notes or for any claim based thereon, or on this Ordinance, against any official or employee of the Issuer or any person executing any Note.

SECTION 33. RULES OF CONSTRUCTION. That for all purposes of this Ordinance, unless the context requires otherwise, all references to designated Sections and other subdivisions are to the Sections and other subdivisions of this Ordinance. The words “herein”, “hereof” and “hereunder” and other words of similar import refer to this Ordinance as a whole and not to any particular Section or other subdivision. Except where the context otherwise requires, terms defined in this Ordinance to impart the singular number shall be considered to include the plural number and vice versa. References to any named person means that party and its successors and assigns. References to any constitutional, statutory or regulatory provision means such provision as it exists on the date this Ordinance is adopted by the Issuer and any future amendments thereto or successor provisions thereof. Any reference to the payment of principal in this Ordinance shall be deemed to include the payment of Amortization Installments (if any). Any reference to “FORM OF NOTE” shall refer to the form of the Notes set forth in Section 5, as modified in a Pricing Certificate. The calculation of Average Annual Debt Service Requirements as may be required by this Ordinance shall be made at the beginning of each Year and shall be the sum of the Annual Debt Service Requirements due for the current and each subsequent Year in which the Senior Lien Obligations are outstanding divided by the number of such Years, or partial Years, if applicable. The words “owner” and “holder” and “noteholder”, as used in this Ordinance, shall mean the registered or beneficial owner of a Note.

SECTION 34. OPEN MEETING. It is hereby officially found and determined that the meeting at which this Ordinance was adopted was open to the public, and that public notice of the time, place and purpose of said meeting was given, all as required by Chapter 551, Texas Government Code.

SECTION 35. IMMEDIATE EFFECTIVE DATE. This Ordinance shall take effect and be in force immediately upon and after its adoption by the City Council in accordance with the provisions of Section 1201.028, Texas Government Code, and it is accordingly so resolved.

The motion to approve this Ordinance was made by _____ and seconded by _____

_____. This Ordinance was passed and approved by the following vote [__ – __]:

| | Aye | Nay | Abstain | Absent |
|--|------------|------------|----------------|---------------|
| Mayor Gerard Hudspeth: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Vicki Byrd, District 1: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Brian Beck, District 2: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Paul Meltzer, District 3: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Joe Holland, District 4: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Brandon Chase McGee, At Large Place 5: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |
| Chris Watts, At Large Place 6: | _____ | _____ | _____ | _____ |

PASSED, APPROVED AND EFFECTIVE this May 7, 2024.

GERARD HUDSPETH, MAYOR

ATTEST:
LAUREN THODEN, CITY SECRETARY

APPROVED AS TO LEGAL FORM:
MACK REINWAND, CITY ATTORNEY

Susan Keller

Digitally signed by Susan Keller
DN: dc=com, dc=cityofdenton, dc=codad,
ou=Department Users and Groups, ou=General
Government, ou=Legal, cn=Susan Keller,
email=Susan.Keller@cityofdenton.com
Date: 2024.04.10 16:27:02 -05'00'



Public Utilities Board

Utility System Revenue Bond Ordinance



DME Purchase Power

FY2022-23 cost of energy exceeded expectations during July, August and September

- Temperatures exceeded 110 degrees in excess of 30 days
- Evening pricing increased to the maximum allowed at \$5,000 per Megawatt hour
- Resulted in \$31.26 million net shortfall

Short-term Financing

Debt Service Schedule

| Fiscal Year | Principal | Interest | Debt Service |
|-------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| 2024-25* | \$ 5,525,000 | \$ 1,638,853 | \$ 7,163,853 |
| 2025-26 | \$ 5,960,000 | \$ 1,200,150 | \$ 7,160,150 |
| 2026-27 | \$ 6,280,000 | \$ 878,850 | \$ 7,158,850 |
| 2027-28 | \$ 6,620,000 | \$ 540,225 | \$ 7,160,225 |
| 2028-29 | \$ 6,980,000 | \$ 183,225 | \$ 7,163,225 |

*First payment December 2024

Next Steps

- May 15, 2024
 - Date of Sale
- June 12, 2024
 - Preliminary date of close and delivery of funds

Questions

Randee Klingele
Treasury Manager





City of Denton

City Hall
215 E. McKinney St.
Denton, Texas 76201
www.cityofdenton.com

Legislation Text

File #: PUB24-081, **Version:** 1

AGENDA CAPTION

Management Reports

1. Future Agenda Items
2. New Business Action Items

Future Public Utilities Board Agenda Items

Note: This is a working draft of pending PUB items and is subject to change without notice.

| Meeting Date | Item | Dept |
|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| April 8, 2024 | | |
| April 22, 2024 | | |
| May 6, 2024 | | |
| May 20, 2024 | Preliminary Electric/Water/Wastewater/Solid Waste/Drainage Budget Review Forecasted Electric/Water/Wastewater/Solid Waste Rate Increases | Finance Finance |
| June 10, 2024 | | |
| June 24, 2024 | Reviews proposed Electric/Water/Wastewater/Solid Waste Rate Increases Reviews Electric, Water, Wastewater, Drainage and Solid Waste Budget | Finance Finance |
| July 8, 2024 | Recommends approval Utility rate changes and ordinances Recommends approval Electric, Water, Wastewater, Drainage and Solid Waste budgets | Finance Finance |
| July 22, 2024 | | |
| August 12, 2024 | | |
| August 26, 2024 | | |
| September 9, 2024 | | |
| September 23, 2024 | | |
| October 14, 2024 | | |
| October 28, 2024 | | |
| November 18, 2024 | | |
| December 9, 2024 | | |

Codes: Work Session WS, Consent Agenda CA, Individual Consideration IC

PUBLIC UTILITIES BOARD - NEW BUSINESS ACTION ITEMS

| | DATE REQUESTED | REQUESTOR | ITEM | DEPT | STATUS |
|----|----------------|-----------|--|-------|----------|
| 1. | 10/23/23 | Taylor | Would like a comparison of our experience with EVs vs Combustion Engine cars and trucks. | Fleet | 10/28/24 |